

ANNUAL REPORT OF THE LIBRARIAN OF CONGRESS

For the Fiscal Year Ending June 30, 1967



University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Library of Congress • Washington • 1968

The site of the Library . . . is bounded by First, East Capitol, Second, and B Streets, and forms a partial continuation of the band of parks which stretches east from the Washington Monument, including the Agricultural Grounds, the Smithsonian Grounds, Armory Square, the Public Gardens, the Botanic Garden, and the Capitol Grounds. The general effect of the grounds enclosing the Library is that of an extension of the Capitol Grounds, the street separating the two, for example, being treated, so far as possible, as a driveway through a park, and both being enclosed by low or "dwarf" walls of the same height and design.

⊙ *The Library . . . occupies, exclusive of approaches, three and three-quarters acres.*

⊙ *The exterior walls are . . . seen to belong to a great rectangle, which encloses a cross dividing the open space within into four courts, each one hundred and fifty feet long by seventy-five or one hundred feet wide. At the intersection of the arms of the cross is an octagon, serving as the main reading room, and conspicuous by reason of its dome and lantern, which, rising well above the walls of the Rectangle, are the first feature of the building to attract the attention of the visitor. The lantern is surmounted by a great blazing torch with a gilded flame—the emblematic Torch of Learning—which marks the centre and apex of the building, a hundred and ninety-five feet above the ground. The dome and the domed roof of the lantern are sheathed with copper, over which, with the exception of the ribs of the dome, left dark to indicate their structural importance, is laid a coating of gold leaf, twenty-three carats fine. (Small, p. 9–10)*



University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Contents

Joint Committee on the Library	vi
Library of Congress Trust Fund Board	vi
Forms of Gifts or Bequests to the Library of Congress	vi
Officers of the Library	vii
Consultants of the Library	xii
Librarian's Liaison Committees	xiii
Organization Chart	xiv
Letter of Transmittal	xv
Introduction	1
1 The Processing Department	35
2 The Legislative Reference Service	55
3 The Reference Department	65
4 The Law Library	83
5 The Administrative Department	89
6 The Copyright Office	97
 Appendixes	
1 Library of Congress Trust Fund Board, Summary of Annual Report	127
2 Acquisitions and Acquisitions Work	129
3 Cataloging and Maintenance of Catalogs	134
4 Binding	143
5 Card Distribution	144
6 Photoduplication	149
7 Reader Services	150
8 Services to the Blind and Physically Handicapped	152
9 Employment	153
10 Legislation	154
11 Financial Statistics	156
12 Exhibits	174
13 Concerts, Lectures, and Other Programs	177
14 Library of Congress Publications	180
Index	185



University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Joint Committee on the Library, 90th Congress, 1st Session

Representative Omar Burleson, *Chairman*
Senator B. Everett Jordan, *Vice Chairman*

MEMBERS OF THE COMMITTEE: Senators Claiborne Pell, Joseph S. Clark, John Sherman Cooper, and Hugh Scott; Representatives Paul C. Jones, Frank Thompson, Jr., Glenard P. Lipscomb, and Robert J. Corbett. *Chief Clerk*: Julian P. Langston.

Library of Congress Trust Fund Board

An act of Congress, approved March 3, 1925, as amended, created the Library of Congress Trust Fund Board, a quasi-corporation with perpetual succession and all the usual powers of a trustee, including the power to "invest, reinvest, or retain investments" and, specifically, the authority "to accept, receive, hold, and administer such gifts, bequests, or devises of property for the benefit of, or in connection with, the Library, its collections, or its services, as may be approved by the Board and by the Joint Committee on the Library." (U.S.C. 2: 154-163)

A notable provision of the act (Section 2, last paragraph) permits endowment funds, up to a total limit of \$10,000,000 to be treated as a perpetual loan to the United States Treasury, at an assured interest of four percent per annum.

MEMBERS OF THE BOARD ON June 30, 1967: Henry H. Fowler, Secretary of the Treasury, *Chairman*; Representative Omar Burleson, Chairman of the Joint Committee on the Library; L. Quincy Mumford, Librarian of Congress, *Secretary*; Benjamin Mosby McKelway (*term expires March 8, 1968*); and Mrs. Charles William Engelhard, Jr. (*term expires March 8, 1970*).

Forms of Gifts or Bequests to the Library of Congress

Together in Excellence

OF MATERIAL

"To the United States of America, to be placed in the Library of Congress and administered therein by the authorities thereof."

OF MONEY FOR IMMEDIATE APPLICATION

General Gift: "To the United States of America, to be deposited with the Treasurer of the United States to the credit of the Library of Congress, subject to disbursement by the Librarian of Congress."

Specific Gift: "To the United States of America, to be deposited with the Treasurer of the United States to the credit of the Library of Congress, subject to disbursement by the Librarian of Congress in furtherance of [describe purpose which may be any specific purpose consistent with the general program of the Library of Congress]."

Example: Gift or Bequest to the Library Program for the Blind—"To the United States of America, to be deposited with the Treasurer of the United States to the credit of the Library of Congress, subject to disbursement by the Librarian of Congress in furtherance of the Library Program for the Blind."

OF ENDOWMENTS OF MONEY, SECURITIES, OR OTHER PROPERTY

"To the Library of Congress Trust Fund Board, to be administered for the benefit of, or in connection with the Library of Congress, its collection, or its service."

NOTE.—Title 2, Section 161 of the U.S. Code provides: "Gifts or bequests or devises to or for the benefit of the Library of Congress, including those to the board, and the income therefrom, shall be exempt from all Federal taxes, including all taxes levied by the District of Columbia."

Officers of the Library

As of November 1, 1967

L. Quincy Mumford, Librarian of Congress
John G. Lorenz, Deputy Librarian of Congress
Mrs. Elizabeth E. Hamer, Assistant Librarian of Congress

Office of the Secretary of the Library

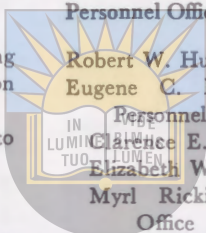
Mrs. Mildred C. Portner, Secretary of the Library
Mrs. Ida F. Wilson, Assistant Secretary of the Library

OFFICE OF THE LIBRARIAN

Ernest C. Barker, Chief Internal Auditor
Robert H. Rohlf, Coordinator of Building Planning
Paul R. Reimers, Coordinator of Information Systems
Mrs. Marlene D. Morrisey, Executive Assistant to the Librarian
Herbert J. Sanborn, Exhibits Officer
Helen-Anne Hilker, Information Officer
Adoreen M. McCormick, Legislative Liaison Officer
Sarah L. Wallace, Publications Officer
Mrs. Gladys O. Fields, Secretary to the Librarian

Personnel Office

Robert W. Hutchison, Director of Personnel
Eugene C. Powell, Jr., Assistant Director of Personnel
Clarence E. Witt, Classification Officer
Elizabeth W. Ridley, Employee Relations Officer
Myrl Ricking, Chief, Manpower Utilization Office
Leon W. Seidner, Personnel Operations Officer
Anna A. Joseph, Placement Officer



University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

ADMINISTRATIVE DEPARTMENT

Paul L. Berry, Director
Howard A. Blancheri, Executive Officer

Photoduplication Service

Donald C. Holmes, Chief
Robert C. Sullivan, Assistant Chief

Buildings and Grounds Division

Merton J. Foley, Chief
Irvin E. Boniface, Assistant Chief

Preservation Office

Frazer G. Poole, Preservation Officer
August S. Domer, Assistant Preservation Officer
George E. Smith, Binding Officer

Office of Fiscal Services

Arthur Yabroff, Chief
William W. Rossiter, Deputy Chief and Budget Officer
William C. Myers, Accounting Officer
George R. Perreault, Data Processing Officer
James A. Severn, Jr., Disbursing Officer

COPYRIGHT OFFICE

Abraham L. Kaminstein, Register of Copyrights
George D. Cary, Deputy Register of Copyrights
Barbara A. Ringer, Assistant Register of Copyrights
Abe A. Goldman, General Counsel

Office of Protective Services

John C. Murphy, Chief
John W. Cormier, Captain, Guard Force

Cataloging Division

Joseph W. Rogers, Chief
Mrs. Elizabeth K. Dunne, Assistant Chief

Examining Division

Richard E. Glasgow, Chief
Arthur J. Levine, Assistant Chief

Reference Division

Waldo H. Moore, Chief
Mrs. Marjorie G. McCannon, Assistant Chief

Service Division

Mrs. Cicily P. Osteen, Chief
Hugh M. Heelen, Assistant Chief

LAW LIBRARY

Lewis C. Coffin, Law Librarian and General Counsel
Francis X. Dwyer, Associate Law Librarian
John J. Kominski, Assistant to the General Counsel

American-British Law Division

William H. Crouch, Chief and Deputy General Counsel
Walter H. Zeydel, Assistant Chief
James G. McEwan, Librarian, Anglo-American Law Reading Room
Robert V. Shirley, Attorney-in-Charge, Law Library in the Capitol

European Law Division

Edmund C. Jann, Chief
Fred Karpf, Assistant Chief

Far Eastern Law Division

Tao-tai Hsia, Chief

Hispanic Law Division

Mrs. Helen L. Claggett, Chief

Near Eastern and African Law Division

Zuhair E. Jwaideh, Chief

LEGISLATIVE REFERENCE SERVICE

Lester S. Jayson, Director
Theodore M. Schad, Deputy Director
Burnis Walker, Executive Officer
Charles A. Goodrum, Coordinator of Research

American Law Division

Harry N. Stein, Chief

Congressional Reference Division

(Vacant), Chief

Economics Division

Julius W. Allen, Chief
John C. Jackson, Assistant Chief

Education and Public Welfare Division

Frederick B. Arner, Chief
Helen E. Livingston, Assistant Chief

Foreign Affairs Division

Charles R. Gellner, Chief
Warren R. Johnston, Assistant Chief

Government and General Research Division

William R. Tansill, Acting Chief

Library Services Division

Norman A. Pierce, Chief
Merwin C. Phelps, Assistant Chief

Natural Resources Division

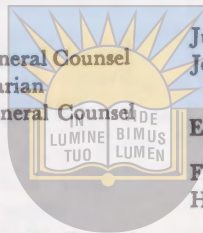
Tom V. Wilder, Chief

Science Policy Research Division

Charles S. Sheldon II, Acting Chief

Senior Specialists Division

Lester S. Jayson, Chief



University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

PROCESSING DEPARTMENT

John W. Cronin, Director
 William J. Welsh, Associate Director
 Edmond L. Applebaum, Assistant Director
 Stephen R. Salmon, Executive Officer
 Thomas R. Barcus, Technical Officer
 Mrs. Jean B. Metz, Selection Officer
 Edith Scott, Cataloging Instruction Officer
 (Vacant), Head, Children's Literature Cataloging Office
 Donald F. Jay, Coordinator of Overseas Programs
 Frank M. McGowan, Assistant Coordinator, Overseas Programs
 Richard S. Angell, Chief, Technical Processes Research Office
 Johannes L. Dewton, Head, National Union Catalog Publication Project

National Program for Acquisitions and Cataloging

Gretel Mayer, Field Director, Austria
 Earl J. Pariseau, Field Director, Brazil
 Jerry R. James, Field Director, East Africa
 Mrs. Mary J. Marton, Field Director, France
 Mrs. Anne V. Gard, Field Director, Netherlands
 Barbara M. Westby, Field Director, Norway
 Victor A. Schaefer, Field Director, West Germany
 James R. Bowman, Field Director, Yugoslavia

Public Law 480 Program

John C. Crawford, Field Director, India
 James R. Bowman, Field Director, Yugoslavia
 Lena J. Stewart, Field Director, Indonesia
 Harry R. Stritman, Field Director, Israel
 Rodney G. Sarle, Field Director, Pakistan

Card Division

Loran P. Karsner, Acting Chief
 James L. Stevens, Assistant Chief for Administration

Catalog Maintenance and Catalog Publication Division

Mrs. Alice F. Toomey, Chief
 Mrs. Gloria Hsia, Assistant Chief

Decimal Classification Office

Benjamin A. Custer, Editor and Chief
 Elva L. Krogh, Assistant Chief

Descriptive Cataloging Division

C. Sumner Spalding, Chief
 Joseph H. Howard, Assistant Chief

Exchange and Gift Division

Jennings Wood, Chief
 Paul E. Edlund, Assistant Chief

Order Division

Francis H. Henshaw, Chief
 Nathan R. Einhorn, Assistant Chief and Operations Officer

Serial Record Division

Samuel Lazerow, Chief
 Robert B. Cronberger, Jr., Assistant Chief

Shared Cataloging Division

Mrs. Nathalie P. Delougaz, Chief
 Paul W. Winkler, Assistant Chief

Subject Cataloging Division

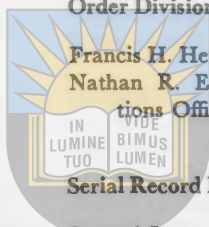
Robert R. Holmes, Acting Chief

Union Catalog Division

George A. Schwegmann, Jr., Chief
 Mrs. Mary Ellis Kahler, Assistant Chief

REFERENCE DEPARTMENT

Roy P. Basler, Director
 John Lester Nolan, Associate Director
 John C. Finzi, Assistant Director for the Development of the Collections
 Georgella C. Hefty, Executive Officer



Acrospace Technology Division

George A. Pughe, Jr., Chief
 William R. Dodge, Assistant Chief
 Rudolf Smits, Chief, Cyrillic Bibliographic Project

Defense Research Division

William T. Walsh, Jr., Chief
 S. Branson Marley, Jr., Assistant Chief

Division for the Blind and Physically Handicapped

Robert S. Bray, Chief
 Charles Gallozzi, Assistant Chief
 Mary Jack Wintle, Selection and Publications Officer for the Blind and Physically Handicapped
 Edward S. Steffen, Technical Adviser
 Mrs. Maxine B. Dorf, Head, Volunteer Services Section

General Reference and Bibliography Division

Robert H. Land, Assistant Director for Bibliographic and Reference Services and Chief
 Edward N. MacConomy, Jr., Assistant Chief
 Julian W. Witherell, Head, African Section
 Robert W. Hess, Head, Arms Control and Disarmament Bibliography Section
 Mrs. Helen Dudenbostel Jones, Head, Bibliography and Reference Correspondence Section
 Virginia Haviland, Head, Children's Book Section
 Robert W. Schaaf, Head, International Organizations Section
 George H. Caldwell, Head, Public Reference Section

Geography and Map Division

Arch C. Gerlach, Chief
 Walter W. Ristow, Associate Chief

Hispanic Foundation

Howard F. Cline, Director
 Donald F. Wisdom, Assistant Director and Editor, *Handbook of Latin American Studies*
 Francisco Aguilera, Specialist in Hispanic Culture

Loan Division

Legare H. B. Obear, Chief
 Ralph L. Henderson, Assistant Chief
 Joseph W. Dougherty, Head, Library Station in the Capitol

Manuscript Division

David C. Mearns, Chief, and Assistant Librarian for the American Collections
 John C. Broderick, Assistant Chief

Music Division

Harold Spivacke, Chief
 Edward N. Waters, Assistant Chief
 Mrs. Rae Korson, Head, Archive of Folk Song
 Donald L. Leavitt, Head, Recorded Sound Section
 William J. Lichtenwanger, Head, Reference Section
 Robert B. Carneal, Chief Engineer, Recording Laboratory

Orientalia Division

Warren M. Tsuncishi, Chief
 Edwin G. Beal, Jr., Assistant Chief
 K. T. Wu, Head, Chinese and Korean Section
 Lawrence Marwick, Head, Hebraic Section
 Andrew Y. Kuroda, Head, Japanese Section
 George N. Atiyeh, Head, Near East Section
 Cecil C. Hobbs, Head, South Asia Section

Prints and Photographs Division

Edgar Breitenbach, Chief
 Alan M. Fern, Assistant Chief
 Jerald Curtis Maddox, Curator for Fine Prints and Head, Processing and Curatorial Section
 John B. Kuiper, Head, Motion Picture Section
 Virginia Daiker, Head, Reference Section

Rare Book Division

Frederick R. Goff, Chief

Science and Technology Division

Marvin W. McFarland, Chief
 Carl C. Clark, Associate Chief



Charles E. McCabe, Assistant Chief for the National Referral Center for Science and Technology
 Arthur G. Renstrom, Head, Aeronautics Section
 Paul E. Spiegler, Head, Aerospace Medicine and Biology Bibliography Section
 Geza T. Thuronyi, Head, Cold Regions Bibliography Section
 Clement R. Brown, Head, Special Bibliographies Section

Serial Division

Charles G. LaHood, Jr., Chief
 John H. Thaxter, Assistant Chief

Slavic and Central European Division

Sergius Yakobson, Chief
 Paul L. Horecky, Assistant Chief
 George E. Perry, Curator, Slavic Room

Stack and Reader Division

Dudley B. Ball, Chief
 Roland C. Maheux, Assistant Chief
 Robert V. Gross, Supervisor, Microfilm Reading Room

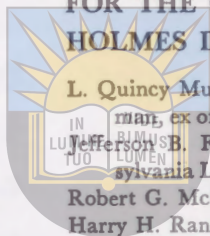
**COMMITTEE TO SELECT
 PRINTS FOR PURCHASE
 UNDER THE PENNELL FUND**

Fritz Eichenberg, Rudy O. Pozzatti, Edgar Breitenbach (ex officio)

**LIBRARY OF CONGRESS BRANCH,
 GOVERNMENT PRINTING OFFICE**

Ray R. Funkhouser, Manager

**PERMANENT COMMITTEE
 FOR THE OLIVER WENDELL
 HOLMES DEVISE**



L. Quincy Mumford, Librarian of Congress, Chairman, ex officio
 Jefferson B. Fordham, Dean, University of Pennsylvania Law School
 Robert G. McCloskey, Harvard University
 Harry H. Ransom, Chancellor, University of Texas
 Herbert Wechsler, Columbia University Law School
 Mrs. Elizabeth E. Hamner, Assistant Librarian, in charge, Office of the Devise

University of Pennsylvania
 Together in Excellence

Consultants of the Library

CONSULTANT IN POETRY IN ENGLISH

James Dickey

Katherine Anne Porter
Robert Penn Warren
John Hall Wheelock
Reed Whittemore

HONORARY CONSULTANTS

Aeronautics

Charles A. Lindbergh

American Cultural History

Joseph W. Krutch
Robert E. Spiller
Floyd Stovall

American History

Avery O. Craven
Ralph M. Gabriel
Lawrence H. Gipson

American Letters

Katherine Garrison Chapin
Richard Eberhart
Ralph Ellison
MacKinlay Kantor
Marianne Moore
Howard Nemerov

English Bibliography

Arthur A. Houghton, Jr.

English Literature

Stephen Spender

Government Document Bibliography

James B. Childs

Historical Cartography

Clara E. LeGear

History of Canon Law and Roman Law

Stephan George Kuttner

Islamic Archaeology and Near Eastern History

Myron B. Smith

Near Eastern Bibliography

Robert F. Ogden



University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Librarian's Liaison Committees

Of Humanists and Social Scientists

Julian P. Boyd, Editor, *The Papers of Thomas Jefferson*

Frederick H. Burkhardt, President, American Council of Learned Societies

Lyman H. Butterfield, Editor, *The Adams Papers*

Pendleton Herring, President, Social Science Research Council

Walter Muir Whitehill, Director and Librarian, Boston Athenaeum

Louis B. Wright, Director, Folger Shakespeare Library

Of Librarians

David H. Clift, Executive Director, American Library Association

Fred C. Cole, President, Council on Library Resources, Inc.

Andrew J. Eaton, President-elect, Association of Research Libraries

George H. Ginader, Executive Director, Special Libraries Association

Stephen A. McCarthy, Executive Director, Association of Research Libraries

Roger H. McDonough, President-elect, American Library Association

Foster E. Mohrhardt, President, American Library Association

Rutherford D. Rogers, President, Association of Research Libraries

Mrs. Elizabeth R. Usher, President, Special Libraries Association

For Science and Technology

William O. Baker, Vice President, Research, Bell Telephone Laboratories

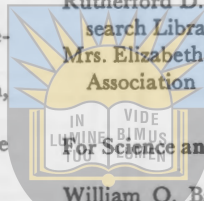
Fred R. Cagle, Vice President, Tulane University

Robert Mario Fano, Director, Project MAC and Ford Professor of Engineering, Massachusetts Institute of Technology

Frederick Seitz, President, National Academy of Sciences

Don R. Swanson, Dean, Graduate Library School, University of Chicago

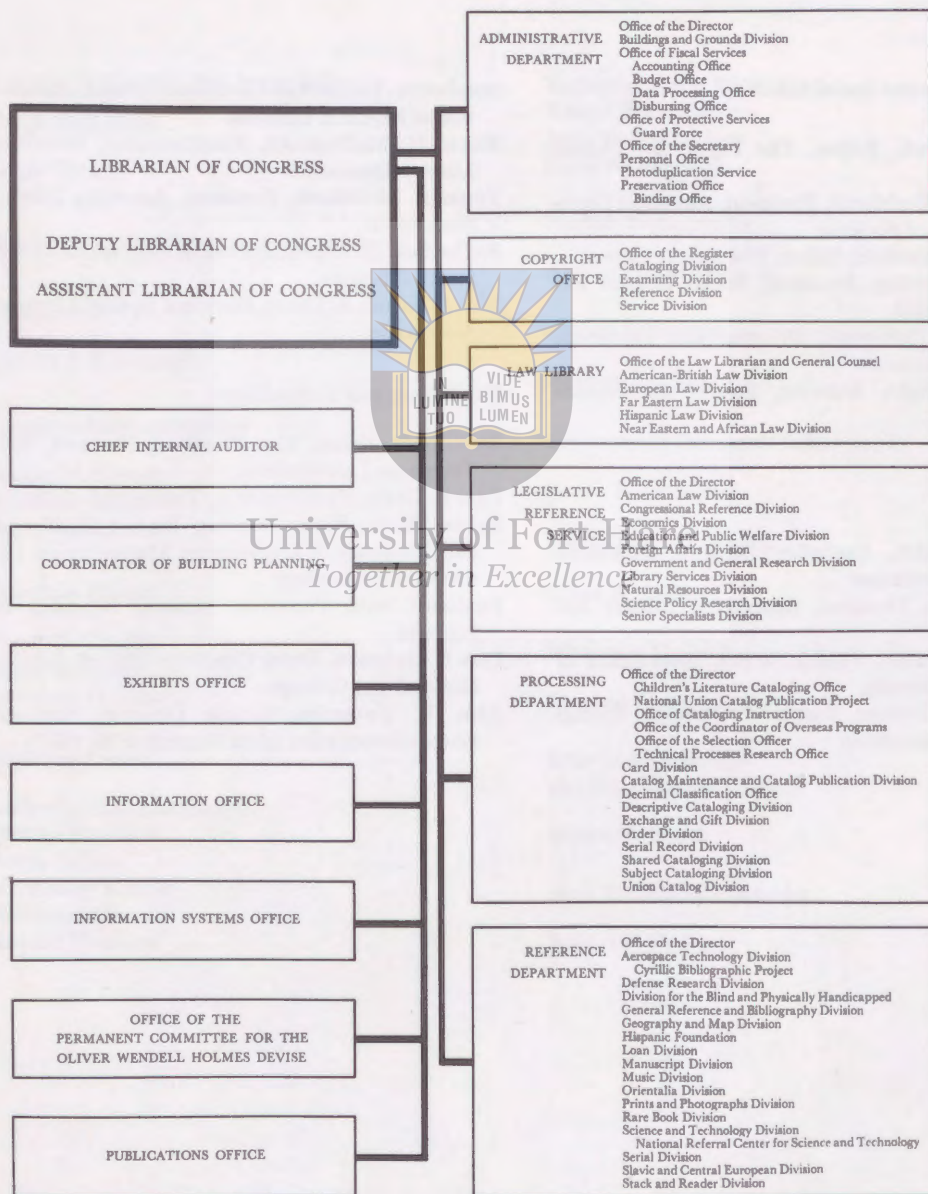
Alan T. Waterman, former Director, National Science Foundation (died November 30, 1967)



University of North Carolina
Together in Excellence

Organization Chart

As of November 1, 1967



Letter of Transmittal

The President of the Senate:

The Speaker of the House of Representatives:

SIR:

I have the honor to submit, as required by law, a report on the Library of Congress, including the Copyright Office, for the fiscal year ending June 30, 1967. It is accompanied by the four issues of the supplement, published for the convenience of the public as the *Quarterly Journal of the Library of Congress*, and a copy of the annual report of the Library of Congress Trust Fund Board.

Together in Excellence

L. QUINCY MUMFORD
Librarian of Congress

THE LIBRARY OF CONGRESS
Washington, D.C.

INTRODUCTION

The year comes and the year goes, all its days so blurred with busyness that at its end we must ask ourselves what we were busy about. In answering that one question an annual report gains its only meaning. To compile it, columns of figures are examined to find the highs, the lows, the gains, and the losses so dear to the pigeonholed mind. And buried in those figures, or sometimes in the lack of them, are the deeper subjects for report—the whats, the hows, the whos, and most revealing of all, the whys of the year's busyness.

Of all the Library's statistics, the one of greatest general interest is the size of its collections. Underlying this eight-figure sum, and the subtotals that go to make it, are myriad activities—among them acquisitions, cataloging, preservation, bibliography, research, reference, publications, copyright. All of these affect or are affected by the Library's collections, which in fiscal 1967 increased by 1,168,000 to 55,457,000 pieces. The Library uses the word "pieces" advisedly, through it implying the wide variety of forms, sizes, shapes, and substances used by man to record his thoughts. Among the pieces that make up this national treasure are:

14,107,000 volumes and pamphlets	19,600 microfiche
28,415,000 manuscripts	293,000 micro-opaques
3,083,000 maps	262,000 reels and strips of microfilm
3,275,000 volumes and pieces of music	169,000 reels of microfilmed newspapers
221,000 recordings on discs, tape, and wire	139,000 bound volumes of newspapers
1,813,000 photographic negatives, prints, and slides	1,074,000 volumes in raised characters
175,000 prints and drawings	1,279,000 containers of talking books
39,000 posters	11,200 volumes on magnetic tape
89,100 motion picture reels	

It may be noted here . . . that, both inside and out, the Library is, in the main, in the style of the Italian Renaissance—derived, that is to say, from the architecture of the buildings erected in Italy during the period (roughly speaking, the fifteenth century or earlier) when the elements of classic art were revived and re-combined in a Renaissance, or New Birth, of the long-neglected models of Greece and Rome.

. . . The Main Entrance is through a porch of three arches, on the main library floor. The approaches are extensive and imposing. A flight of steps, constructed of granite from Troy, New Hampshire, ascends from either side to a central landing, laid with flags of red Missouri granite. Thence the stairway leads in a single flight to the Entrance Porch, with space underneath for a porte cochère in front of the doors admitting to the basement. . . .

The posts of the granite railing of the steps support elaborate bronze candelabra, bearing clusters of electric lamps for illumination at night. The spandrels of the Entrance Porch . . . are ornamented with famale figures sculptured in high relief. . . . (Small, p. 8, 11)



The ethnological heads ornamenting the keystones of the first-story pavilion windows offer as interesting material for study as any of the decorations of the Library. The series is unique in that it is the first instance of a comprehensive attempt to make ethnological science contribute to the architectural decoration of an important public building The heads, thirty-



To provide keys to the overwhelming mass of materials received for its collections, more than 3 million cards were prepared for the Library's card catalogs and special files. But LC cards are not produced solely for the Library's use. One of the oldest and most famous of its cataloging programs is the production and sale of printed cards. No evidence is needed of the value of this program beyond the mounting annual sales. During the fiscal year, 20,000 libraries, firms, and individuals bought 74,503,000 cards, an increase of about 18 percent over the previous year. Copyright registrations, rallying after last year's drop caused by the increase in fees, rose to more than 294,000. From the sale of printed cards and technical publications, applied copyright fees, and other sources, the Library deposited in the miscellaneous receipts of the Treasury a total of \$7,550,000 or 24 percent of the direct appropriations to the Library for fiscal 1967.

Typical of the times, perhaps, is the way in which the information in the Library's collections is used. Speed is as important to the Congressman, the scholar, the specialist, as it is to the scientist and the businessman. The Library answered 898,000 requests for direct reference service through the Reference and Processing Departments, the Law Library, and its branch in the Capitol. Only 16 percent of these were handled by correspondence, the remainder being almost equally divided between telephone requests—43 percent—and those presented in person—41 percent. This seems to indicate that not only does the world's pace demand immediate response to needs for information, but also that the complexity and depth of today's problems require the personal exchange between the librarian or subject specialist and the questioner that only the telephone or a face-to-face interview allows.

In addition to direct personal service, the Library extends its reference mission to almost limitless potentials through the bibliographies prepared by its staff. During fiscal 1967 the Reference Department compiled 269 of these, containing 69,600 entries, and the Law Library 45, containing approximately 1,800 entries. Of a different character but also forming an extension of the Library's service were the 53 bibliographies prepared by the Processing Department.

Not included in the figures given above are the 121,000 Congressional inquiries handled by the Legislative Reference Service, ranging from on-the-spot factual answers to long, detailed studies produced by subject specialists.

To meet the need for speed as well as to improve service, the Legislative Reference Service created the Congressional Reference Division in December 1966 to furnish information that could be obtained quickly. In six months it has answered 43,241 questions or 59.5 percent of all those received by the Legislative Reference Service within that period. Over 53 percent of the questions received by the division were answered in the same day, 87.8 percent within one day, and 98 percent within the five-day work week. On March 3, 1967, alone, 689 inquiries were received and cleared.

Over 655,000 readers used the Library's two general reading rooms, submitting nearly 1,150,000 call slips. March and April were the busiest months, with December ranking in third place, although the period between Christmas and New Year's Day lived up to its reputation of being the busiest time of the year.

Service in the Manuscript Reading Room reached several numerical landmarks. On June 14, 1967, for the first time in the division's history, the number of manuscript containers given to readers in a single day went over the 1,000 mark. The following week, June 19-24, was the year's busiest week, with over 400 readers. More than 10,000 readers used the division in fiscal 1967, another record.

Materials used within the Library totaled 2,334,000, a healthy increase over fiscal 1966, but those lent through the Loan Division and the Law Library in the Capitol for use outside dropped slightly to 246,000. Congressional loans accounted for 37 percent, loans to Government libraries 33 percent, to other official borrowers 18 percent, and to libraries outside the Washington area 12 percent.

If interest can be correlated with circulation of materials, the chief concerns of library borrowers lay in social sciences, science, history, and language and literature, in that order. Materials were borrowed by 1,990 libraries in every State of the Union, Puerto Rico, and the Canal Zone, by 134 libraries in Canada and Mexico, and by libraries on every other continent.

Whether scholars, research workers, visitors, or sightseers, 1,400,000 persons in all entered the Library's doors during the year. April alone, with its cherry blossoms, attracting 163,000.

In January 1967 service began to the so-called near blind and the physically handicapped, an extension of the Library's program for

three in number are about a foot and a half in height, and were modelled . . . as the result of some six months' special study of the ethnological collections in the possession of the National Museum. . . . ☼ *The exterior walls of the Library are constructed wholly of granite . . . so even and light in tone that when the sun is shining upon it the effect is almost as brilliant as if a white marble had been used. . . .* ☼ *To prevent the monotony incident to a long, unrelieved façade, the walls are projected at each of the four corners and in the centre of the east and west sides, into pavilions, which . . . are treated with greater richness and elaboration of ornamental detail. (Small, p. 13, 10-11)*



the blind authorized by Public Law 89-522, signed on July 30, 1966. Within the month, on August 26, the three significant words: "and Physically Handicapped" were formally added to the name of the Division for the Blind. In the initial response to the program, about 1,000 new readers were added each month. Altogether, blind and physically handicapped readers borrowed, through 34 regional centers, 4,025,000 containers of talking books, 540,000 volumes in braille, and books on 276,000 reels of magnetic tape, making a total circulation of 4,841,000.

Fiscal 1967 was the first full year of operation for the National Program for Acquisitions and Cataloging. At its close the important publications of 21 countries on three continents were covered by NPAC offices in 9 countries, subscriptions had been placed for the bibliographical services of 17 foreign institutions, and 92 American libraries were receiving sets of currently printed cards for about 150,000 publications a year. These cards are also available to other libraries.

The load placed on the Mail and Delivery Unit of the Office of the Secretary by the National Program for Acquisitions and Cataloging was a very real one. The 40- to 60-pound weekly shipments handled in fiscal 1966 for NPAC increased to over 1,500 pounds a week in fiscal 1967.

Amassing a collection and organizing it for use are, of course, among a library's most important functions. What has become an equally vital concern to the library world is the preservation of the pieces in that collection. The Library of Congress has accepted leadership in this field and in March 1967 appointed Frazer G. Poole to the post of Preservation Officer. Reflecting a shift in emphasis, the Office of Collections Maintenance and Preservation was renamed the Preservation Office.

To the library world a "brittle book" is one printed on paper that disintegrates as it ages, one whose pages turn brittle and break into fragments. With the aid of a \$26,800 grant from the Council on Library Resources, Inc., to the Association of Research Libraries, the Library of Congress launched a pilot project to explore the problems of identifying and preserving the thousands of brittle books now deteriorating in the Nation's libraries and of assessing the management problems involved. By the end of the fiscal year a sample group of brittle books had been selected from the LC collections, a form had been developed for evaluating their physical condition, and the project had been discussed with library personnel at Harvard University, the Boston Public Library, and the Philadelphia Free Public Library. The final report was scheduled to be completed by November 1967.

It is always a temptation for the Librarian to review the cultural programs offered under the auspices of the Library of Congress, to recall the notable figures in literature, drama, music, and history who have graced the LC stage during the fiscal year, a year that even

The corridor leading to the north from the Main Entrance Hall is . . . similar in design to that opening into the Congressional Reading Rooms. The design of the floor and ornament upon the arches is somewhat different, however. The tympanums which it contains are ornamented by a series of paintings . . . representing the nine Muses. The Muses, according to the Greek mythology, were the goddesses of the various departments of Art, Poetry, and Science. Apollo, the God of Song, was their father, and Mnemosyne (Memory) their mother. . . each of the Muses is shown as a seated figure. On either side a laurel wreath is displayed, as the general symbol of intellectual pursuits, and the background is diversified by curving lines of smoke proceeding from the flame of a torch or a censer—thus signifying the inspiration of Art and Poetry. In several of the tympanums the Muse is accompanied by little geniuses who serve to bring out the special character of the central figure . . . certain of the panels . . . contain various distinguishing objects. Melpomene, for example, is accompanied by a tragic mask . . . Thalia, by a comic mask . . . (Small, p. 101-102, 111)

... one passes immediately through a deep arch into the Main Entrance Hall.

It is constructed of gleaming white

Italian marble, and occupies very nearly the whole of the Entrance Pavilion. By reason of a partial division of the hall into stories and open corridors, and on account of the splendor and variety of the decoration everywhere so liberally applied, the eye is attracted to a number of points of interest at once. The . . . entire pavilion serves as a single lofty and imposing hall. In the centre is a great well, the height of the pavilion—seventy-five feet—enclosed in an arcade of two stories, the arches of the first supported on heavy piers and of the second on paired columns. The centre of the well is left clear; on either side, north and south, is a massive marble staircase, richly ornamented with sculpture. . . .

☞ The arcades surrounding the well, or Staircase Hall, as it would better be called, screen two stories of corridors. The . . . West Corridor . . . serves as the general vestibule of the building, and appropriately, therefore, is more sumptuously decorated than any of the others. The most striking feature is a heavily panelled ceiling, finished in white and gold—perhaps as fine an example of gold ornamentation on a large scale as can be found in the country. It is impressively rich and elegant without in the least overstepping the line of modesty and good taste.

☞ The corridor is bounded by piers of Italian marble ornamented with pilasters. There are five piers on each side, those on the west terminating the deep arches of the doors and windows, and one at either end. It will be noticed that these piers, like all the others on this floor, are wider than they are deep, so



University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

saw the memorable shadows of Mary Pickford, Blanche Sweet, Mae Marsh, and Lillian Gish flicker across the screen in the Coolidge Auditorium. The programs are listed, however, in the appendixes and have been reported in the *Information Bulletin*. Through the generosity of the Library's benefactors, concerts are held not only in Washington in the Coolidge Auditorium but also in many other cities. The Katie and Walter Louchheim Fund made possible the distribution of tapes for delayed broadcasts of LC concerts by stations throughout the country. Fourteen of the 16 literary and dramatic programs were heard by delayed broadcast, and for the first time the Library arranged for WETA, Channel 26 of the Greater Washington Educational Television Association, to videotape a program featuring three distinguished poets on the stage of the Coolidge Auditorium for delayed telecasts in other cities as well as Washington. Guests on another literary program were filmed in WETA's studios for later presentation.

Another means for making the riches of the Nation's library available is through publications. A notable contribution to this effort was the \$10,000 gift of Mrs. Charles William Engelhard, Jr., establishing the Jane Engelhard Fund for the expansion of the Library's facsimile program and the publication of other materials about the Library's collections and services. The many gifts that enrich and improve the Library's program and that also make possible studies of benefit to other libraries are listed in the appendixes as well as in the hearts and minds of those who value the preservation and communication of ideas.

Much of what has been outlined here in figures and skeleton facts is much more fully developed in the six chapters of this report. In addition, the remainder of the introduction deals with some of the most significant developments of the year. Foremost is the progress of the third building, which was given special significance because the Library moved into the Main Building 70 years ago, in 1897.

Third Building

Confronted on one side by the information explosion and the population explosion, and on the other by the competition for funds and a desire to serve, many librarians find their difficulties compounded by the constrictions of a library built 70 to 100 years ago. Trustees, regents, scholars, and intelligent citizens generally have been responsible, along with librarians, for the replacement during the last decade or two of some of these inadequate structures. Since the passage of the Higher Education Facilities Act of 1963 and the Library Services and Construction Act of 1964, both providing funds for buildings, the number of librarians with blueprints in their eyes has skyrocketed. In 1965 over 100 public libraries were ready to go into construction, and it is safe to say that the number of academic libraries was even greater. A study recently prepared for

that the arches they support are of varying depth—the narrow ones running from north to south, and the deeper ones from east to west, invariably. This difference of depth, both of the piers and of the arches, is apt to be somewhat bewildering until one perceives the system on which it is based, so that it may be well to add in this connection that the same rule of broad and narrow, and the direction in which each kind runs, holds good, also, of the corridors on the second floor, the only variation being that paired columns . . . are substituted for piers. (Small, p. 21, 22)





Senator Wetmore: Are there any elevators in the building? ☞ Mr. Green [Superintendent of the Building]: Yes, sir; two in the front main hall, and there are small elevators in the book stacks which will carry two or three persons and are intended to be used by the attendants. . . . ☞ Representative Harmer: What is the carrying capacity of the elevators? ☞ Mr. Green: The two principal elevators in front are about 7 feet square inside. Their carrying capacity is about 25 persons each, and I think will be ample for all purposes. They are quick running. The reason why but two elevators were put in is that there will not be much going up and down by the public generally, who will enter the building on the library floor. (Hearings, p. 7, 8)

the Subcommittee on Economic Progress of the Joint Economic Committee (89th Cong., 2d sess.) predicted 67.7 million square feet of construction needed for public libraries during the next 10 years and 199 million square feet for academic libraries.

It is no secret that the largest library in the United States also needs a new building—not a replacement but a third building to house, along with the 70-year-old Main Building and the 28-year-old Annex, the growing services demanded by the Nation. One might think that the problems of the Library of Congress can have no relation to those of the library of a town in Ohio, a university in California, a college in Florida, or a county in Minnesota but in many cases they have a striking similarity. Sometimes the solutions are also similar. In other cases, the problems are so affected by the size of the Library—its collections, its area of service, or its worldwide program—that the solutions must be quite different.

Because of this common need and common basis for understanding, the planning for the Library of Congress James Madison Memorial Building is outlined in this introduction.

As all the librarians concerned with new buildings know, neither approval nor appropriations for them are obtained quickly or easily; the experience of the Librarian of Congress has been no exception. Previous annual reports have reported the uneven progress toward the needed third building, culminating in fiscal 1966 with legislation authorizing \$75 million for the planning and construction of the Library of Congress James Madison Memorial Building and the appropriation of \$500,000 to the Architect of the Capitol for the preparation of preliminary plans. Before discussing these plans, it

might be well to summarize the number and complex structure of the various groups who must review and approve them.

The authorizing legislation placed the responsibility for constructing the building on the Architect of the Capitol, under the direction of the House Office Building Commission, the Senate Office Building Commission, and the Joint Committee on the Library. In developing plans for the Madison Memorial Hall, the Architect was to consult the James Madison Memorial Commission. These four bodies, which have 32 different members, formed a Coordinating Committee made up of representatives from each group. In addition, the Architect of the Capitol was directed to consult with a committee chosen by the American Institute of Architects. To centralize and coordinate the complex internal planning responsibilities and to act as liaison between the Library, the Office of the Architect of the Capitol, and the associate architects for the project, the Librarian appointed a library consultant, Robert H. Rohlf, to the new position of Coordinator of Building Planning.

Librarians who have faced building deadlines of their own know the importance of schedules. This review of the timing of the various planning stages for the gigantic Library of Congress James Madison Memorial Building is a condensed version of a serial story that ran for over a year and a half.

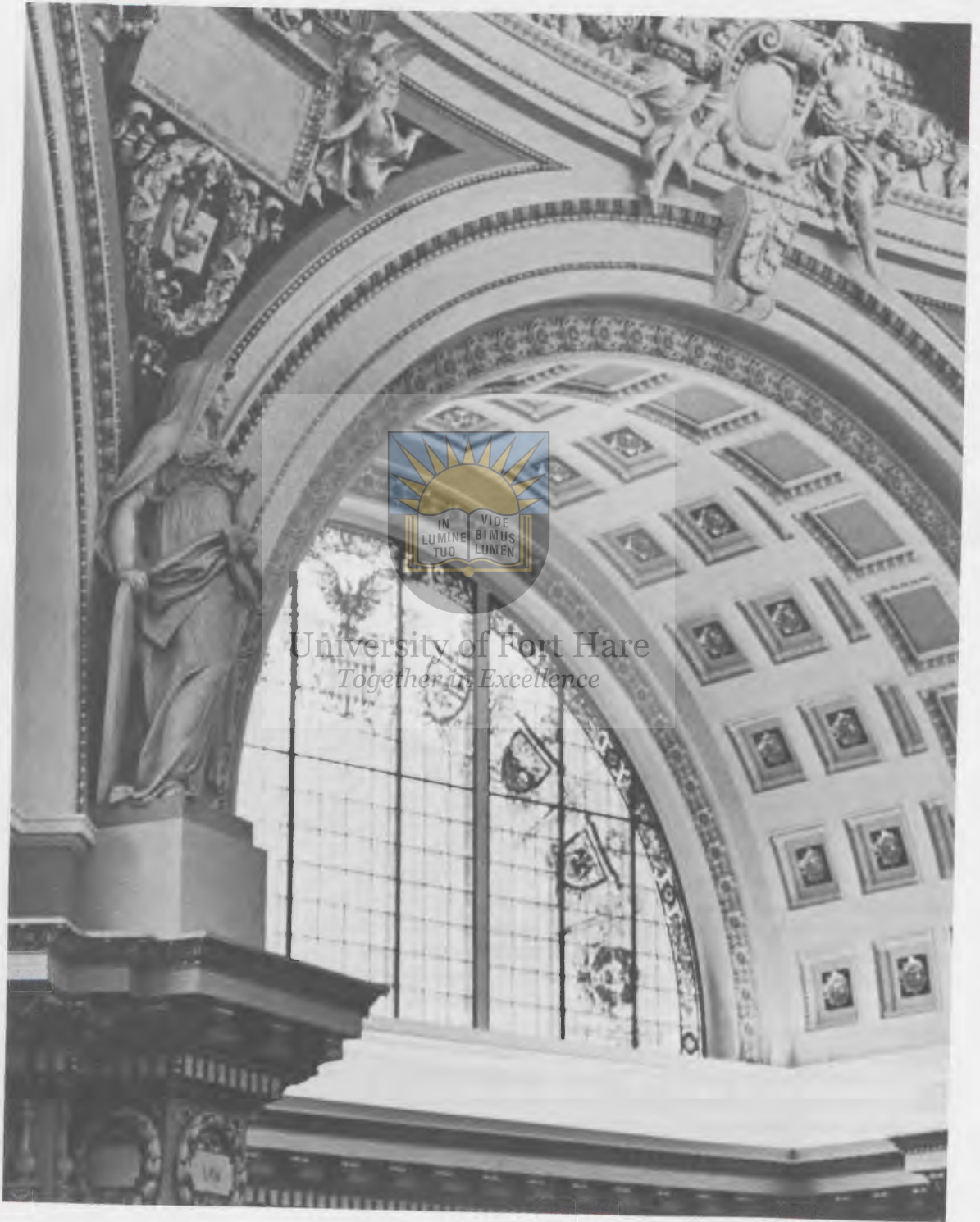
In January and February 1966 each department of the Library was asked to submit a program statement outlining space needs. These were completed in the late spring of that year.

While the Library was considering specific space needs, the site designated for the Madison Memorial Building was under study. Buildings must have land on which to stand and it is not surprising that the land affects the plans. Every site has its restrictions. Because of its location on Capitol Hill, the site for the third building has perhaps more than most. Not only are there limitations on setback but also an unwritten but no less real one on height—no structure on the Hill can rise higher than the Capitol's white dome, a symbol of democratic government to the people of the United States and to those of many other nations as well. Subsoil conditions added specific below-grade limitations. It was necessary, therefore, to establish immediately the maximum number of floors that could be constructed with the approximate area of each, always keeping in mind the total needs of the Library and the amount authorized by Congress for planning and construction.

Before the close of fiscal 1966 the James Madison Memorial Building Coordinating Committee had selected the associate architects: Roscoe DeWitt of Dallas, Alfred Easton Poor and Albert Homer Swanke of New York, and Jesse M. Shelton and A. Pearson Almond of Atlanta. The associate architects hired Charles A. Bradbury as project designer for the preliminary plans. On June 27 the Library's Coordinator of Building Planning joined the staff on a full-time

So far, however, as general interest is concerned, it is the magnificent series of mural and sculptural decorations with which the architecture is enriched that has contributed most to give the Library its notable position among American public buildings. Although a similarly comprehensive scheme of decoration was carried out at the World's Fair in Chicago, and afterwards in the new Public Library in Boston, the Government itself had never before called upon a representative number of American painters and sculptors to help decorate . . . one of its great public monuments. (Small, p. 8)





University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

basis. From then on, through July and August 1966, the associate architects, the project designer, the Coordinator, and the staff of the Architect of the Capitol met constantly to consider the questions of design that had to be resolved before preliminary schematics and a building program statement could be prepared. To reconcile departmental needs with the needs of the Library as a whole and with the probable space to be available in the new building, representatives from each department were appointed to act as liaison with the Coordinator's Office. Their role was to gather information and to further coordination and communication in regard to internal planning.

An action-packed August allowed little time to think of weather. A Building Mechanization Committee was created to study the mechanization of the new building and the implications for the two older buildings. Duard M. Eddins, formerly Executive Officer of the Administrative Department, was appointed Assistant Coordinator of Building Planning and given as one of his many responsibilities the preparation of recommendations for future assignments of space in the Main Building and the Annex. The usable areas in each were listed and their most efficient use analyzed. From information supplied by the associate architects the types of space most probably available in the new building were outlined. This allowed the Library to make a projected evaluation of the most efficient use of all available space when the Madison Memorial Library would be ready for occupancy sometime in the early 1970's. As any librarian could have predicted, the space needs submitted in the departmental program statements substantially exceeded the total amount of space to be available in the new building and had to be reduced from five to almost 50 percent. The proposed reductions were worked out in conferences with departmental directors and the Library administration. Tentative assignments were then made of space in all three buildings. These preliminary allocations, reviewed on September 8, 1966, at a meeting of the Librarian's Conference, composed of the Librarian, Deputy Librarian, Assistant Librarian, and the directors of departments, were approved shortly thereafter.

In these studies it was essential to analyze the present and potential uses of the two present buildings, instead of simply planning an overflow into a third building. The program statement for the architects, it was concluded, should be based on the most efficient and practical use of the space available in the Main Building and the Annex as well as that projected in the proposed Madison Memorial Building. This would determine the strengths and the weaknesses of the first two and make it possible to compensate for these weaknesses in planning the third. For instance, the monumental design of the present buildings allows almost no flexibility in internal arrangement. The Main Building was designed to provide spacious reading rooms and large exhibition galleries, with relatively little space for offices. Its stack towers, planned for the storage of collections, can be used only for

The windows are double, with about four inches between the two sashes. The glass used for the outside is plain, but of different degrees of translucency, according as it is necessary to prevent the entrance of direct sunshine, which, if admitted, would be disagreeable to the occupant of the room and would distort the desirable even effect of the stained glass within. Thus, in the east and west, ribbed skylight glass is used; in the southeast, south, and southwest, ribbed and ground glass; while on the other three sides, where the sun never comes, the glass is left perfectly clear . . .

The ground [of the stained glass] is a crackled white, leaded throughout into small, square panes. In order to give an effect of boldness and strength, the windows are divided vertically by heavy iron bars. The design is surrounded by a richly colored border of laurel, combined with rosettes and Roman fasces. At the top, in the middle of each window, is the great seal of the United States, four feet high, surmounted by the American eagle, whose outstretched wings measure eight feet from tip to tip. To the right and left, following the curve of the window, are the seals of the States and Territories, three on a side, or six in each window, so that forty-eight—excluding only Alaska and Indian Territory—are contained in the eight windows. Tonches alternate with the seals, and the fasces are introduced at the bottom. (Small, p. 68-69)



this purpose. The Annex, on the other hand, was planned principally for book storage with the perimeter areas to be used as offices. The enormous pressures from activities added during the years have forced the Library to use both buildings in ways for which they were not designed, resulting in uncomfortable, uneconomical, and inefficient working conditions. Nor are further modifications to allow additional study facilities, offices, work or staff areas possible. All of this, no doubt, has a familiar ring to heads of active libraries housed in buildings planned even as recently as 20 years ago. On this total statement of program requirements and assessment of present strengths and weaknesses decisions were based as to which activities were best suited to the proposed third building and which were more happily housed in the present buildings.

The size and complexity of the Library of Congress James Madison Memorial Building and the time pressures governing its planning made it prudent as well as necessary to submit the program statement in two parts, the first presenting the major area needs for activities that were to occupy the new quarters and the second amplifying the figures, requirements, and general facilities described in the first.

A draft of Part I was submitted to the Library's departments for review early in September 1966. Following the receipt and consideration of their comments, the final draft was prepared and Preliminary Program Statement, Part I, Library of Congress James Madison Memorial Library, 107 pages outlining in detail the departmental and divisional requirements in the new building, was submitted to the Office of the Architect of the Capitol. Because of the site studies by the architects, the Library was aware of the limits within which the building must be planned, and the program statement not only allocated specific spatial amounts to each operation but also assigned them to specific floors. The statement outlined Library requirements for 1,739,000 net square feet, exclusive of the Madison Memorial Hall and the parking garage. This would result in a building containing over two million gross square feet, a figure well within the 2,400,000 gross square feet estimated in the hearings on the authorizing legislation. The statement also indicated the Library's determination to move into the new building the operations whose physical requirements are least suited to the design and arrangement of the Main Building and the Annex and to restore these two structures to their original use insofar as the service program of the Library will allow.

Following examination and study of Preliminary Program Statement, Part I, by the associate architects and the staff of the Architect of the Capitol, a meeting was held of all the associated architects and the Library's administrative staff to discuss the information and implications of the statement and to chart a probable time schedule for drafting preliminary plans.

Administrative desk calendars for the past fiscal year carried reminders of a seemingly endless round of meetings with the Library staff and with representatives of the architects and the staff of the

Architect of the Capitol. There were, in addition, meetings with representatives of such outside groups as the telephone company and various engineering and special consultants. Among the latter were Gordon Chadwick and George Nelson, exhibit consultants for the Madison Memorial Hall, appointed by the Coordinating Committee at the request of the James Madison Memorial Commission.

In developing the preliminary plans the associate architects prepared eight varying solutions to the problems presented by the Library's building program. These eight schemes were eventually reduced to two from which, after discussion and review in meetings of the various committees and commissions, emerged the final choice.

Preliminary Program Statement, Part II, submitted on February 23, 1967, to the Architect of the Capitol, was an amplification of the area figures, space needs, and general facilities described in Part I and made no substantial deviations in the space allocations previously established. Accepted square-foot formulas for shelving, files and catalog cards, staff requirements, and the like were applied uniformly throughout the building. All offices and conference rooms were based on the five-foot module that the consulting architects had recommended for reasons of heating, ventilating, and partitioning. The sizes of the various offices were determined in part by the module and in part by the individual needs of the occupants.

In the light of the rapid technological changes taking place in library techniques, the building program stressed the importance of allowing for future developments. An extensive description was given of the equipment and furniture required in the offices, work areas and public reading rooms to verify the reality of the initial space allotments and to serve as a checklist later.

As the planning of a building moves toward solution of specific problems, the amount of available space inevitably dwindles. The Preliminary Program Statement already reflected an overall reduction of 10 percent in the original space requirements. The final report and recommendations of the associate architects reduced the original program request by 178,430 square feet, a disappointment to the Library because it will necessitate adjustments in future services. On the positive side, however, are the compact storage devices and new approaches to shelving of special materials that offer the hope of regaining, in effect, some of the lost space.

The preliminary plans and the report and recommendations of the associate architects were submitted to the Architect of the Capitol on April 25, 1967. Following intensive review by the staff of that office and the staff of the Library and the preparation of revised plans and specifications, on July 14—just two weeks after the close of fiscal 1967—the associate architects submitted the completed report, plans, and recommendations for the Library of Congress James Madison Memorial Building. The Coordinating Committee was asked to meet to review them and to request appropriations for final plans, excavation, and initial foundation construction.

The eight statues set upon the entablature over the engaged columns represent eight characteristic features of civilized life and thought. From the floor to the plinth or base on which they stand is a distance of fifty-eight feet; each is ten and a half feet, or, including the plinth, eleven feet high. All are of plaster, toned an ivory white to match the general tone of the stucco decoration throughout the room, and are effectively placed against the plain red pendentives of the dome as a background. The title of each is inscribed in gilt letters in a tablet in the frieze below. . . . ☉ Art . . . is crowned with laurel, and bears a model of the Parthenon. Beside her is a low tree, in the branches of which are hung a sculptor's mallet and the palette and brush of the painter. . . . ☉ Above each statue the pendentive of the dome is occupied by a group in plaster . . . consisting of two winged geniuses, modelled as if half flying, half supported on the curve of the arches, and holding between them a large tablet carrying an inscription in gilt letters. Above the tablet is a pair of crossed palm-branches (meaning peace), and below are the lamp and open book symbolical of learning, these last being surrounded by an oak-wreath, typifying strength—the whole group thus signifying the power and beneficence of wisdom. ☉ The inscriptions were selected by President Eliot of Harvard University, who several years before had furnished the memorable sentences carved upon the Water Gate at the World's Fair in Chicago. (Small, p. 62, 63)

The position of Mr. Blashfield's decorations in the Collar and Lantern of the dome is the noblest and most inspiring in the Library. . . . the crowning glory of the building. . . .

☉ *The ceiling of the Lantern is sky and air, against which . . . floats the beautiful female figure representing the Human Understanding. . . . attended by two cherubs . . . one . . . seems, by his gesture, to be encouraging those beneath to persist in their struggle towards perfection. ☉ The decoration of the collar consists of a ring of twelve seated figures. . . . They represent the twelve countries . . . which have contributed most to the development of present-day civilization in this country. (Small, p. 71-72)*

To round off the story, by August 23 meetings had been held of the Coordinating Committee and of all the committees and commissions concerned, with the following results:

The preliminary plans, the model, and the drawings submitted by the associate architects were approved.

The preliminary report and plans of the exhibits consultants of the James Madison Memorial Hall were approved.

The planning and execution of the projects were divided into three phases: excavation and foundations, procurement of exterior marble or granite or both, and completion of the superstructure.

The Architect of the Capitol was directed to request \$2,800,000 in the next supplemental appropriation bill for preparation of contract drawings and specifications and for administrative expenses.

The Architect of the Capitol was authorized to enter into a contract with DeWitt, Poor & Shelton as associate architects for the remainder of the project.

The services of the exhibits consultants were continued.



The architects proposed a marble and granite building with three floors below grade and six above plus a mechanical penthouse, containing 1,783,519 net square feet of space, a total gross area of 2,112,492 square feet, and a total assignable area of 1,560,582 square feet. It would cover a little over 60 percent of square 732, south of the Library's Main Building and east of the Cannon House Office Building, rising 101.5 feet from Independence Avenue to the highest roof level, the mechanical equipment floor.

The main entrance of the proposed building is on Independence Avenue and is two stories high. There are entrances midway between Independence Avenue and C Street on both First and Second Streets and additional personnel entrances on C Street. Pedestrian and service tunnels run to the Cannon House Office Building and to the Main Building and the Annex of the Library.

Because of its size, the architects point out that the Madison Memorial Building is in effect four buildings, each with its own service core containing transportation, communication, and other service facilities. A public core containing elevators and stairs is located at the main entrance, and a service area at the truck dock on C Street.

Entering the building at street level on Independence Avenue, the visitor steps into a public lobby. Located immediately at his left is the formal two-story James Madison Memorial Hall with a forecourt and an exhibit area for documents and memorabilia relating to the Nation's fourth President. It is possible for the visitor to tour the hall and see the exhibits without becoming involved in the Library's traffic pattern.

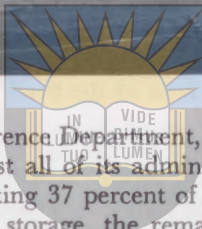
The lobby continues into the building, terminating in an interior, three-story landscaped court, approximately 75 by 87 feet. On the first floor, surrounding it on three sides, is the James Madison Memorial Reading Room for the Manuscript Division. There are to be five other reading rooms in the building: the Congressional Reading Room, contiguous to the Legislative Reference Service, and those serving the Law Library, the Prints and Photographs Division, the Geography and Map Division, and the Music and Serial Divisions.

According to present plans, the following units will occupy the new building:

Office of the Librarian	Processing Department
Administrative Department, in part	Five divisions of the Reference Department: Geography and Map, Manuscript, Music, Prints and Photographs, and Serial
Copyright Office	
Law Library	
Legislative Reference Service	

In addition, a communications center and related computer facilities and a preservation laboratory for documents and rare books will be among the special facilities housed there. By placing the Office of the Librarian and all the department offices, except that of the

Aug. 5, 1886. To-day I have had a hard day's work, and at times a hurried and anxious one. It grew out of this being the last day of Congress, and the great importance to the Library Commission of getting through the \$35,000 appropriation to make certain the immediate progress of the building. I was on the floor of the House three hours, and Secretary Lamar was there about two hours, watching its chances, removing objections, taking care of Holman, McMillan, Blount and others—for a single member's objection would have killed it at any stage At last, after running the gauntlet for the better part of the session, a favorable moment was seized, and the bill got through by unanimous consent! Speaker Carlisle was favorable or it would not have got a chance. At once I hurried it back to the Senate to be enrolled—got the signatures of Sherman and Carlisle, and was made special messenger to carry the bill to the White House for the President's signature. This goal was reached at 3:10 p.m. and both Houses had resolved to adjourn sine die at 4. Mr. Cleveland was at lunch, but I sent the bill down to him by Mr. Pruden, the Secretary, and it came back in fifteen minutes with Grover Cleveland's name 'approved.' This saved the day—and I am again the happiest man in Washington—the last obstacle in the way of the Library Building being removed. —Letter from Ainsworth Spofford, Librarian of Congress.



In designing a building for a library formed on a plan thus comprehensive, and providing at the same time a permanent repository for the copyright archives of the nation, provision should be made for the present Library in as compact a space as is compatible with its constant and symmetrical enlargement. There is but one way in which room can be reserved for a library to grow in all directions, preserving a constant unity of plan, and avoiding those obstructions which split up most great collections into several libraries That way is to construct the walls, at least of the interior of the library, in circular form. By this plan the books can be arranged in alcoves rising tier above tier around the whole circumference of the circle, while the desks and catalogues for the use of readers occupy the center of the library. . . . —Ainsworth Spofford (Hearings, p. 18)

Reference Department, in the new building, the Library consolidates almost all of its administrative operations under one roof. Roughly speaking 37 percent of the total space has been allocated for collections storage, the remainder to reading rooms, offices, work areas, and the James Madison Memorial Hall.

Architects, librarians, trustees, and citizens committees will not be surprised to hear that the design of the building has been criticized. Was there ever a new library that was not? Architecturally, the design of the James Madison Memorial Building is related to its environment and, as required in the law, is in keeping with the architecture of the existing Federal buildings on Capitol Hill, although because of restrictions peculiar to the site and requirements basic to the Library function, it does not follow the design of any nearby building.

It will have none of the Renaissance splendor of its 70-year-old sister across the street, which prompted one enthusiastic viewer of 1897 to write to John Russell Young, then Librarian of Congress: "Not till I stand before the judgment seat of God do I expect ever to see it transcended." And were Mr. Young alive today, attempting to fit computers among the cupids and catalogers along the curtains, he might be tempted to say amen. The Library's primary responsibility has been the function of the building rather than its design.

To fit the Library's requirements into a building large enough to hold them and still to meet the physical and legal restrictions governing the site is neither an easy nor an enviable task. The model, preliminary plans, and specifications were produced by the associate architects in close cooperation with the Library and the Coordinating Committee and after consultation with the representatives of the American Institute of Architects. The Madison Memorial Hall was developed in consultation with the Madison Memorial Commis-

sion. The model and plans have been approved by the Senate Office Building Commission, the House Office Building Commission, and the Joint Committee on the Library; and the Madison Memorial Hall has been approved by the Madison Memorial Commission. As many as possible of the suggestions made by the AIA representatives have been incorporated in the plans. Among their recommendations were suggestions that the building's size be reduced above ground; that four inner courts be introduced in the building as a means of breaking up interior areas; and that an additional floor be added below ground to achieve more window area above ground. In response to the first recommendation, the building's size above grade was reduced. The Library's space needs would not permit four inner courts, but one central court was introduced. Because the addition of a fourth floor below grade to permit more window area above ground seemed to contradict the intent to create more desirable working space and was further complicated by the high water table, the third suggestion was not adopted.

The Program Statement, the preliminary plans, and the various internal committee studies and reports reflect the careful deliberation of many official bodies, the involvement of the Library staff, the assistance of the Office of the Architect of the Capitol, and the response of the associate architects. The results do not reflect unanimous agreement but rather the best solutions for a given set of conditions. Those actively involved in the planning hope, along with the thousands that will use the new building, that it will be an accessible, usable research facility and that it will also offer some adornment to the Nation's capital.

Automation

With LC's ISO hard at work on MARC I, MARC II, CBS, and LOCATE, it would seem that the larger the Library's automation program grows, the more abbreviated it becomes. Acronyms, however, are fashionable and convenient shortcuts in today's welter of words, and especially so as tags for projects coordinated by the Information Systems Office.

MARC I and II

A pilot project to test the feasibility of distributing bibliographic data in machine-readable form was immediately christened MARC (MACHine-Readable Cataloging). In November 1966, after preliminary tests, the project began weekly distribution of cataloging data on tapes to 16 participating libraries. These libraries in turn supplied the tapes, or MARC programs, or both to secondary participants in their geographical area. At the close of the fiscal year, over 16,000 records had been distributed. During the pilot project, cataloging

The sixteen bronze statues set along the balustrade of the galleries represent men illustrious in the various forms of thought and activity typified in the figures just described. The arrangement of the statues is in pairs, each pair flanking one of the eight great piers of the Rotunda. . . . The features are taken from portraits from life, and the costumes are accurately copied from contemporary fashions. (Small, p. 64, 65)



If a book is published that 500 of these libraries will buy, where can you think of a greater waste than that every one of the 500 should have to undertake, each for itself, with, in most cases, limited bibliographic machinery and insufficient force, to catalogue that book when it has been already catalogued in the National Library by the most expert staff in the country, having at their disposal every known resource? —Melvil Dewey (Hearings, p. 145)

data were supplied for current English-language monographs only, but coverage of several other languages is planned.

Since a basic objective of the project was to develop a standardized format for machine-readable bibliographic data, MARC was subjected to critical scrutiny. As a result, late in calendar 1967, an improved format will be announced. With the birth of MARC II, the parent format automatically becomes MARC I. Because the new format's flexibility will allow a great variety of adaptations and uses, it is hoped that it can become the national and possibly the international standard for machine-readable bibliographic data. Its design has been developed with the advice of the National Library of Medicine, the National Agricultural Library, other libraries across the United States, library organizations, and the staff of the *British National Bibliography*. MARC will be an experimental program until the extensions and modifications are completed, but within a year the Library will be ready to sell machine-readable data to all interested libraries, a logical addition to the other services sold through the Card Division.

Staff members of the Bodleian Library at Oxford and of the *British National Bibliography* visited the Library in the spring of 1967 to discuss the establishment of a MARC pilot project in the United Kingdom. This gives rise to the hope of obtaining, in the future, national bibliographic data in machine form from the country of origin.

Location of Project MARC participants.



To answer the many questions about the project, the Library issued a detailed technical report entitled *Preliminary Report on the MARC Pilot Project* and a brief summary, *Project MARC, an Experiment in Automating Library of Congress Catalog Data*. A revised and expanded report was in preparation at the close of fiscal 1967.

CBS

The first phase of the Library's seven-phase automation program—the description of the present system of bibliographic operations—was completed in fiscal 1967, and the second—the statement of systems requirements projecting normal growth, improved services, and greater technical capabilities—was completed in the first few months of fiscal 1968. Interviews and reports had already clearly indicated that the national character of the Library must be the primary factor in determining the system. From the beginning the Library had realized that the data collected during the first phase would have no meaning until it had been systematically organized and analyzed. This was the purpose of the second phase. With this in mind, the major types of input necessary to automate the LC central bibliographic system, which had been dubbed CBS, were identified and analyzed. During this process 1,260 files were examined, the most important in detail. The generic files that would compose the system were defined as process, central catalog, authority, and printing. Activities centering on these files were defined as acquisitions, cataloging, bindery preparation, bibliographic file maintenance, circulation, reference inquiry, management control, and master copy generation for Library publications. One of the more difficult tasks was to postulate as to the links that could arise between the CBS and other automated systems within the Library and externally in the several information networks now under consideration. Completion of the third phase of the program, the functional description of a recommended system, is scheduled for calendar 1968. The remaining four phases are systems specifications, systems design, implementation of the new system, and finally, its operation.

LOCATE

With librarians, documentalists, and information scientists looking to automatic data processing to bring order to the mass of materials that threatens them with chaos, it is only common sense to save valuable time and money by learning from the experience of others. To this end, LOCATE (Library Of Congress Automatic Techniques Exchange) was established in ISO. Libraries are urged to send to this center information about their automation programs, including such materials as reports, forms, and code sheets. LOCATE organizes and files the information for use not only by ISO but also by the library community. Restrictions placed on the use of materials sent to LOCATE are observed.

As we study this question it will be more and more apparent that the great national university which we need is really an ideal library administered not on the old lines of getting and keeping and serving a constituency at the door, but with the conception that the true university of these times is a great collection of books and that its students may be scattered all over a great nation.

The difference between this library and the old is the difference between the manuscript volumes carefully chained in the monastery, to read which one might have to travel hundreds of miles, and the modern book which may be multiplied indefinitely and had in any part of the world for the price of a single meal. —Melvil Dewey (Hearings, p. 146)

If, as is to be hoped, the National Library will be able to catalogue once for all the new publications under the copyright law, to print these catalogue entries upon cards, and to furnish duplicates of these cards (for some proper charge) to other American libraries, it will be important that it adopt both a form of entry and a size and weight of card that will render these duplicates capable of insertion in the catalogues of these other libraries. Your committee may therefore well consider as a possibly desirable expenditure the transcript of your present author catalogue into a form of entry and upon a size of card to which these future undertakings may conveniently conform. —Herbert Putnam, then librarian of the Boston Public Library (Hearings, p. 226-227)

Subject Headings on Tape

In June 1967 the Information Systems Office began a project to put into a form more useful to libraries the magnetic tapes used by the Government Printing Office for computer-assisted production of the seventh edition of *Subject Headings Used in the Dictionary Catalogs of the Library of Congress*. The result will be a completely edited and reformatted machine-readable list of subject headings on tapes. To be completed in calendar year 1968, the tapes, both seven-track and nine-track, will be sold to libraries by the Card Division.

Further Developments in Automation

Other pressing LC requirements for automation support as well as the policies, priorities, and technical questions they involve are under consideration by a special task force. The need for computer-aided techniques in the Legislative Reference Service, the Copyright Office, and the Card Division were referred to in last year's annual report. To help meet the challenges automation will present in processing library materials, a Technical Processes Research Office has been established in the Processing Department to conduct a research program in bibliographical control. To ensure proper coordination in the Library's automation program, the new office works closely with the Information Systems Office.

Since July, 1966 readers wishing to consult the manuscripts of Thomas Jefferson or Werner von Braun have reached for a punched card instead of the familiar call slip. This is the visible evidence of the highly sophisticated recordkeeping for millions of manuscripts in the division's collections of personal and organizational papers developed by staff in the Manuscript Division and the Library's Data Processing Office.

Behind the scenes of the Manuscript Reading Room, the staff is

In front of each of the great piers of the Rotunda is an engaged column. . . . The engaged columns . . . join with the piers to carry an elaborate entablature some seven feet in height, which finding its way in and out of the alcoves from pier to pier, completely encompasses the room. The color of the entablature, which is entirely of stucco, is a cream or ivory white, like the dome, touched sparingly with gold. The mouldings, which are of the usual Greek patterns employed in Renaissance architecture, are very rich and heavy. The topmost member of the cornice is boldly projected upon a series of modillions, the soffits between being ornamented with rosetted coffers—gilt on a blue ground. The frieze is enriched with an arabesque of Renaissance ornament in relief, including antique urns and lamps; garlands enclosing tablets; and winged half-figures. (Small, p. 62)



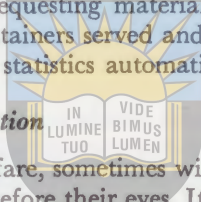
using the punched cards and the Library's computer to consolidate in one automated magnetic tape record all the reference and descriptive information about each collection, including source and accession, status of its organization, shelf location, and statistics on its use. Approval and interest by scholars working in the Manuscript Reading Room characterized the switch to punched-card call slips.

Most important, however, printouts from the master record of manuscripts—whose contents can be approached in 93 ways—provide staff specialists with unified data describing the 3,000-odd collections, enabling them to give quicker and more comprehensive assistance with materials in their fields.

The same punched cards used by readers are used by staff members to provide a central record of materials sent outside the division for binding, repair, photocopying, exhibition, or—in the case of transcripts and photocopies only—for interlibrary loan. At the end of the day, the used cards turned in by readers requesting materials are punched with the number of manuscript containers served and with the date, so that the computer can compile statistics automatically.

Coordination of National Library Automation

Great events commonly occur without fanfare, sometimes with no realization by witnesses of the history made before their eyes. It may be that the modest press conference held at 10:30 a.m. on June 26, 1967, in San Francisco was such an event, at least in library history, forecasting as it did far-reaching implications for library automation and library systems of the future. This was the joint announcement by Martin M. Cummings, M.D., Director of the National Library of Medicine, Foster E. Mohrhardt, Director of the National Agricultural Library and then president-elect of the American Library Association, and the Librarian of Congress that, to speed the flow of research information to the Nation's libraries and to the scholars and researchers who use them, the three libraries, which have always co-



University of North Carolina
 Together in Excellence



Subject Headings on Tape

In June 1967 the Information Systems Office began a project to put into a form more useful to libraries the magnetic tapes used by the Government Printing Office for computer-assisted production of the seventh edition of *Subject Headings Used in the Dictionary Catalogs of the Library of Congress*. The result will be a completely edited and reformatted machine-readable list of subject headings on tapes. To be completed in calendar year 1968, the tapes, both seven-track and nine-track, will be sold to libraries by the Card Division.

Further Developments in Automation

Other pressing LC requirements for automation support as well as the policies, priorities, and technical questions they involve are under consideration by a special task force. The need for computer-aided techniques in the Legislative Reference Service, the Copyright Office, and the Card Division were referred to in last year's annual report. To help meet the challenges automation will present in processing library materials, a Technical Processes Research Office has been established in the Processing Department to conduct a research program in bibliographical control. To ensure proper coordination in the Library's automation program, the new office works closely with the Information Systems Office.

Since July 1966 readers wishing to consult the manuscripts of Thomas Jefferson or Werner von Braun have reached for a punched card instead of the familiar call slip. This is the visible evidence of the highly sophisticated recordkeeping for millions of manuscripts in the division's collections of personal and organizational papers developed by staff in the Manuscript Division and the Library's Data Processing Office.

Behind the scenes of the Manuscript Reading Room, the staff is

In front of each of the great piers of the Rotunda is an engaged column. . . . The engaged columns . . . join with the piers to carry an elaborate entablature some seven feet in height, which finding its way in and out of the alcoves from pier to pier, completely encompasses the room. The color of the entablature, which is entirely of stucco, is a cream or ivory white, like the dome, touched sparingly with gold. The mouldings, which are of the usual Greek patterns employed in Renaissance architecture, are very rich and heavy. The topmost member of the cornice is boldly projected upon a series modillions, the soffits between being ornamented with rosetted coffers—gilt on a blue ground. The frieze is enriched with an arabesque of Renaissance ornament in relief, including antique urns and lamps; garlands enclosing tablets; and winged half-figures. (Small, p. 62)



using the punched cards and the Library's computer to consolidate in one automated magnetic tape record all the reference and descriptive information about each collection, including source and accession, status of its organization, shelf location, and statistics on its use. Approval and interest by scholars working in the Manuscript Reading Room characterized the switch to punched-card call slips.

Most important, however, printouts from the master record of manuscripts—whose contents can be approached in 93 ways—provide staff specialists with unified data describing the 3,000-odd collections, enabling them to give quicker and more comprehensive assistance with materials in their fields.

The same punched cards used by readers are used by staff members to provide a central record of materials sent outside the division for binding, repair, photocopying, exhibition, or—in the case of transcripts and photocopies only—for interlibrary loan. At the end of the day, the used cards turned in by readers requesting materials are punched with the number of manuscript containers served and with the date, so that the computer can compile statistics automatically.

Coordination of National Library Automation

Great events commonly occur without fanfare, sometimes with no realization by witnesses of the history made before their eyes. It may be that the modest press conference held at 10:30 a.m. on June 26, 1967, in San Francisco was such an event, at least in library history, forecasting as it did far-reaching implications for library automation and library systems of the future. This was the joint announcement by Martin M. Cummings, M.D., Director of the National Library of Medicine, Foster E. Mohrhardt, Director of the National Agricultural Library and then president-elect of the American Library Association, and the Librarian of Congress that, to speed the flow of research information to the Nation's libraries and to the scholars and researchers who use them, the three libraries, which have always co-



University of Port Hare
Together in Excellence





operated closely but have now formalized that cooperation, agreed to adopt common goals in developing their automation program. Among the major goals announced by the three national research libraries were:

The development of a national data bank of machine-readable cataloging information.

The development of a national data bank of machine-readable information on all serial publications.

Attainment of compatibility in the subject headings and classification schemes used by the three institutions.

To identify problems and to recommend cooperative programs, a Task Force on Automation and Cooperative Services was appointed.

National Serials Data Program

It had long been obvious that the data collected by the Library's Serial Record Division, the largest operation of its kind in the world, was the natural base for the proposed computer-based central store of data describing and locating all known serials—one of the announced goals of the three national libraries. Early in fiscal 1967 it was decided that the Library's plans for automation in this area should be correlated with the larger national need. In November 1966 the Library established an ad hoc committee on the serials data program. In a report dated December 7, 1966, the committee recommended that the Library accept the primary responsibility for establishing, maintaining, and operating such a program, if financial support for at least the design phase could be assured. After con-

A vertical section of the dome of the Rotunda would show an exact half circle, with a diameter of one hundred feet. . . . Although, as previously described, it appears to rest upon the deep upper entablature, it really springs immediately from the eight arches resting upon the great piers. The entablature . . . bears no part in the construction. It is projected so far forward from the dome that one may easily walk between the two. The entablature is about seven feet high, with a richly moulded architrave and a heavy projecting cornice. The ground of the frieze is gilt, with a relief ornament in white of eagles standing upon hemispheres and holding in their beaks a heavy garland of laurel. Over the north, south, east, and west arches, are two female figures . . . represented as seated upon the architrave moulding and supporting a heavy cartouche. . . . (Small, p. 70)

sideration of this report, the Joint Committee on the Union List of Serials, Inc., to whom it had been submitted, asked the Library to draft a proposal that the committee could use in seeking funds for the project. In response to this request, the Library proposed a four-phase program: preliminary design, reduction of data to practice, a pilot project, and conversion and implementation of the total program. Work on the first phase began in July 1967. The Library of Congress is the executive agent for the cooperative program and its Information Systems Office the project supervisor. The Joint Committee on the Union List of Serials acts as an advisory group.

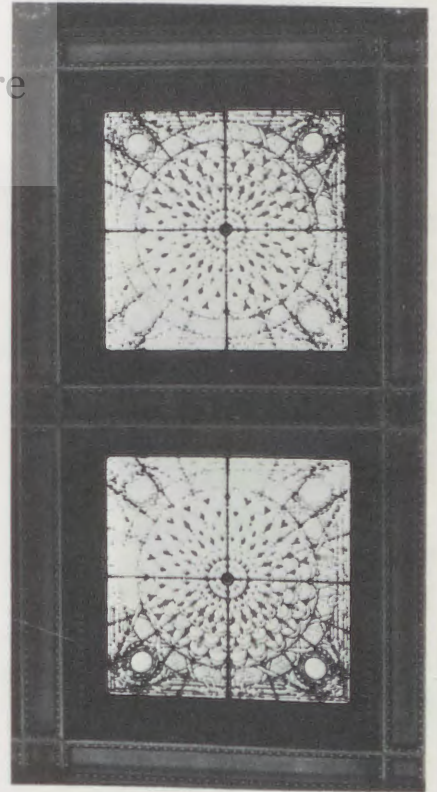
Conferences and Committees

Because the Library exists to serve the Nation's many minds, it is prudent to call upon some of those minds to consider the Library's service. Throughout the chapters of this report there are repeated references to committees, to conferences, to councils, and to commissions that have given thought to LC problems, programs, and proposals. Many hands may make light work, but **many minds** make better work.

For several years as Librarian of Congress I have enjoyed the advice, interest, and support of three liaison committees, one of humanists and social scientists, one of librarians, and one for science and technology. Members of all three groups met at the Library of Congress on March 23 and 24, 1967. Among the subjects during the first day's session were developments under the Public Law 480 Program and the National Program for Acquisitions and Cataloging and their effect on the Library of Congress and on other research libraries; the funding of several LC projects; the plans to publish in book form, through ALA sponsorship, the pre-1956 entries in the National Union Catalog; the National Preservation Program and the current brittle books pilot project carried on by the Library in cooperation with the Association of Research Libraries through a grant from the Council on Library Resources, Inc.; and LC's automation activities. The second day was devoted to building and space problems, scientific and related activities of the Library, and its humanistic, bibliographic, and cultural programs. The active interest and pointed questions of the committee members led to a discussion of the place of the Library of Congress in developing a national plan for library service and to suggestions regarding its role as the national library. Advice and counsel from these groups is not confined to a single meeting but forms a valuable reservoir on which to draw in need.

By Executive order on September 2, 1966, the President created a National Advisory Commission on Libraries, to which he named 14 non-Government educators and librarians, and the President's Committee on Libraries, on which five Government representatives will serve *ex officio*. The commission will appraise the role of libraries as sources of knowledge and as links in the Nation's communications

The ceiling proper [of the staircase hall] rests upon a white stylobate supported on the cove. It is divided by heavy beams, elaborately panelled, and ornamented with a profusion of gilding, and contains six large skylights, the design of which is a scale pattern, chiefly in blues and yellows, recalling the arrangement in the marble flooring beneath. (Small, p. 28)



network, in evaluating policies, programs, and practices bearing on the use of library resources, and in recommending Government and private action to ensure an effective and efficient library system for the Nation. In creating the two advisory groups, President Johnson said:

Our nation is providing better education to more citizens today than ever before. The result of this expanding effort in education is a rising demand for information—and a tidal wave of new information touching every aspect of our lives: health, education, jobs, national defense, goods and services, transportation, communications, and environmental use.

But merely piling up valuable new knowledge is not enough; we must apply that knowledge to bettering our lives.

In our effort to do this, we depend heavily upon the nation's libraries. For this reason, the Federal Government will spend, next year, more than \$600 million in the library field.

But money alone cannot do the job. We need intelligent planning and advice to see that our millions are spent well.

Above the marble arches of the Vestibule the wall with its ornamentation and the whole of the panelled ceiling, are of stucco. By the use of this material, especially in connection with the gold, the architect has succeeded in obtaining a warmer and softer tone of white than would have been possible in marble. . . . Above each of the side piers are two white-and-gold consoles, or brackets, which support the panelled and gilded beams of the ceiling. In front of every console—and almost, but not quite, detached from it—springs a figure of Minerva, left the natural white of the stucco. The figures are about three feet in height, and were executed from two different models. . . . They are skilfully composed in pairs: the first (the Minerva of War) carrying in one hand a falchion or short, stout sword, and in the other holding aloft the torch of learning; and the second (the Minerva of Peace) bearing a globe and scroll—the former significant of the universal scope of knowledge. Although thus differing, the figures are of the same type; both wear the Aegis and the same kind of casque, and both are clad in the same floating classic drapery. (Small, p. 22)

The order named the Secretary of Health, Education, and Welfare, chairman, the Secretary of Agriculture, the Director of the Office of Science and Technology, and the Director of the National Science Foundation to the committee. The President also asked the Librarian of Congress to serve as a member. The committee was asked to submit the report of the commission, along with its own recommendations, to the President.

Douglas M. Knight, president of Duke University, was appointed chairman of the commission.

The commission met at the Library of Congress in May 1967. The Library was asked to submit a report in the fall of that year outlining its vision of itself—its role and potentialities.

Members of a commission "to plan, encourage, develop, and coordinate the commemoration" of the bicentennial of the American Revolution were announced by the President on January 18, 1967. Congress had authorized the commission in Public Law 89-491, signed by the President on July 4, 1966. Carlisle H. Humelsine, president of Colonial Williamsburg, is chairman of a group whose other members include eight Congressmen and 16 representatives of the academic, cultural, and business communities. The Librarian of Congress was one of nine ex officio members of the commission named by the President. The others were the Secretary of State, the Attorney General, the Secretary of the Interior, the Secretary of Defense, the Secretary of Health, Education, and Welfare, the Secretary of Commerce, the Secretary of the Smithsonian Institution, the Archivist of the United States, and the Chairman of the Federal Council on the Arts and Humanities. The first meeting of the commission was held in Washington on February 22, 1967.

Because the Library feels that it has a very real contribution to make to the observance of the bicentennial—from the events leading up to the war, through the war itself, and the period immediately following it—an internal committee was already at work on a program before the passage of P.L. 89-491. The LC proposal is for a phased program, beginning during fiscal year 1968 and continuing through the celebration, which will make guides, bibliographies, and other special materials on the period of American independence available to the public in advance of the celebration.

The Permanent Committee for the Oliver Wendell Holmes Devise was established by act of Congress in 1956 to administer the estate bequeathed to the United States by the late Justice Holmes. The committee sponsors two projects—a multivolume, definitive history of the Supreme Court, which has been in preparation for several years, and an annual series of lectures.

Robert Green McCloskey, professor of American history and government at Harvard University, was appointed in April 1967 by President Lyndon B. Johnson to serve on the Permanent Committee for the Oliver Wendell Holmes Devise. Mr. McCloskey fills the vacancy created by the expiration of the term of Ethan A. H. Shepley, chancellor emeritus of Washington University in St. Louis.

Other members of the Permanent Committee are Jefferson B. Fordham, dean of the University of Pennsylvania Law School, Harry H. Ransom, chancellor of the University of Texas, and Herbert Wechsler, professor at Columbia University Law School and director of the American Law Institute. The Librarian of Congress serves as chairman ex officio.

The 1967 meeting of the Permanent Committee was held in the Library on December 11. The Oliver Wendell Holmes Lectures for fiscal 1967 were given at the University of North Dakota in Grand Forks and the University of South Dakota in Vermillion by Mr. Wechsler, who chose as his subject "The Nationalization of Civil Liberties and Civil Rights."

In its second year of operation, the Federal Library Committee, of which the Librarian of Congress serves as Chairman, completed or made substantial progress on a number of projects started the year before. In October 1966 the committee approved the text of "The Federal Library Mission: A Statement of Principles and Guidelines." It was well received, many of the agencies indicating that it will be applied in evaluating library programs and services. This is a significant step, for only a few years ago Federal librarians thought that the basic coordination of their diverse programs or a joint attack upon their unique problems was impossible. Now more than 80 percent of the major Federal agencies have accepted a common definition of library mission and a common set of principles for accomplishing that mission.

A similar forward step has been taken in producing the most comprehensive compilation of Federal library statistics ever completed,



supplying information concerning the collections, activities, staff, and expenditures of 432 special libraries. Future plans call for extending the statistical program to more than 2,000 Federal libraries of all types.

In connection with the distribution of its newsletter the committee has developed a comprehensive directory of 1,500 Federal libraries, coded so that it may be sorted by type of library, by principal subject classification, by agency, by state and city, or by any combination of these.

Two assemblies of Federal librarians were convened during the year, one in connection with the Special Libraries Association Conference in New York on May 30, 1967, and the other with the American Library Association Conference in San Francisco on June 27. Approximately 200 Federal librarians attended the New York meeting and 250 the meeting in San Francisco, coming from libraries throughout the United States and from abroad.

Legislation

John Donne was concerned with bells rather than bills, but his haunting phrases have grown tired through repetition because of their universality. In truth there are no islands anywhere, even in the library world. Each year, library legislation gives increasing evidence that what affects the Library of Congress affects all libraries, however remotely, and what concerns all libraries concerns the Library of Congress. Some of the bills before Congress in fiscal 1967 related directly to the Library; others were of benefit to libraries and their users generally and were for that reason of interest to the Nation's library.



Appropriations rank high in the first category since upon them depends the service the Library gives. The Library of Congress appropriations for both fiscal 1967 and 1968 are discussed below.

Because of its impact on library operations and its implications for the future, any legislation concerning the National Program for Acquisitions and Cataloging is of interest to librarians across the country. Bills extending and amending the Higher Education Act (H.R. 6232 and S. 1126) were introduced during the first session of the 90th Congress. The Library of Congress requested the inclusion of amendments to Title II-C in the new legislation that would enable the Library to:

Purchase more than one copy of research materials acquired under this program. The immediate objective is to obtain, for deposit in the Center for Research Libraries for loan to other libraries, one added copy of materials from areas where the export book trade has not yet developed. Later, if funds were available, similar deposits could be made in other regions as well.

Prepare as funds would allow, in addition to cataloging information for currently acquired materials, such other aids as bibliographies, indexes, union lists, and guides, describing both current books and other essential research materials.

Pay the administrative costs of acquiring materials for other libraries from regions where books are difficult to obtain through regular export channels and where the Library has a Title II-C center, the recipient paying the cost of the books.

Bills for extension of the Higher Education Act would extend Parts A and B of Title II for five years, but Part C for only two. The Library of Congress joined with the Association of Research Libraries and the American Library Association in requesting a five-year extension.

Because of their benefit to the Library of Congress and to other American libraries, the Librarian testified before the Senate Committee on Foreign Relations in favor of U.S. ratification of two conventions, one for the exchange of official publications and government documents and the other for the exchange of publications in general. The Senate ratified these conventions on May 8.

Service to the Blind and Physically Handicapped

Within six months after the President signed Public Law 89-522 the Library had implemented its provisions and had extended the program of books for the blind to the near blind and those physically unable to use conventional printed materials. Amendments to the postal law to include the physically handicapped under the postage-free benefit provided for blind readers were introduced in both

In the ascending railing of each staircase Mr. Martiny has introduced a series of eight marble figures in high relief. These, also, are of little boys, and represent various occupations, habits and pursuits of modern life. The procession is bound together by a garland hanging in heavy festoons, and beneath is a heavy laurel roll. In the centre the series is interrupted by the group on the buttress. . . . At the bottom it begins quaintly with the figure of a stork. . . . the list of subjects is as follows . . . a Hunter with his gun, holding up by the ears a rabbit which he has just shot; an infant Bacchanalian, with Bacchus's ivy and panther skin, hilariously holding a champagne glass in one hand; a Farmer, with a sickle and a sheath of wheat; a Fisherman, with rod and reel, taking from his hook a fish which he has landed; a little Mars, polishing a helmet; a Chemist, with a blowpipe; and a Cook, with a pot smoking hot from the fire. (Small, p. 26)

Houses of Congress, and at the end of the fiscal year the House was holding hearings on this measure as well as on the general bill to revise the postal rates.

☞ *Senator Wetmore: Are there elevators to the attics?* ☞ *Mr. Green: Only in the east and west main pavilions.*

Although the attic rooms in the corner pavilions are spacious, the means of access is by small circular stairs only.

They would serve well as both store and work rooms. This is as to the four corner pavilions. The other two pavilions are reached by the elevators, as well as stairs. . . . ☞ *Representative*

Quigg: Now, then, has any purpose been considered in connection with any of the four corner pavilions.

☞ *Mr. Green: No, sir.* ☞ *Representative Quigg: Are each reachable by a circular stairway?* ☞ *Mr.*

Green: Yes, sir. ☞ *Representative Quigg: But no communication with any other part of the building?*

☞ *Mr. Green: No, sir. (Hearings, p. 11, 12)*

Copyright Revision

General revision of the copyright law moved a long step forward when the House of Representatives passed H.R. 2512 on April 11, 1967, by a vote of 379 to 29. During the debate on the floor of the House the bill was amended in several respects, particularly with regard to the liability of jukebox operators and community antenna television systems for use of material protected by copyright and to the exemptions allowed nonprofit organizations for transmission of copyrighted material as part of the systematic instructional activities of educational institutions. On this last issue, the House amendments considerably broadened the exemptions for instructional transmissions. They removed the limitations on the area covered by the transmissions and on the number and period of use of recordings of copyrighted material made for such transmissions.

The Subcommittee on Patents, Trademarks, and Copyrights of the Senate's Judiciary Committee had not completed hearings on the companion bill, S. 597, when the fiscal year ended. The bill as passed by the House would allow application of the author's usual rights to

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence





works used in computer-based systems. The relationship of the copyright law to such systems was not a major issue during the hearings in the House but received considerable attention from the Senate subcommittee. Several groups expressed the belief that the problems that might arise in this field are speculative, depending on developments that may take several years to mature. On that basis, the Senate subcommittee announced that it will consider the establishment of a commission to study the problems of computer uses and other new technologies as a basis for possible further legislation.

Appropriations

Total direct appropriations to the Library of Congress for fiscal 1967 amounted to \$31,471,100. Public Law 89-545, which made appropriations for the Legislative Branch, provided \$29,974,100. A supplemental appropriation allowed \$1,497,000 to extend the program for the blind to the near blind and physically handicapped.

Funds appropriated to the Architect of the Capitol included \$1,717,000 for furniture and equipment for the Library and for the maintenance of its buildings and grounds. Congress also provided for the continuation of the *Monthly Index of Russian Accessions* by directing a transfer to the Library of \$478,000 from funds available to the Office of Education of the Department of Health, Education, and Welfare. In addition, \$3 million was appropriated in the act making appropriations to the Departments of Labor, and Health, Education, and Welfare for transfer by the Commissioner of Education to the Librarian of Congress to carry on the National Program for Acquisitions and Cataloging provided for in the Higher Education Act of 1965. A total of \$6,315,000 had been authorized for this program for fiscal 1967.

In other supplementary legislation the Library was permitted to finance the cost of the Federal Employees Salary Act of 1966 (P.L. 89-504) by using \$537,700 allocated for rental of space in the appropriations for fiscal 1967.

From the point of view of library equipment and management, however, the three great book-stacks radiating from the Rotunda are the most interesting and remarkable feature of the building. . . .

¶ The root purpose of a book-stack, of course, is to make it capable of holding the greatest number of volumes in the smallest possible space—always, however, bearing in mind that every book must be perfectly accessible and so placed that it can be easily and quickly handled. . . .

¶ The stacks are divided into nine tiers, each tier being seven feet high, and into an equal number of stories the same distance apart. This distance was adopted in order that the books on the highest shelf of a tier might not be beyond the convenient reach of a man of average height, or so far away that he could not easily read their titles. By the present arrangement every book can be handled or its title read without effort. (Small, p. 80)

University of Fort Hare

Together in Excellence

It should be noted that, for the most part, both in the ceiling and on the walls, the gold has been dulled or softened in tone in order to avoid any unpleasing glare or contrast with the white. This effect, however, is regularly relieved by burnishing the accentuating points in certain of the mouldings. . . . Before leaving the Vestibule, the visitor may be interested to notice the design of the marble flooring. The body of it is white Italian, with bands and geometric patterns of brown Tennessee, and edgings of yellow mosaic. It will be seen at once that the design is harmonious with the lines of the arcade and the ceiling. These are not slavishly mimicked, but are developed, varied, and extended. Sometimes a circle is used to draw together two opposite arches; sometimes a square echoes the pattern of the ceiling; lines of beaming—as they may be called in an easy metaphor—connect opposite piers; and finally the boundaries of the corridor are outlined in a broad border enclosing the whole. It has been said that in hardly any other building in the country has so much pains been taken by the architect to make the lines of his floor designs consistent with those of the architecture and the general decorative scheme. Throughout the Library, wherever marble or mosaic is used for this purpose, the visitor will find this phase of the ornamentation of the building of the highest interest and importance. (Small, p. 22–23)

For fiscal 1968 Congress appropriated \$37,141,400 directly to the Library of Congress, an increase of \$5,670,300 over fiscal 1967. This amount allowed for 227 additional positions throughout the Library. The appropriation included:

\$1,300,000 for the continuation and expansion of the automation program

\$1,072,500 for the preservation of motion pictures and sound recordings, binding and laminating, microfilming and otherwise reproducing library materials

\$590,000 for the purchase of books for the general collections

\$125,000 for the purchase of books for the Law Library

\$3,239,000 for the Legislative Reference Service, an increase of \$301,000

\$2,451,800 for the Copyright Office, an increase of \$185,800

\$6,085,000 for books for the blind and physically handicapped, an increase of \$1,491,000

\$112,800 for organizing and microfilming the papers of the Presidents

\$6,422,800 for the distribution of catalog cards, an increase of \$1,858,800

\$2,000,000 in United States-owned foreign currencies and \$220,000 in United States currency for the Public Law 480 Book Procurement Program, allowing for one added position for the direction of the program in Ceylon

Funds for the preparation of the *Monthly Index of Russian Accessions* were again provided by a transfer of \$478,000 from the Office of Education of the Department of Health, Education, and Welfare. Congress pointed out that these funds were in addition to the \$5 million transferred to the Library by HEW to finance the shared cataloging and acquisitions program undertaken as a result of Title II-C of the Higher Education Act of 1965. This \$5 million, although short of the \$7,770,000 authorized for 1968 by the Higher Education Act of 1965, is an increase of \$2 million over fiscal 1967. In the appropriations to the Architect of the Capitol, \$1,346,000 was allowed for Library buildings and grounds, including furniture and equipment.

Exhibits

Of the 10 major exhibitions held in the Library this year the most popular was *The Grand Design*, which traced the evolution of the L'Enfant Plan and subsequent plans for the development of Pennsylvania Avenue and the Mall. Organized jointly by the Library and the President's Temporary Commission on Pennsylvania Avenue, it



featured over 100 items selected chiefly from the Library's collections, but including loans from the Temporary Commission, the Fine Arts Commission, the National Geographic Society, the Smithsonian Institution, the National Gallery of Art, and the National Park Service. The diversity of materials ranged from original manuscript plans—some tinted, others in full watercolor—to large-scale models, which gave variety and dimension to the exhibit. An attractive illustrated brochure entitled *The Grand Design* was published by the Library through the generosity of Nathaniel Alexander Owings, chairman of the President's Temporary Commission on Pennsylvania Avenue.

Another popular exhibition was Master Prints of the 15th and 16th Centuries. Among the artists represented were Andrea Mantegna, Albrecht Dürer, Martin Schongauer, Lucas Cranach the Elder, Israel van Meckenem, and Hans Sebald Beham. Aeronautical prints in the Library's holdings took the ascendancy in April with the opening of the exhibition *A Century of Ballooning*. It featured materials principally from the Bella Landauer and Albert and Gaston Tissandier collections.

Senator Robert F. Kennedy opened the White House News Photographers' Association 24th Annual Exhibit on April 26, 1967, always one of the great attractions for summer visitors.

For the 85th annual conference of the American Library Association held in New York, July 10–14, 1966, a panel display was prepared. It featured the National Program for Acquisitions and Cataloging. A map showed the locations of the existing and proposed centers, and a message repeater equipped with earphones was used to explain the program. One panel described the new service of annotated printed cards for children's books. A mural-sized print of the Main Reading Room served as a backdrop for a Library employment information center, manned by the Personnel Office. The display at the 86th annual conference of the American Library Association held in San Francisco, June 25–30, 1967, featured acquisitions and shared cataloging programs established under Public Law 480 and Title II–C. The Library's Center for the Coordination of Foreign Manuscript Copying and recent publications were featured at the 81st annual meeting of the American Historical Association in New York on December 28–30, 1966.

Six traveling exhibits prepared by the Library were shown at 35 locations in the United States during the year. Five of these were

The only rooms on the first story . . . which require a special description are the galleries and pavilions stretching from the Main Entrance Hall along the west front of the building . . . entrance to these is through two corridors, leading to the north and south. The corridors look out upon the interior courts: the floors are of mosaic, and the walls are painted in simple tones of color with pilasters of Vermont marble polished to a peculiarly soft and waxy surface. The ceiling is a succession of small domes in white and gold. In the centre of each is a large gilt rosette. Around it are hexagonal coffers, or panels ornamented with painted figures. The broad arches between are decorated with coffers and panels in relief, and, finally, the tympanums beneath the domes (one at either end of the corridor, and seven along the west wall) are occupied with panels representing, in the corridor to the south . . . The Greek Heroes. (Small, p. 101–102)



booked through the Smithsonian Traveling Exhibition Service, the sixth through the American Federation of Arts.

The Library also lent materials to supplement traveling displays organized by other institutions and agencies. There were seven of these circulated to 30 locations by the U.S. Information Agency, the Smithsonian Institution, the George Eastman House, Rochester, N.Y., and the Museum of Modern Art. A significant cooperative venture was the loan of 75 master prints from the 15th to the 20th century for circulation by the Nebraska Public Library Commission and the Nebraska Sheldon Galleries with materials from Nebraska collections.

Over 570 pieces from the Library's collections were lent on 34 occasions during the year to museums, libraries, and other public institutions for exhibition purposes. Among the more extensive were loans of 145 Hungarian books to the Washington Chapter of the American Hungarian Federation, 125 World War I posters to Grinnell College, Iowa, and 12 Art Nouveau posters to Musée des Beaux Arts, Ostende, Belgium.

Publications

Ranging in size from the 1,432-page seventh edition of *Subject Headings Used in the Dictionary Catalogs of the Library of Congress* to the 12-page *Facsimiles of Rare Historical Maps* and from the nine monthlies, three quarterlies, and one annual of the *National Union Catalog* to the monthly eight-page *Calendar of Events in the Library of Congress*, the titles of Library publications indicate an equal reach in their subject matter. Among those appearing during the past fiscal year were these: *Antarctic Bibliography*, *Randall Jarrell, Directory of Information Resources in the United States*—one on water and one on the Federal Government, a *Guide to Selected Legal Sources of Mainland China*, *Latin America: an Annotated Bibliography of Paperback Books*, *Literary Recordings*, *Library and Reference Facilities in the Area of the District of Columbia*, *National Directory of Latin Americanists*, *National Union Catalog of Manuscript Collections*, *Newspapers on Microfilm*, *Nigeria: A Guide to Official Publications*, and *Popular Names of U.S. Government Reports*. Sales figures at the end of the fiscal year showed that the Superintendent of Documents had sold 3,360 copies of *Children's Literature: A Guide to Reference Sources*, in the five months following its publication; 3,733 copies of *Popular Names of U.S. Government Reports* in nine months; 6,087 copies of the NRC directory of information resources on water in nine months; and 5,082 copies of *Children's Books*, 1966 in five months.

The seventh edition of *Subject Headings Used in the Dictionary Catalogs of the Library of Congress*, sold by the Card Division, was a bestseller, the number of copies sold reaching a total of 7,707 in the eight months between its publication and the close of the fiscal year.

Children's Literature, compiled under the direction of Virginia Haviland, head of the Children's Book Section of the General Refer-

ence and Bibliography Division, won praise on both sides of the Atlantic, one reviewer calling it "the only work of its kind and . . . an invaluable source of information for librarians and specialists throughout the world." In addition, the Federal Editors Association awarded it third place in the one-time publication category of its annual Government publications contest.

Using size alone as a measure, previous Library publications are Lilliputian compared to the printing in book form of the pre-1956 portion of the Library's National Union Catalog on cards. A language that accepts stupendous, colossal, and gigantic as commonplace adjectives offers few words to describe the largest single bibliographic project undertaken by the Library in its 167-year history. Through a cooperative arrangement with the American Library Association, the editorial work will be done at the Library of Congress at an estimated cost of \$4 million to be paid by the contracting publisher. The National Union Catalog Subcommittee of the Resources Committee of ALA's Resources and Technical Services Division, after inviting bids not once but twice, arranged for publication by the firm of Mansell Information Publishing, Ltd., of London and Chicago at no cost to the ALA, the Library, or the U.S. Government. To perform the editorial work, the National Union Catalog Publication Project was established in the LC Processing Department in February 1967—its 10-year goal the editing of 16 million cards for publications in over 600 volumes of 700 pages each. Camera copy for the first volume had been sent to the publisher by the close of the fiscal year.

Another venture, *Hispanic Foundation Publications*, was initiated with the publication of *Latin America in Soviet Writings*, a two-volume guide to the treatment of Latin America by Russian and other Soviet authors from 1917 through 1964, published by the Johns Hopkins Press. The series, issued under a cooperative agreement between the Johns Hopkins University and the Library of Congress, includes works prepared and published through private funds, especially those furnished by the Ford Foundation to expand the activities of the Library's Hispanic Foundation. The bibliography, prepared by the Library's Slavic and Central European Division under the auspices of the Hispanic Foundation, is fundamentally an inventory of works written originally in the Russian language, although Soviet translations of Latin American authors are listed.

News from the Center, issued by the Center for the Coordination of Foreign Manuscript Copying in the Library, made its debut as an appendix to the February 16, 1967, *Information Bulletin*. A semi-annual, it also appeared as a separate, dated spring 1967.

Staff

Meeting in San Francisco during the last week of June, the American Library Association took as its 1967 conference theme: Crisis in Library Manpower—Myth and Reality. To the Library of Congress it is no myth; the crisis is a present and pressing reality. At the



In every country where civilization has attained a high rank there should be at least one great library, not only universal in its range, but whose plan it should be to reverse the rule of the smaller and more select libraries, which is exclusiveness, for one of inclusiveness. Unless this is done, unless the minor literature and the failures of our authors are preserved, as well as the successes, American writers will be without the means of surveying the whole field trodden by their predecessors in any department. In every great nation this comprehensive library should be obviously the library of the Government which enjoys the benefit of the copy tax, and has thus supplied without cost a complete representation of the intellectual product of the country in every field of science and literature.

To supplement this national collection with the best books of ancient and modern date, in all languages, should be the current task of each year. —Ainsworth Spofford (Hearings, p. 18)

end of fiscal 1967, there were 3,890 people on the Library staff. During the preceding 12 months, 1,446 employees were appointed and 954 were separated. This is a dramatic illustration of the mobility of today's employment market, and the impact of the Library's changing programs on its staff needs. Small wonder that new approaches and greater effort in staff utilization, training, and recruitment were demanded.

For 18 years outstanding graduates of library schools have been added to the staff through a special recruit program. In fiscal 1967, however, the Library intensified its effort to recruit librarians at the beginning level through visits of LC representatives to library schools. The National Program for Acquisitions and Cataloging and the Public Law 480 Program have combined to create an unprecedented need for catalogers. Today, however, there are few librarians choosing to specialize in this area. The Library's demand for language and subject competencies in addition to cataloging skills sets up another hurdle to be surmounted. This obstacle was surmounted to some extent by expanding the training program initiated in fiscal 1965. Under this program, qualified college graduates were selected on the basis of aptitude and foreign language tests for intensive instruction in cataloging. Graduates of the course filled 25 cataloging positions. Even so, some hint of the desperation in the Library's call for "Help" as it breasts the NPAC flood can be gained if one considers that despite the appointment of 75 new catalogers during fiscal 1967, as many more were needed at the year's end.

To analyze the present composition and utilization of the staff, to project future manpower needs, and to conceive recruitment and staff development programs to meet those needs, the Library created a Manpower Utilization Office. In February 1967 Miss Myrl Ricking, former director of the American Library Association's Office for Recruitment, reported to head the operation. An internal change in January 1967 returned the Classification Office to the Personnel Office, from which it had temporarily been transferred for a period.

Each year I realize more acutely the folly of attempting to report the achievements of staff. This report is their report. They are the ones who acquire and organize the masses of materials that make the Library's collections, they are the ones who use those materials to respond to the needs throughout the United States for information, they are the ones who day after day either directly or indirectly assist the Librarian in the operation of the Nation's largest library. They are the Library of Congress.

Behind the Librarian and the staff stands the Congress. The time and energy spent by committees and individual Members on copyright revision, the third building, appropriations for LC programs, and many other matters relating to the Library, their knowledge of library service, their realization of its importance to the people of the United States, and their concern for the continuing improvement of libraries at all levels are constant reminders of Congressional awareness of the role of libraries in a free society.

THE PROCESSING DEPARTMENT

The world output of recorded information is increasing at an alarming rate; the broadening interests of scientists and other scholars, and even of the man in the street, embrace a bewildering variety of subjects and languages. To bring the two together, the need for complete, current cataloging, subject analysis, and indexing is becoming more and more urgent. Every library in the United States must play a part in this dynamic drama of supply and demand, and, of necessity, the Library of Congress is cast increasingly in the leading role.

Imaginative approaches to problems created by the information explosion have led to some practical solutions, solutions that seemed unbelievable less than three years ago: a global acquisitions program; a centralized cataloging service of unparalleled scope that utilizes bibliographical information from all over the world; and a program of basic research in problems related to bibliographical control. In fiscal year 1967 the Department's accomplishments included:

Expansion of the National Program for Acquisitions and Cataloging, including the establishment of centers in Austria, Brazil, East Africa, France, Germany, the Netherlands, Scandinavia, and Yugoslavia.

Launching of the largest single bibliographical project in the history of the Library—the National Union Catalog Publication Project.

Creation of a Technical Processes Research Office for research in bibliographical control.

Through the Public Law 480 Program, the acquisition for American libraries of 1,700,000 publications from Ceylon, India, Indonesia, Israel, Nepal, Pakistan, the United Arab Republic, and Yugoslavia.

Elimination of backlogs in the recording of the Library's serial receipts.

Issuance, at the Library's request, of a bulletin by the Bureau of the Budget that should result in the Library's receiving a far broader selection of U.S. Government publications, particularly those printed outside the Government Printing Office, and, it is hoped, broader coverage in the *Monthly Catalog of United States Government Publications*.

Application, for the first time, of the new *Anglo-American Cataloging Rules*.

Initiation of plans for mechanizing the card distribution service.

A record-breaking total of Dewey Decimal Classification numbers on LC printed cards.

Sale of over 74 million catalog cards.

The National Program for Acquisitions and Cataloging

"When President Johnson signed on May 13, 1966 the Second Supplemental Appropriation Act for Fiscal Year 1966, the earth did not shake nor did the seas open up. I have not heard that there was even dancing in the streets . . . But a notable event in the history

of libraries had occurred. For in that bill was \$300,000 to fund in part, for the next 6 weeks, Part C of Title II of the Higher Education Act of 1965," William S. Dix, Librarian of Princeton University, told the American Library Association at its 1966 annual conference in New York City. He was referring, of course, to the National Program for Acquisitions and Cataloging, or the Shared Cataloging Program as it is known abroad, which was inaugurated to meet the increasing needs of American scholarship, expand the foreign procurement program of the Library of Congress on a worldwide scale, and develop a centralized national cataloging effort sufficiently wide in scope and rapid in execution to cope with existing and anticipated needs.

Last year's annual report documented the legislative history and intensive initial planning for this bold new program. At the close of fiscal 1967—12 short months later—a total of nine overseas offices on three continents were acquiring the publications of 21 countries, subscriptions for the bibliographical services of 17 foreign institutions had been placed, and 92 cooperating American libraries were receiving sets of currently printed catalog cards for about 150,000 publications a year under this program. Edmond L. Applebaum, Assistant Director of the Processing Department, has been responsible for implementing the program:

The global implications of the program and the necessity for high-level negotiations with government and library officials, bookdealers, and publishers of national bibliographies took the Library's officers to nearly every corner of the world, as shown in the following calendar:

June	London—opening of the first overseas shared cataloging office
September	Wiesbaden, Oslo, Stockholm, Copenhagen, and Vienna—opening of three additional offices
	The Hague—International Federation of Library Associations' discussions of the program

September	Vienna—summit meeting with East European librarians
	Rio de Janeiro—opening of first regional acquisitions office
October	Zagreb, Belgrade, and Prague—shared cataloging and Public Law 480 discussions
	Nairobi—opening of second regional acquisitions office
November	Warsaw—shared cataloging and Public Law 480 discussions
	Paris—opening of fifth shared cataloging office
December	Basel, Bern, and Moscow—shared cataloging discussions
February	Tokyo, Hong Kong, and Bangkok—shared cataloging and Public Law 480 discussions
	Belgrade—opening of the first joint shared cataloging-Public Law 480 office
May	Brussels and The Hague—opening of ninth overseas office

International cooperation is an essential element of NPAC, making the two international conferences at which the program was discussed particularly significant. At the conference of the International Federation of Library Associations in Vienna, a special session was devoted to the topic, with simultaneous translation into English, French, German, and Russian. IFLA President Sir Frank Francis underscored shared cataloging as one of the three "decisive" developments of the past year—the other two being the completion of the publication of the British Museum *Catalogue* and the increasing automation of bibliographic records in libraries. The Librarian of Congress and Mrs. Elizabeth E. Hamer, the Assistant Librarian, attended the conference, discussed the program, and answered questions. Librarians from France, Germany, Belgium, Austria, Norway, and the USSR were among those expressing interest in shared cataloging.

East met West at a second international conference in Vienna, historically a cultural crossroads. Arranged at the request of the Library of Congress by Josef Stummvoll, the Director-General of the Österreichische Nationalbibliothek, the conference was attended by the directors of the national libraries or bibliographic institutes of Bulgaria, Czechoslovakia, Hungary, Poland, Rumania, and Yugoslavia, and by the Librarian of Congress, the Assistant Librarian, and other LC officers. All expressed a willingness to cooperate in a shared cataloging program if individual arrangements could be worked out.

Following the Vienna meeting, further conferences were held in Czechoslovakia and other East European countries. The Librarian of Congress and the Assistant Librarian visited Yugoslavia for a series of conferences in Zagreb as well as in Belgrade, where an LC office was later established. Later in the year the Librarian of Congress, with other members of the staff, went to Warsaw to discuss with Polish officials the setting up of a joint NPAC-Public Law 480 center. As a result, the Library submitted a proposal now under consideration by the Polish Government. In Moscow the Librarian and other LC staff members met with representatives of the Lenin State Library and the All-Union Book Chamber to discuss an increase in the flow of publications and bibliographic information from the USSR.

Other areas of the world were also given attention. Last year's annual report mentioned the steps taken to establish acquisitions centers in Africa and South America. In February 1967 John G. Lorenz, Deputy Librarian of Congress, and Donald F. Jay, Coordinator of Overseas Programs, visited Tokyo, Bangkok, and Hong Kong to explore the possibility of shared cataloging arrangements for Far Eastern materials.

The actual operation of the National Program for Acquisitions and Cataloging began with the installation of the Library of Congress Bibliographical Service at 11 Beaumont Mews, London, in the office of a long-established

bookdealer. The first Field Director and one assistant set up the system that now controls and marks the progress of British publications from their entry in the *British National Bibliography* through preliminary cataloging and dispatch to Washington. This center and its system of controls have served as the prototype for all the centers later established in other European cities. Its outstanding success has made it possible to discontinue on-the-spot American direction and place the British staff in charge of operations.

The Library of Congress Verwaltungsbüro in West Germany, which was opened in Wiesbaden in September 1966, is the Library's center for German-language publications. These come from both East and West Germany and, since January 1967, from Switzerland. Prepublication bibliographic data are assembled from the *Deutsche Bibliographie*, the *Deutsche Nationalbibliographie*, and *Das Schweizer Buch*. The staff of the center works closely with the LC blanket-order dealer, sharing office quarters in a building on Taunusstrasse.

Unlike most of the other NPAC offices, which are located in or near the premises of the Library's blanket-order dealer, the Vienna office operates within the precincts of the national library. From September 1966 until the middle of March 1967 the office consisted of two small, thick-walled cells of a 17th-century building that was once an Augustinian monastery. A move to more adequate quarters took the staff two floors higher in the historic building. Austrian publications are received through an exchange arrangement with the Österreichische Nationalbibliothek. The staff, with the exception of the Field Director, is under the jurisdiction of Dr. Stummvoll, who in addition to heading the library serves as President of the Österreichische Institut für Bibliotheksforschung.

With the opening of the Oslo office in September 1966, NPAC was extended to Norway, Denmark, and Sweden. Though the procedures are essentially the same as in the other

centers, this office must cope with publications involving three distinct languages, countries, and national bibliographies. Even the filing operation is made somewhat more complicated by the addition to the alphabet of five Scandinavian letters—æ, å, ä, ø, and ö. Printer's copy of the *Norsk bokhandler, Svensk bokhandel, and Det danske bogmarked* listings is received through arrangements with the three national libraries. To ease the shortage of foreign-language personnel at the Library of Congress the Oslo office is also conducting an experiment in subject cataloging, whenever possible adding suggested subject headings to the preliminary catalog cards for review in Washington.

The Library of Congress Service d'Acquisitions in Paris was the fifth shared cataloging office to begin operation. Through the cooperation of the Bibliothèque Nationale, the Library of Congress receives *dépôt légal* entries for selection purposes and prepublication printer's proof of the *Bibliographie de la France. Les Livres de la Semaine* and publishers' announcements are also regularly checked. Since publications are centralized by language wherever possible, Swiss, Belgian, and Dutch imprints in the French language are processed by the Paris office.

The Hague, home of many international bodies, was chosen as the site for the last of the shared cataloging centers to be established during the year. Space was obtained in the offices of the Library's blanket-order dealer and arrangements were made to obtain prepublication bibliographic information from the *Nieuwsblad voor de boekhandel* and the *Bibliographie de Belgique*. Dutch and Flemish books published in the Netherlands and in Belgium are processed in this office and French-language books from both countries are forwarded to the Library of Congress office in Paris.

The first regional acquisitions center opened in downtown Rio de Janeiro in October 1966 and in less than a year quadrupled the Library's Brazilian acquisitions. Unlike the of-

fices in Europe, the center in Brazil is concerned with the procurement of publications rather than with the preparation of preliminary cataloging data. The office cooperates closely with the Latin American Cooperative Acquisitions Project. It also serves as a transmittal agency for publications obtained on exchange and has had outstanding success in increasing the Library's receipts from both official and nonofficial agencies and institutions. To acquire materials appearing outside the two major publishing centers of Rio de Janeiro and São Paulo, visits were made to cities in the states of Bahia, Goiás, Mato Grosso, Pernambuco, and Rio Grande do Sul.

The program in East Africa is endeavoring to acquire current materials of value to scholarship in European languages and at least 40 indigenous tongues from an area of over 2½ million square miles. Most of these publications are unobtainable through normal trade channels. The center in Nairobi covers 10 nations and offshore islands: Ethiopia, Kenya, the Malagasy Republic, Malawi, Mauritius, the Seychelles, Somalia, Tanzania, Uganda, and Zambia. Arrangements have been made with Haile Selassie I University for the cataloging of Ethiopian materials. Subscriptions have also been placed with the Institute of Ethiopian Studies in Addis Ababa and the National Archives of Malawi in Zomba for monthly accessions lists of current publications in their respective countries. Means for obtaining bibliographical information from the other countries in the area are being explored.

In the older residential section of Belgrade on the upper floor of a townhouse formerly occupied by the Syrian Embassy, not far from the Library's principal bookdealer and within easy driving distance of the American Embassy, is the LC center in Yugoslavia, unique because it administers both a shared cataloging and a Public Law 480 program. Slovenian publications are acquired from a dealer in Ljubljana; Croatian from Zagreb; and those from other parts of the country—

principally Serbia, Bosnia, Herzegovina, Macedonia, and Montenegro—from the blanket-order dealer in Belgrade. The Jugoslovenski Bibliografski Institut provides cataloging data from the *Bibliografija Jugoslavije*.

Speed is of critical importance to the program and every effort is made to expedite each step of the operations. Special arrangements have been made with the U.S. Bureau of Customs for rapid clearance of books and cataloging data, and incoming materials are collected daily at Dulles International Airport. On their arrival at the Library they are delivered to the Shared Cataloging Division. This division now contains English, French, German, Dutch-Scandinavian, and Slavic Sections to catalog publications in the corresponding languages, regardless of the country of origin. In addition, a Bibliographic Section searches the copies of purchase orders sent in by libraries cooperating in the program. Analysis of 72,467 searches revealed that 23.5 percent of the titles were already covered by printed cards, 27 percent had been received and were in the process of being cataloged, and 23 percent had already been ordered. Thus, participating libraries could expect immediate or early availability of catalog cards for 73.5 percent of the titles. In the 10 years before the inauguration of the National Program for Acquisitions and Cataloging, research libraries could obtain catalog cards promptly for only about 50 percent of their current foreign acquisitions. The number of new titles cataloged by the Library during the year increased 20 percent, rising from 125,000 to 150,000. It is already evident that savings to the library community well exceed the sums appropriated for the program.

Public Law 480 Program

In Pakistan the staff of the Public Law 480 center used every available mode of travel, including helicopters, trains, automobiles, rick-

shaws, motor scooters, river steamers, small craft, and Boeing 707 jet airliners, to visit the provincial publishing centers. Accommodations varied from hotels to wooden benches of railway stations. Liberal applications of enthusiasm, versatility, and ingenuity to the operation of all of the overseas centers, however, continued their progress and expansion through fiscal 1967.

Efforts to establish a joint Public Law 480-NPAC office in Poland and the success achieved in Yugoslavia have already been described. During the last four months of the fiscal year, the joint center in Belgrade acquired over 44,000 Yugoslav publications for the Library of Congress and for the following libraries selected by the Coordinating Committee for Slavic and East European Library Resources: University of California (Berkeley), University of California (Los Angeles), Columbia University, Harvard University, University of Illinois, Indiana University, University of Kansas, Stanford University-Hoover Institution, University of Virginia, University of Washington, University of Wisconsin, and Yale University.

The year also marked the establishment of a Public Law 480 program in Ceylon. An exploratory trip in January 1967 by Alvin Moore, Jr., Associate Field Director, India, indicated that acquisitions could best be handled by a commercial dealer in Colombo, with the assistance of the U.S. Embassy. Sinhalese publications are now being forwarded to New Delhi, given preliminary cataloging, and distributed to participants in the program. As a further step toward centralization the office in Bangalore was closed in March 1967 and Mr. Moore was transferred to New Delhi and assigned responsibility for both Nepal and Ceylon. The Bangalore office had been opened early in 1966 to broaden the range of acquisitions in South India and to improve the quality of materials acquired. The first of these goals was accomplished through visits to significant sources of publications in the southern states, the second through working closely

with the dealers in the area and carefully reviewing their selections. The Pakistan office worked out arrangements with a local bookdealer to acquire Iranian and Afghani publications on a trial basis. If coverage proves to be adequate, participating libraries will be able to secure materials from these countries.

In January 1967 the offices in New Delhi and Karachi initiated a service to provide bound volumes of selected serials for participants in the India/Pakistan program that should relieve them of considerable expense. Subscriptions were placed in accordance with needs expressed by the individual libraries. The New Delhi newspaper microfilming project was expanded to include Pakistani, Sinhalese, and Nepali newspapers. In April 1967 a list of Indonesian newspapers to be filmed in Washington was compiled by the Reference Department, taking into consideration not only LC's needs but also those of the scholarly community in general and the availability of microfilm from other institutions. The newspaper titles being filmed by the Library under the Public Law 480 program at the end of the fiscal year were distributed as follows:

India	76	UAR	17
Pakistan	17	Israel	13
Nepal	4	Indochina	21
Ceylon	6		
		Total	154

Microfilming on this scale saves valuable space for participating libraries by relieving them of the need to maintain large back files of bound newspapers and allowing them to limit their receipts of the papers themselves to titles required for current use. Midway in the fiscal year the Library also assumed responsibility for microfilming the official gazettes from India, Pakistan, Nepal, Ceylon, and the United Arab Republic. The accessions lists issued by the overseas centers have proved increasingly useful, and in more than one coun-

try they are used by libraries, bookdealers, and publishers as the de facto current national bibliography.

Libraries participating in the program for South Asia totaled 18 with the addition of Michigan State University; for Israel, 24 with the addition of the University of California (Berkeley); and for the United Arab Republic, 24 with the addition of Arizona State University, the University of California (Berkeley), Cornell University, and New York University. The program for providing libraries with selected English-language titles of general interest was extended to Ceylon and the number of recipients increased from 300 to 310.

Because of the unsettled conditions in the Middle East, the future of the Cairo office was uncertain. Rodney Sarle, the American Field Director, was evacuated with other American officials from Cairo to Athens after diplomatic relations were broken, but the office was still operating at that time. It was expected that a way could be found to continue the operation, at least on a limited basis. The operations of the Tel Aviv office, although briefly interrupted, were back to normal by the end of June.

Other Acquisitions Activities

Without the cooperation and assistance of the Department of State, the overseas programs just described and many of the activities reported in this section would be impossible. The Department's overseas facilities, especially those under the direction of the Coordinator for Foreign Publications Procurement, were invaluable in establishing purchase arrangements, gaining knowledge of new publications, arranging direct exchanges between the Library and foreign institutions, and acquiring materials for the Library in regions where established procurement channels are as yet nonexistent.

PUBLIC LAW 480 ACQUISITIONS, JANUARY 1, 1962-JUNE 30, 1967

Country	Commercial and institutional publications			Government publications		Total fiscal 1967	Total January 1962 to date
	Newspapers	Serials	Monographs	Serials	Monographs		
Ceylon ¹	821	953	2, 370	2, 915	1, 292	8, 351	8, 351
India	188, 461	232, 536	117, 991	112, 145	16, 658	667, 791	3, 595, 211
Indonesia ²	130, 196	49, 331	29, 716			209, 243	630, 869
Israel ²	105, 631	140, 880	55, 986			302, 497	852, 861
Nepal	7, 659	14, 230	3, 197	411	1, 024	26, 521	43, 225
Pakistan	69, 364	82, 317	15, 521	10, 622	2, 701	180, 525	881, 811
United Arab Republic ³	190, 419	45, 726	24, 175	22, 273	4, 104	286, 697	1, 452, 409
Yugoslavia ^{2, 4}	9, 806	26, 186	8, 223			44, 215	44, 215
Total	702, 357	592, 159	257, 179	148, 366	25, 779	1, 725, 840	7, 508, 952

¹ From January 1967.

² Government publications included in commercial and institutional publications.

³ Through May 1967.

⁴ From March 1967.

Purchases

Developing new procedures essential to the operation of the National Program for Acquisitions and Cataloging and merging them with long-established patterns made fiscal 1967 a year of continuous and complicated adjustments for the Order Division. Purchasing arrangements under the program were expanded in England and extended to cover publications issued in Austria, Belgium, Brazil, Canada, Denmark, France, Germany, the Netherlands, Norway, Sweden, Switzerland, Yugoslavia, and several countries in East Africa.

Through the Special Reserve Fund, a continuing fund established by Congress for the purchase of materials of unusual value, a number of important items were acquired, among them letters of five Presidents of the United States.

Exchanges

Two new executive agreements for the reciprocal exchange of official publications

were concluded by the Department of State.

The first, with the Republic of Korea, was formalized by an exchange of notes at Seoul, September 24, 1966. The second, with the Government of Jamaica, was signed in Kingston, December 20, 1966. The Central National Library in Seoul and the Jamaica Information Service at Kingston were designated as the recipients of the two depository sets. These agreements for the interchange of official publications were supplemented by 396 new exchange arrangements with individual organizations and institutions as follows: African, 48; American and British, 50; Asian, 92; European, 120; Hispanic, 19; and international organizations, 67. Several thousand older arrangements with individual institutions were surveyed, resulting in the revival of many inactive exchanges and the cancellation of defunct arrangements.

Although the total number of publications received from foreign governments and institutions revealed only a modest gain, a number of areas showed substantial increases, as the following table shows:

	<i>Fiscal</i> 1966	<i>Fiscal</i> 1967
Afghanistan	257	459
Angola	187	335
Ceylon	755	1,368
Eastern Europe	35,308	42,407
Hong Kong	617	834
Israel	1,668	4,728
Lebanon	388	745
Macao	24	145
Malagasy Republic	256	376
Nigeria	1,530	1,863
Pakistan	2,304	3,395
Rhodesia	288	597
Saudi Arabia	132	374
Senegal	86	410
Singapore	1,239	2,514
Tanzania	554	1,384
U.S.S.R.	47,612	50,949
United Nations	27,799	42,050
Zambia	555	549

At the Library's request, a bulletin (No. 67-10, June 5, 1967) was issued to Federal agencies by the Bureau of the Budget to call attention to statutory provisions requiring that copies of publications produced outside the Government Printing Office be supplied to the Library for official use and for international exchange as authorized in Sections 139 and 139a of Title 44, U.S. Code. Under the provisions of this law, the Library of Congress is to be furnished not more than 150 copies of all publications and maps which are printed or otherwise reproduced under authority of law by any Congressional committee, executive department, bureau, independent office, establishment, commission, or office of the Government. Confidential matter, blank forms, and circular letters not of a public character are excepted. Publications printed by the main Government Printing Office, its contractors, and its local branch are regularly received by LC, but publications produced by departmental and field printing plants and those procured commercially by Federal agencies frequently are not. The Library's request

was an effort to formalize and increase the receipt of items valuable for research.

The Library asks for four copies of each book, pamphlet, manual, journal, map, chart, magazine, periodical, report, study, poster, regulation, opinion, and agency decision of intra-agency or extra-agency significance, which is produced by agency printing plants or procured through commercial contract. This includes microforms. Titles will be selected for cataloging for the Library's collections, and one copy of each publication will be transferred to the Superintendent of Documents for possible listing in the *Monthly Catalog of United States Government Publications*; thus this catalog could become a more comprehensive bibliographic listing of Government publications than it has been and an improved acquisitions and cataloging tool for libraries.

Federal publications were not the only area of interest. The Library gave particular attention to acquiring the documents issued by the 50 States and the insular possessions of the United States. As a consequence, the number produced increased from 110,396 to 158,940 and those listed in the *Monthly Checklist of State Publications* reached a new high. The distribution of the *Monthly Checklist* rose from 3,349 to 3,712 copies.

Gifts

More than 1,386,000 pieces were received as gifts during the year, of which 60 percent were personal papers and other manuscripts. To enumerate the many interesting items given to the Library is impossible in a report of this size. Issues of the *Quarterly Journal of the Library of Congress* discuss some of the gifts. A few, chosen to represent the range and variety of the materials so generously bestowed, are described in chapter 3.

Documents Expediting Project

Subscribers to this cooperative centralized service reached a new high of 136 from 43 States with these 14 additional members: Au-

burn University (Ala.), University of California (Irvine campus), Western Illinois University, University of Kentucky, Louisiana State University, University of New Mexico, Association of the Bar of the City of New York, Hofstra University (N.Y.), State University College at Oneonta (N.Y.), Bowling Green State University (Ohio), Oberlin College (Ohio), Ohio University, Oregon State University, and Utah State University. Since 1946 the project has supplied subscribing libraries with nondepository publications that are unavailable elsewhere. In fiscal 1967 these subscribers received some 214,000 items sent through established channels; an additional 48,000 items were sent in response to 11,323 individual requests. Of these requests 85 percent were filled by supplying the wanted material and two percent by providing information as to the source of supply.

Cataloging and Classification

In February 1967 the Library of Congress launched the largest single bibliographical undertaking in its 167-year history, the National Union Catalog Publication Project. The National Union Catalog is the central record of the books held by the major libraries in the United States and Canada. It is therefore the key to most of the knowledge and information contained in books in this country, opening these vast resources to the scholarly community.

This great storehouse of bibliographical information, established through the cooperative efforts of many libraries and institutions, performs a number of functions. It serves as the master control for interlibrary loans, confirming the existence of a publication, identifying its description, and locating it in a particular library. It becomes an acquisition or book-selection aid both by calling attention to titles not located in any library in the United States or Canada and by forestalling the unnecessary purchase of expensive works already held by other American librar-

ies. Not least, it is an important cataloging tool.

Since January 1, 1956, reports by North American libraries of titles with imprints of 1956 or later have appeared in book form in the *National Union Catalog: A Cumulative Author List*, but the vast resources contained in the pre-1956 catalog have remained on cards. The Library of Congress realized that to make the catalog available in published form to all American libraries would be a step comparable only to the establishment of the LC card-distribution service at the beginning of the century. Publication of the catalog would be the greatest single service ever offered to libraries of the United States and Canada—perhaps of the world—and would produce the greatest cooperative library tool in existence.

The information about the locations of the listed publications would make it possible to plan acquisitions programs on a regional and national basis. Interlibrary loans, steadily increasing, could be distributed more equitably. The number of requests received by the Library's Union Catalog Division for the location of pre-1956 titles has increased almost 137 percent in the past 11 years, from 19,000 in 1956 to over 45,000 in 1967, and the trend is steadily upward. Regional union catalogs and other bibliographical centers have handled comparable loads. In a published National Union Catalog this information would be immediately and generally accessible in many libraries.

In 1954 the American Library Association's Board on Resources of American Libraries appointed a Subcommittee on the National Union Catalog. The subcommittee assisted the Library of Congress in launching the book-form *National Union Catalog* of 1956 and later imprints. This stabilized the growth of the older portion of the National Union Catalog by limiting it to pre-1956 imprints. Even with this limitation, the problem of publishing the entire catalog presented many difficulties—editorial, technical, and economic. In

1959 the subcommittee decided to sponsor the publication of the 1952-55 segment as one step in publishing the total catalog and a means of estimating its probable size and cost. The necessary funds were obtained, and the project, completed in 1961, resulted in the distribution to subscribers of a 30-volume set, containing entries for all 1952-55 imprints reported to the Union Catalog Division.

Encouraged by this success, the subcommittee decided in 1963 to work for publication of the entire older portion of the catalog, integrating into it the 1952-55 imprints to provide a single alphabet for the period through 1955. Several publishers expressed interest in financing the venture. Accordingly, in June 1964, a formal agreement was signed between the American Library Association and the Library of Congress, under which the ALA undertook to procure funds to enable the Library to prepare the catalog for publication. It was further agreed that the subcommittee would arrange for the issuance in book form of the sequential segments of the catalog as they were edited.

After serious consideration of the relationship of a machine-readable National Union Catalog to a printed catalog, which has been reviewed in earlier reports, the subcommittee decided to invite proposals from publishers for publication of the National Union Catalog in book form as quickly as possible by photo-offset reproduction of catalog cards. At the same time, it asked the Library to investigate the feasibility of producing a machine-readable record as a simultaneous byproduct of the retyping it must do in preparing catalog cards for reproduction. Negotiation of a contract was finally concluded in January 1967 and in February the American Library Association announced that Mansell Information Publishing, Ltd., of London and Chicago had been selected to publish the catalog as the Library of Congress completes portions of the editorial work. The publisher will pay for the editorial costs and the work will be issued at no expense to the Library of Congress, the U.S. Gov-

ernment, or the American Library Association. Spacesaving photographic techniques will reduce by approximately one-third the number of volumes normally required for a catalog of this size and will correspondingly reduce the cost of the catalog to libraries. According to estimates the editorial work will take 50 people some 10 years to complete and the resulting publication will probably be the largest book catalog ever to be printed, consisting of approximately 610 volumes of 700 pages each, with about 32 entries on a page.

The project is headed by Johannes L. Dewton, who had been serving as Acting Chief of the Shared Cataloging Division. Mr. Dewton was formerly Assistant Chief of the Union Catalog Division. The London phase of the operation is being supervised by Ruth C. Eisenhart, formerly Head of Technical Services at the Union Theological Seminary in New York City.

A project of the American Library Association mentioned repeatedly in earlier reports was concluded with the publication, on January 19, 1967, of the *Anglo-American Cataloging Rules*. Begun in 1953 with the appointment of a Special Catalog Code Planning Committee, the undertaking enjoyed not only the participation of three national library associations—British, Canadian, and American—and the Library of Congress, but also extensive financial support from the Council on Library Resources, Inc. The rules, based on the international agreements reached in 1961 at the International Conference on Cataloguing Principles held in Paris, mark an important step in the direction of international standardization of cataloging practices.

General editor of the publication was C. Sumner Spalding, then on leave of absence from his post as Chief of the Library's Descriptive Cataloging Division, who succeeded the first editor, Seymour Lubetzky, formerly of the Library of Congress and now professor of cataloging at the University of California, Los Angeles. The editor for the rules of de-

scription was Lucile M. Morsch, who retired as Chief of the Library's Descriptive Cataloging Division in 1965; Miss Morsch also served as LC representative on the ALA Catalog Code Revision Committee and its Steering Committee as well as liaison with the ALA Descriptive Cataloging Committee.

For his work on "a project of massive proportions in the completion of the *Anglo-American Cataloging Rules*, distinguishing himself, as he has throughout his career, by intelligent resourcefulness in analyzing problems, diplomacy in harmonizing disparate elements, and diligence in striving for the highest quality," Mr. Spalding received the Margaret Mann Citation in Cataloging and Classification for 1967 from the Cataloging and Classification Section of the American Library Association.

The great size of the Library of Congress catalogs and of the catalogs of the research libraries that depend on LC cataloging services, the continuing shortage of trained cataloging personnel, and the emergence of centralized cataloging and shared cataloging techniques have made it incumbent on the Library to apply the new rules with due consideration of their effect upon the catalogs and cataloging activities of all American libraries. Bulletins 79 and 80 (January and April 1967) of *Cataloging Service* give a detailed explanation of the Library plans to apply the *Anglo-American Cataloging Rules*. Future issues will announce decisions regarding particular entries or categories of entries when these decisions are likely to be of general concern.

The year witnessed an increased interest in the cataloging and classification of children's books in general and in the Library's annotated cards for children's books in particular. The Children's Literature Cataloging Office prepared annotated cards for 2,753 current and 3,285 noncurrent books in print. The total number of titles cataloged to date is 10,170. In addition to the comprehensive coverage of current American titles and the adaptation of existing cards for earlier titles still in print, annotated cards were prepared

for the volumes on the 1967 list of the Pack-age Library of Foreign Children's Books. The titles on this list, in eight foreign languages, were selected by a committee of children's librarians.

Since 1961 when the Library first undertook the assignment of index entries to summaries of dissertations submitted by American graduate schools for publication in *Dissertation Abstracts*, the number of entries assigned has nearly tripled, as indicated in the following table:

Volume	Fiscal year	Number of headings		Number of abstracts
		Total	New	
22	1962	13,865	1,117	7,380
23	1963	15,470	1,180	8,065
24	1964	18,827	1,637	9,634
25	1965	24,462	1,927	12,679
26	1966	29,173	2,351	14,956
27	1967	35,908	3,108	18,218

Other Catalogs in Book Form

Entries for approximately 200,000 publications acquired and cataloged by the Library of Congress and other North American libraries are cited in the 1966 annual cumulation of the *National Union Catalog*, completed in fiscal 1967 and scheduled for fall publication. More than 374,000 locations are indicated. The second (1966) annual issue of the *National Union Catalog—Register of Additional Locations* lists 530,680 locations for some 112,324 titles in the 1958-62 cumulation of the *NUC*. Cost estimates were drawn up for the preparation of the 1963-67 cumulation. Invitations to bid were sent to interested commercial firms and in February 1967 a contract for the publication of the catalog was awarded to J. W. Edwards, Publisher, Inc. The additional staff required to compile, edit, and prepare page copy for this cumulation has been recruited and the work is under way. Editing of the 1966 cumulation of the *Library of Congress Catalog—Books: Subjects* was also completed during the fiscal year. It will

contain about 5,400 pages, 10 percent more than in the last annual.

In cooperation with the American Library Association, the Catalog Maintenance and Catalog Publication Division, using Library of Congress printed cards, prepared page copy for the Association's *Books for College Libraries*, which appeared early in 1967.

The 1966 issue of the *National Union Catalog of Manuscript Collections* is the fifth in a continuing series designed to bring under bibliographical control manuscript collections housed permanently in American repositories that are regularly open to scholars. The volume reports 2,020 collections in 177 repositories and brings the total number of collections described to 18,417, representing holdings in 616 repositories. The index cumulates information published in the two previous volumes. It gives approximately 88,400 references to an estimated 45,600 subjects and places, 29,200 personal names, and 13,600 corporate bodies. With the addition this year of Montana and Wyoming, all 50 States, the District of Columbia, and the Canal Zone are now represented by one or more repositories.

Technical Processes Research Office

The Library in October 1966 established the Technical Processes Research Office (TPR) to develop, coordinate, and administer a comprehensive program of research in bibliographical control. Specifically, it is responsible for evaluating present patterns of cataloging and classification; investigating alternative techniques; considering the effect of automation in this area; and determining the most effective use of the new technology for information storage and retrieval. To ensure proper coordination in the Library's automation program, TPR works closely with the Information Systems Office, collaborating in projects of mutual concern and serving in a technical consultative capacity as the need arises. Richard S. Angell, Chief of the Sub-

jet Cataloging Division since 1952, was named chief of the new office.

TPR's first project, undertaken jointly with ISO, was to develop a means of filing catalog entries by computer. The study began in April 1967 with the temporary appointment of Kelley Cartwright of the Institute of Library Research, University of California at Berkeley. Mr. Cartwright, with the help of an experienced programmer and a junior research assistant, analyzed the LC filing rules to determine the problems they present in computer sorting of entries for a dictionary catalog. This starting point was selected for two major reasons: the assumption that, for an indefinite period, many libraries will continue to file LC entries into a dictionary catalog and the belief that the most difficult task should be attacked first since it was clear that a solution for the dictionary catalog would automatically provide a solution for a divided catalog. Mr. Cartwright, who had primary responsibility for this task, is now drafting his analysis.

Concurrently, a sampling from the Official Catalog was analyzed to determine what rules were applied in filing and how many characters had to be considered to fix the exact position of each card in the catalog. The findings of these analyses may lead to modifications in the filing rules and the rules for heading construction and will provide a substantive basis for policy decisions on the structure of the catalog.

In the last phase of the project, filing programs will be written and a wide variety of machine-readable records will be used to test alternative rules. On the basis of these experiments, it should be possible to formulate a set of computer filing rules that will facilitate the production of book catalogs, bibliographical lists, and other structured computer printouts. Even in its early stages the study gives hope that complex computer sorting of catalog entries is feasible with relatively little change in existing patterns of cataloging and filing. As this report is written it is estimated

that the project will be completed by January 1968.

TPR and ISO have also begun preliminary planning for a descriptive study to determine the characteristics of the Library's author and subject authority records, a first step in developing a standard computer format and in anticipating the problems in conversion of the 1.4 million records now estimated to be in the Official Catalog. The methodology for sampling the authority records is being developed in consultation with statisticians from the National Bureau of Standards and the U.S. Census Bureau.

Studies of the subject retrieval requirements of an automated system are being drafted in project terms. The cooperative automation program announced by the three national libraries, which is reported in the introduction, gave high priority to the achievement of compatibility in subject headings.

Descriptive Cataloging

The impact of the National Program for Acquisitions and Cataloging overshadowed all other developments of the year in the Descriptive Cataloging Division as the demand it created for trained cataloging personnel rose to a peak in fiscal 1967. As the program developed, language by language—English, French, German, Scandinavian, Dutch, and Flemish—experienced catalogers were required in the Shared Cataloging Division, established as a result of the program. To a large degree this staff had to be drawn from the Descriptive Cataloging Division.

To alleviate the critical shortage of professionally trained personnel, the Processing Department established a program of intensive instruction in cataloging for subprofessional candidates with a good academic background and a knowledge of languages, who desired such training and who had demonstrated an aptitude for cataloging. This program plus an increased number of applications resulting from recruiting efforts made it possible to

replace the losses and increase the personnel of the division by a modest total. Despite its acute staffing problem and the drastically reduced average level of experience, the Descriptive Cataloging Division processed 155,775 titles, of which 115,913 were cataloged for printed cards. By the end of the year the countless hours spent in training the new staff and its gradual stabilization were beginning to show results in an increased rate of production.

Since all cataloging is carried out according to the detailed specifications of cataloging rules, the changeover to the completely restructured and rewritten rules of entry and heading in the *Anglo-American Cataloging Rules* was one of the major hurdles to be surmounted during 1967. Use of the rules by the Library began on March 20, 1967, two months after their publication. Although a perceptible sag in cataloging production was expected during the period in which the rules were being studied, discussed, and first applied, there was neither sag nor lag. The hurdle was met and surmounted with inches to spare—the division taking it in stride.

The rapidly mounting workload in the Foreign Languages Section led to its reorganization into three new sections to provide adequate supervision and control over the burgeoning cataloging operations. In October 1966 the two existing units each became a section: the German Languages Section and the Romance Languages Section. The remaining catalogers were organized into a Miscellaneous Languages Section, which handles publications in languages that do not properly fall within the scope of other sections or, occasionally, materials that are more conveniently handled there because of the special skills of its individual members.

The Audiovisual Section cataloged over 5,000 titles during the year, including almost all of the filmstrips in the Microfilm Reading Room. The head of the section served on the National Editorial Advisory Board for the National Information Center for Educational

Media. The center, located at the University of Southern California, will attempt to catalog all forms of nonbook educational media and to store the data in its computer. A data sheet that will be used jointly by the center and the Library of Congress for cataloging motion pictures is in preparation. It is hoped that the result will be an increase in the Library's coverage of nontheatrical films, especially those produced by universities.

Subject Cataloging

Throughout the country libraries are relying more and more on LC catalog copy and are using to a greater extent than ever before its classification and subject headings. The Library edits for publication both the Dewey Decimal and the LC classifications. Although it does not recommend one system over the other, adoptions of the LC classification continue at an accelerated rate. While the precise reasons for this trend are unknown, it can be surmised that the National Program for Acquisitions and Cataloging and the MARC Project have been strong influences. Letters received during the year from six foreign and 50 domestic institutions announced their plans to adopt the Library of Congress classification system and there is reason to believe that the actual number of adoptions is much larger. Several senior members of the division's staff appeared on the program of the Institute on the Use of the Library of Congress Classification held in New York City, July 7-9, 1966, and attended by 700 librarians from all sections of the country. The proceedings of the institute will appear in a volume to be published by the American Library Association in calendar 1968.

Another chapter was added to the history of Class K with the addition of provisions for U.S. State and local law to the schedule for U.S. Federal law, completed last year. The result, Schedule KF, was reproduced for distribution to the staff of the Subject Cataloging Division and to the members of the Advisory

Committee on the Development of a Library of Congress Classification for Anglo-American Law. It was made available to others in photocopy, and publication in a printed edition is anticipated during calendar year 1968. In February the division began applying KF numbers to currently cataloged publications and the first printed cards bearing these numbers appeared in March 1967. Work has begun on the application of Schedule KF to the retrospective holdings of the Law Library. A variety of circumstances preclude the reprinting of cards for these, but in response to requests voiced by the American Association of Law Libraries an alternative arrangement has been devised. Whenever the accumulation justifies it, the KF shelflist will be placed at the disposal of the Photoduplication Service, which will prepare microfilm or electrostatic copies for libraries wishing to purchase them. Announcement of the availability of the shelflist will be made from time to time in the Library's *Information Bulletin*. The assignment of definitive notation to periodical titles in the Law Library continued and by the end of the year approximately 50 percent of the titles had been reclassified.

Both the subject heading list and the classification schedules reflect the impact of the National Program for Acquisitions and Cataloging, particularly in the range of subjects treated. As a result, 5,276 new subject headings were established and 367 were changed or canceled. New class numbers, however, decreased to 2,068 and only 174 were revised. Titles classified and subject headed rose 20 percent to a new high of 149,252, a figure that includes the work of the Music Section of the Descriptive Cataloging Division. Some 171,444 volumes were entered in the shelflist and 327,088 were labeled. Six supplements to the seventh edition of *Subject Headings* were published, totaling 684 pages. The frequency of this publication was changed in January 1967 from monthly to quarterly, each issue cumulating the previous ones. List 144 of the quarterly *L. C. Classi-*

fication—*Additions and Changes* marked the adoption of a new method of copy preparation that saved from 40 to 60 man-hours each quarter. The division continued to publish separate lists of new subject headings and class numbers established in connection with the Public Law 480 Program. In addition, it prepared for the Information Systems Office weekly lists of new and revised subject headings established in the course of cataloging publications for the MARC program.

Dewey Decimal Classification

Early in 1967 Dewey Decimal Classification numbers on LC printed cards took on a new look. They now appear in from one to three segments to enable libraries that find some DC notations too long to cut the numbers without assigning professional talent to the task. However, libraries that find detailed classification useful may still pick up from the cards the full numbers provided by the latest unabridged edition of the *Decimal Classification*.

There were also more DC numbers on LC cards than ever before. The number of titles classified reached the alltime high of 46,051, an increase of 80 percent over fiscal 1966. The previous high of 42,314 was set in fiscal 1934. At year's end the Decimal Classification Office was assigning numbers to virtually all current nonfiction titles cataloged by the Library that were published in the United States in any language; all current nonfiction in English published abroad and cataloged by the Library; and all current titles, other than belles lettres, in French, German, Spanish, and Portuguese which are received by the Library through the National Program for Acquisitions and Cataloging.

A revised index to the 17th edition of the *Dewey Decimal Classification* was prepared and scheduled for publication late in calendar 1967. In preparation for the 18th edition, the tables of languages, of racial-ethnic national groups, and of areas were reviewed and ex-

panded to reflect the latest information. Drafts were made of the schedules for political science, public administration, most of the physical sciences, and engineering, these being among the most rapidly growing subject areas. The classes for philology and literature were completely reorganized to make them easier to follow. The new schedule for mathematics, drafted last year, was revised to reflect professional comments and criticisms from many sources. Among the new provisions, expansions, or clarifications were those for national groups, political ideologies, chief executives, foreign local governments, astrophysics, nuclear physics, earth sciences, electronics, and astronautical engineering. The form of the index to the 18th edition was tentatively determined, combining the best features of the indexes to the 16th and 17th editions. The first issue of *Decimal Classification Additions, Notes, and Decisions*, volume 2, was prepared and sent to press. It contains news notes and announcements, a request for advice on the development of a new schedule for law, corrections of errors in the 17th edition, and a form to be used in requesting free copies of the revised index to that edition.

The Chief of the Decimal Classification Office lectured on the Decimal Classification system to audiences as far away as Hawaii and New South Wales, conducted seminars on the subject in Sydney and Canberra, and continued to participate in the work of the Subcommittee on Universal Decimal Classification of the U.S. National Committee for the International Federation for Documentation. The Decimal Classification Editorial Policy Committee again provided general guidance for the editorial work. A. J. Wells, editor of the *British National Bibliography*, attended the meeting of the committee in October 1966.

The Serial Record

The survey of the Serial Record Division, undertaken early in 1966 by Samuel Lazerow, then Assistant Chief of the Catalog Mainte-

nance and Catalog Publication Division, introduced a new dimension into the handling of the rapidly accelerating volume of serial publications in the Library of Congress. Since the establishment of the Serial Record Division in 1941, its files had grown from about 8,000 entries to 350,000 in 1966 without a comparable growth in staff. In addition, the division had acquired other complex responsibilities and, despite several earlier investigations and reorganizations, was handicapped at the beginning of fiscal year 1967 by substantial arrearages that interfered with any positive effort to meet the service demands of an expanding national library. The most immediate problem was the accessioning arrearage that, on July 1, 1966, amounted to more than 400,000 pieces, making it impossible to inaugurate a claiming program and leading to information and service difficulties throughout the various custodial divisions. A special accessioning program coupled with a major coordinated push by the staff of the Recording, Searching and Reference, and Cataloging Sections resulted in the total abolition of the accessioning arrearage by the end of April 1967, a full two months ahead of the deadline. A similar attack eliminated an estimated searching arrearage of 50,000 pieces by the end of the fiscal year. Recognition of this accomplishment, which benefits not only the Library of Congress but other libraries and the research community as well, took the form of an arrearage "retirement" ceremony at which Meritorious Service Awards were given to 53 members of the division's staff and a Superior Service Award to its chief.

For the staff of *New Serial Titles* the year began and ended with the completion of two large cumulations. The final volumes of the 1961-65 quinquennial were delivered to the publishers in July 1966 and the 1966 cumulation was all but completed by June 1967. Published in three volumes in March 1967, the quinquennial provides information regarding 107,000 serial titles held by 732 libraries in the United States and Canada. This is the

largest cumulation of *New Serial Titles* published to date. Though it does not supersede the 1950-60 cumulation, it contains some 35,000 titles reprinted from that cumulation to show new library locations or changes in entry. The third volume, *Changes in Serials*, marks the first time this section has been separately issued and makes reference searches for this type of information more convenient. *New Serial Titles* has now become the largest published union list of serials in the world.

A survey of the effectiveness of *New Serial Titles* was made for the Joint Committee on the Union List of Serials, Inc., by A. F. Kuhlman, director emeritus, Joint University Libraries, with the aid of a grant from the Council on Library Resources, Inc. The first such study since the publication became a full-fledged union list in 1953, it was based on a questionnaire submitted to 1,428 libraries and other organizations that contribute to or subscribe to *New Serial Titles*. Consumer response, while generally satisfactory, resulted in the following recommendations: greater depth of subject coverage; wider participation by libraries; improved reporting by region; a canvass of reporting libraries as to their inter-library loan policies for serials; participation of foreign subscribers in reporting new serials; listing of bibliographical changes in their proper alphabetical position; and, finally, assignment of the LC classification number in addition to the Dewey Decimal number. William J. Welsh is the Library of Congress representative on the Joint Committee. Mr. Lazerow and Robert D. Desmond, editor of *New Serial Titles*, served on the advisory committee for the survey.

Cyrillic Bibliographic Project

When fiscal 1967 opened, the existence of the Cyrillic Bibliographic Project hung in the balance. The sponsoring agency, which had financed the project for some 15 years, had withdrawn its support for reasons of economy. Accordingly, funds for its continuation were

requested in the Library's budget proposal for 1967. The House of Representatives, however, was "in some doubt" as to the degree of value of the *Monthly Index of Russian Accessions* and omitted all funds for its continued publication.

News of this action prompted a number of individuals and organizations, scientific and other learned societies, universities, educators, Government agencies, scholars, librarians, and libraries to write to the Senate describing their use of the *Monthly Index* and requesting restoration of the project's budget. In view of this support, the funds for the index, amounting to \$478,000, were restored, the Senate directing that the money be "derived by transfer from funds available to the Office of Education, Department of Health, Education and Welfare." This was approved by the House in action on the Conference Report.

In its report of May 25, 1967, on the Legislative Branch Appropriations Bill for 1968, the House Appropriations Committee approved the project's budget and decided that funds for it should continue to be transferred from the Office of Education.

During fiscal 1967, 17,531 monographs were indexed and their titles translated into the English language for the *Monthly Index*. In addition, 1,885 periodical titles in 11,835 issues were recorded and the tables of contents of 5,961 issues, each containing an average of 21 articles, were indexed and translated. The *Monthly Index* contained 4,721 pages, of which 139 were devoted to the three annual indexes: a union list of the serials listed, a periodical location index, and an author index to the monographs recorded during the year.

The Slavic Union Catalog, a supplement to the National Union Catalog, contains entries for publications in languages using the Cyrillic alphabet, namely, Bulgarian, Russian, Serbian, Ukrainian, and White Russian. A total of 90,764 cards were received during the year for the catalog from 316 contributing libraries, 56 more than last year. The Library of Congress supplied an additional 28,169 printed cards and 10,268 preliminary cards. The cata-

log's net increase at the end of the year was 47,181 cards.

The Card Catalogs

Samuel Johnson once wrote: "Knowledge is of two kinds. We know a subject ourselves, or we know where we can find information upon it. When we enquire into any subject, the first thing we have to do is to know what books have treated of it. This leads us to look at catalogues . . ." The catalogs and special files of the Library of Congress were increased during the year by the filing of over 2½ million cards. The three principal catalogs now stand, in round numbers, at the following levels: Official Catalog, 15 million cards; Main Catalog, over 13 million; and Annex Catalog, nearly 13 million. Continued growth of the catalogs naturally creates a major space problem. Shifting of the Main Catalog into the cases released by the publication of the National Union Catalog will offer temporary relief and long-range plans for the solution of the total problem are being developed.

Almost 428,900 temporary catalog entries or order slips were added to the Process Information File and requests concerning materials in the process of being cataloged increased by over four percent to 31,800.

Over 1,654,130 cards were received from other American libraries for post-1955 imprints to be edited and prepared for publication in the *National Union Catalog*. Identified as duplicates of Library of Congress entries, 816,546 of these were forwarded to be added to the locations in the *National Union Catalog*. The Control File now contains 2,750,000 cards.

Union Catalogs

Almost 2½ million cards from more than 300 libraries in the United States and Canada were received by the Union Catalog Division during the year. The Alaska State Library, American University, Louisiana State University in New Orleans, New York Botanical

Garden, San Francisco Theological Seminary, and South Dakota School of Mines and Technology were among those contributing cards for the first time. Since October 1964 cards representing materials published from 1956 to date have been transferred to the Catalog Maintenance and Catalog Publication Division for publication in the Library's current book catalogs. In February 1967 a separate National Union Catalog Publication Project, described in an earlier section of this report, became responsible for receiving, filing, and publishing cards for earlier imprints.

The Union Catalog Division received 45,331 requests for the location of books, periodicals, and other research materials, a 10.7-percent increase over fiscal 1966. Of these 37,977 or 83.7 percent were filled by locating the titles in the *National Union Catalog* and by circularizing those not found in the *Weekly List of Unlocated Research Books*. Using the American Imprints Inventory, graduate students of the Catholic University of America compiled six checklists of pre-1876 American imprints. Other division activities included the establishment, since the publication in May 1966 of the ninth edition of *Symbols Used in the National Union Catalog of the Library of Congress*, of 244 new symbols for North American libraries and the preparation for publication of USIA's annual *Books Recommended for the Overseas Program*, a listing of 1,225 titles with an index of 2,300 entries. Also the union catalog of the book holdings of 335 Information Center libraries throughout the world was edited. Maintained with funds transferred from the U.S. Information Agency, the catalog now contains 967,000 cards representing 170,000 titles.

The sixth edition of *Newspapers on Microfilm*, issued in May 1967, illustrates the growth in the microfilming of newspapers since the publication of the fifth edition in 1963. Based on all the information concerning newspapers on microfilm that had come to the attention of the Union Catalog Division's Microfilming Clearing House, the new edition contains

about 21,700 entries—a 35-percent increase over the 16,000 entries in the fifth edition. Some 4,640 foreign newspapers from 136 countries are represented in the new edition, with nearly 17,100 titles from the 50 States, American Samoa, Guam, Okinawa, Puerto Rico, and the Virgin Islands. A considerable number of new locations for titles listed in earlier editions have also been added.

Newspapers on Microfilm records both negative and positive microfilms of newspapers only. A companion publication, the *National Register of Microform Masters*, describes and locates master negatives of books, pamphlets, foreign dissertations, and serials. The first (1966) cumulation lists 21,824 entries for master microforms reported by 23 American libraries and eight domestic and foreign library associations and microform publishers. This issue, cumulating and superseding the issues dated September 1965 and January 1966, adds over 12,000 new entries. The list of serials has been expanded to 2,208. Libraries are being encouraged to send copies of their shelflists for microforms to the *Register* and a number of microform publishers are adding the Library of Congress card number to the entries in their catalogs. Eventually the *Register* is intended to become a complete record of existing microform masters from which libraries may acquire prints to avoid costly duplication of microcopying projects. It will also provide a record of materials that have been transferred to microforms under the preservation programs of American research libraries. Only master microforms, retained solely for the purpose of making other copies, are listed in the *Register*.

Card Distribution

Following a period in which card orders were considerably delayed, the card distribution service was again reasonably prompt at the close of the fiscal year. But the ever-increasing workload, turnover of staff, and, above all, lack of space for card stock con-

tinues to hamper its effectiveness, making it increasingly apparent that a drastic overhaul is required to achieve the maximum in efficiency of operations. To that end, the Card Division has begun a full-scale effort to mechanize its operations.

Much of the work of the Card Division is routine and repetitive in nature; mechanization of these procedures should result in more efficient operations and improved service. Some functions can be mechanized with standard data processing equipment but others will require procurement of special-purpose devices. The new system will be designed to mechanize as much of the total operation as possible, beginning with the receipt of the order form—indeed with the order form itself—and ending with the shipment of cards to the customer. New order forms with the customer number in machine-readable form will be used and the card stock number will be converted to machine-readable form or will be read by optical scanning equipment. The exact number of copies to be supplied for each card stock number will be computed in advance, stored in machine-readable form, looked up by machine at an early stage in the daily processing cycle, and with the customer number and the card stock number itself, made a part of the machine record of each order for further processing. Machine records thus constructed will be used for daily account maintenance and for preparation of monthly statements; for the latter, a machine-readable file of customer names and addresses, ordered by customer number, will also be used.

The daily set of order records, each containing a stock number, a customer number, and one or two digits representing the number of copies of that card stock number required, will then become input to a device capable, it is hoped, of producing the required catalog card on demand, ready for shipment. Technical proposals for the device will be sought early in fiscal 1968.

Each year the Card Division reports the biggest year in its history, and fiscal 1967 was no exception. Approximately 20,000 libraries, firms, and individuals bought 74,503,000 cards, 18 percent more than in the previous year. From the sale of cards and technical publications, the sum of \$5,742,000 was deposited in the miscellaneous receipts of the Treasury, an increase of 14 percent. The information kit on the Card Division's numerous services was sent to 10,452 potential subscribers, 44 percent more than in fiscal 1966. New or reactivated subscribers totaled 2,501. Through the "Cards-With-Books" Program 96 wholesale distributors and publishers were supplied with 9,699,290 cards in 1,939,858 sets, an increase of 21 percent over last year.

Various arrangements with publishers and distributors enable the Library to catalog books and have cards available before publication date. Through the "All-the-Books" Plan, some 6,000 American and 35 European publishers provided the Library with advance copies of their current titles and also printed the Library's card numbers in most of them. The R. R. Bowker Company lent copies of books received for listing or review in its journals and a number of wholesale distributors lent publications not immediately available from other sources. Titles made available for cataloging from all these sources totaled 32,958.

Binding and Repair Work

The 111,746 volumes bound in fiscal 1967 represented a gain of 17,000 over the previous year and virtually equaled the record—111,764 volumes—established in fiscal 1962. An increase in the binding allotments and a greater use of low-cost binding made the gain possible. A rise in prices, however, absorbed a considerable part of the additional funds. The Government Printing Office bound 15,397 volumes and two commercial binderies

under contracts bound 96,349 more. These figures include both original binding and re-binding. Pamphlets put into binders for protection increased by 11,235 to a total of 51,410. The six repair units in the Library,

manned by GPO employees, repaired or restored 18,585 books, laminated 86,290 manuscripts and 20,843 maps, and gave appropriate preservation treatment to over 80,000 other items.



University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Chapter 2

THE LEGISLATIVE REFERENCE SERVICE

A fiscal year, of course, is a fiction. It lacks even the saving grace of Labor Day's cool weather regeneration or the perpetual optimism of a New Year. It is an unlikely slice out of a stream of time which, to a research organization like the Legislative Reference Service, is itself divided into inquiries, not minutes. To a researcher, fiscal year 1967 was simply one query after another: an analysis to be prepared, followed by a projection to be tested, a legislative history to be compiled. 121,013 questions or studies completed by 263 staff members making it the heaviest year in the Service's history. At the crest of the Congressional session, fiscal 1967 was simply answers to be sought: 800 questions a day—one every 36 seconds—about a year remembered, among other things, for its violence in Vietnam, in the Arab-Israeli war, in urban riots. It was 8,070 studies for Congressional committees searching for solutions to a spectrum of troubles spreading from poverty to pollution to problems of an economy swaying between inflation, contraction, and the demands of arming the West.

But a fiscal year has some validity once it is past. When all the single inquiries slide together to become a block of work, and all the fragmented statistics are plotted on the administrative graphs, it takes on a personality of its own. Fiscal 1967 became, to the Legislative Reference Service, the Year the Trends Reversed.

This was the year the types, the antecedents, of the LRS inquiries shifted. The Legislative Reference Service was created to provide information needed by Members of the Congress to fulfill their official duties. For decades, therefore, the primary work of the Service had been tied to legislative matters and the resolution of public issues. However, following World War II, an increasing proportion of a Member's time was spent responding to constituents' requests for information and materials about the Federal Government. The terms "Member inquiries" and "constituent inquiries" became convenience labels for distinguishing between legislative questions and requests to a Congressman from citizens in his district. The problem they symbolized became a matter of concern to the Congressional oversight committees of the Library. Congress had repeatedly made clear that the constituent inquiries must never be permitted to impair the Service's response to the Members' legislative needs, but as the former spiraled higher and higher, sheer volume made such a segregation increasingly difficult to maintain. The volume of constituent demands doubled every four years until fiscal 1967, when for the first time it leveled off and then dropped back. By the same token, the Member inquiries, which had also been doubling every four years, surged higher at an even faster rate, reaching 62,309 requests for information and analyses, 6,330 more than the year before.

For the first time in many years, the ratio between staff and workload changed direction. During the first 30 years of the Service's life, it had been the Library's pride that each Congressional reply was tailored to the specific question, personality, and purpose of the inquirer. The Service's desire to continue this high tradition had never changed, but its ability to do so fled further and further from its grasp as the number of inquiries rose at an increasing rate. The administrative charts of the inquiry:position ratio (an index which makes no distinction between researchers and administrative or clerical personnel) showed that each position in the Service had to support 276 requests a year in 1950. By 1955 the ratio was one employee to every 394 inquiries. In 1960 it had risen to 450 inquiries per position, and last year each position was carrying 513. Needless to say, to absorb so much additional work without comparable additional staff, too many inquiries had to be answered with hastily gathered materials instead of specific memoranda, too many major studies had to be negotiated downward to fit time and staff available, too many generalized answers had to provide the information requested for specific, detailed questions. In 1967 the inquiry:position ratio dropped back for the first time in many years to 460, still two-thirds higher than the Elysian times of personally tailored analysis, but at least interrupting the erosion of quality and indeed changing back toward some control over the rising workload.

For the first time in 15 years, the Service increased the number of anticipatory studies it could do. The attention of Congress turns rapidly from one subject to another as a session develops and, to be of maximum service, its research arm must have much of the analysis, background studies, and basic materials prepared and on hand anticipating the Congressional demand. With close liaison between the Library and the Congressional committee staffs, it is frequently feasible to anticipate what topics will be of Congressional concern and even, in many cases, at what times in the

session they will appear on the calendar. Unfortunately, the flood of requests pouring into the Service had saturated researchers with immediate inquiries with immediate deadlines, and it had been much too long since a division chief could afford the luxury of detaching staff members to prepare for future requests. Obviously, had this been possible, each day's current developments could have been handled more fully and efficiently, but the accelerating treadmill of demands made even so obvious and desirable a technique impossible. In fiscal 1967, although still too few were done, the Service was finally able to initiate a number of major, multilithed pro-and-con and background briefing studies to be stockpiled in anticipation of the day they were required.

The elapsed time between receipt and response was reduced for the first time in many years. The Service's inquiries are frequently of two extreme types: those that need answers immediately for debate actually in progress on the floor, and those that concern major problem areas where a committee print is developed requiring—and expected to require—weeks, even months, of preparation. Like all other kinds of inquiries, requests requiring immediate reply were increasing. In 1967 new techniques and new organization provided a major speedup in the Service's response, reversing a frustrating trend of many years.

The corollary to the reversal in elapsed time was the reduction of arrearages. In 1965 the Service became so clogged with unanswered inquiries that on the first day of March, 2,600 requests were awaiting response by a research staff of barely 150 people. On the same day in March in 1967, this standing arrearage had been reduced to 1,398 in spite of an intake at times of as many as 800 inquiries a day.

The story of how these trends—these lines on the departmental graphs—suddenly bent in different directions is a major one in the history of the Service. The rather dramatic situation came about through a combination of more staff, a new division, and a different

treatment of different kinds of inquiries by different kinds of personnel. Such changes in turn produced specific improvements in the product of the Legislative Reference Service.

Personnel

The greatest impact on the Service came from an authorization for 35 new, permanent positions for fiscal 1967. Although the receipt of inquiries had been increasing inexorably, there had been no commensurate increase in staff for many years. Two Legislative Reference Service Directors had testified before the Joint Committee on the Reorganization of Congress and the two Appropriations Committees that either the gap between staff and workload had to be closed or certain services traditionally offered to the Congress had to be curtailed. The mass of inquiries placed with the Service could no longer be absorbed without deterioration of reply and a general slowdown of response from increasing backlog. The present Director testified that it would require a staff of at least 300 positions to regain the caliber and speed of response which the Service had provided as recently as the early 1960's. At the end of fiscal 1965 the staff had numbered 223 budgeted positions. If the Congress agreed with his recommendations, he proposed that the additional positions be granted over two fiscal years so that sufficient time could be devoted to proper recruiting and orientation.

The Congress responded to his request with 35 new positions for fiscal 1967 and these were filled in the course of the year. The additional staff was distributed throughout the divisions. Some were selected as specialists providing expertise in subject areas not previously covered by LRS analysts; others reinforced areas where Congressional demands exceeded the capacity of the present staff. As described above, the impact was major.

Reference Versus Research

During 1965 and 1966 Members of Congress had expressed their concern with the Service's declining ability to provide fast, while-you-wait reference service and their fear that the constituent workload was eroding the substantive, analytical research for which the Service was designed under the Congressional Reorganization Act of 1946. With this in mind and with the flexibility made possible by the additional personnel, a realignment of staff and inquiry routing was initiated.

From the very beginning of the Legislative Reference Service, it was recognized that its work could be divided rather easily between analytical and creative research, and informational reference work. During the early decades this dichotomy was reflected in a "reference" unit and a "law" unit. The latter, in turn, broke into increasingly discrete subject units until the major reorganization of the Service in the late forties. At this point it was felt that, while there was much that general reference personnel could do, it would be more efficient to structure the Service not as reference versus research but as separate subject divisions, staffed by subject specialists doing *all* work in their specialization whether it was a short information response or an extensive analysis.

This worked very well in the forties and early fifties. It provided accurate response with expert review and was both efficient and economical: each query could be placed in the hands of the subject specialist who had the factual information of his area at his fingertips. But it began to break down because of two radical changes in the information needs of the Congress: its need for an enormously increased quantity of facts required by the legislative explosion of the fifties, and its need for assistance with the ever-increasing demands placed on Members by their constituents. In 1949 the Legislative Reference Service received from Congress 29,124 inquiries related to legislative matters. By 1959

it was receiving 76,857, of which 53,955 were for the Members' use and 22,902 were in response to their constituents' requests. The Service had met this shift in the nature of its work with the development of new reference techniques.

Constituents

Constituent demands were, essentially, of three types: case work, communications about the Member's position on issues before the Congress, and requests for governmental materials and information. The Legislative Reference Service had a minor role with the case work, essentially limited to suggesting how a legal problem should be pursued or recommending techniques for resolution through the executive branch. Its basic pro-and-con studies, designed to brief Members themselves proved to be valuable in assisting with the second type of inquiries, those relating to legislative issues and the Member's voting positions. Congressional offices used the studies in drafting replies, and frequently, for sending directly to the constituent to clarify the issues of a legislative conflict.

The Service found, however, that it could be of the greatest assistance with the third category: requests for governmental publications, inquiries about national problems, and purely information queries. Unfortunately, almost at once receipt of such requests grew to 10, 20, indeed 50 thousand a year, and the usual technique of "look it up in a book and write a memorandum" was no longer appropriate. Instead, a form of "pre-fabricated parts" assembly was employed.

The Service accumulated a large stockpile of material on national issues—basic LRS studies, State and Government documents, educational pamphlets, and analyses by private and university research organizations. This collection was organized into 2,200 subject areas and was then used to provide a fast, inexpensive source of information in a form which a Member could send directly to

his inquiring constituent. In 1960, a few researchers were detached for full-time work with this material. It was found that this unit could be staffed with nonspecialists who could deal with large quantities of requests quickly and at the lowest possible cost. It was first made an administrative part of the LRS Library Services Division and in January 1964 became a part of the Government and General Research Division. It became the base for the new permanent division and the change in response techniques.

Fast Facts

As described above, when a Congressional office required a quick reply to an inquiry of how many, who, when, where, to biographical or historical questions, to requests for addresses or literature searches, and so on, the Service had sent the query to the researcher most appropriate to the subject involved. So long as the quantity of such kinds of inquiries was limited, this was efficient. As the quantity began to grow, however, it became apparent that either the researchers were becoming so preoccupied with immediate inquiries that their more time-consuming and long-range legislative analyses were suffering, or the major committee and Member work was delaying replies to the "at once" requests.

The Service first tried to overcome this dilemma by placing librarians at the point where inquiries were received so that those identified as reference rather than research questions were answered at once, on a while-you-wait basis, from a collection of basic reference works similar to that found in a typical public library. This was moderately successful, but it, too, began to break down because of volume. On a day when 600 or 700 inquiries were being received and recorded, the percentage of reference questions was large enough to saturate the recording staff, tie up the phones with "holds," and sharply restrict the further receipt of questions.

With the above situations existing in both the "fast facts" area and the constituent cate-

gory by 1966 it was the clear consensus of LRS experience and Congressional recommendation that the Service return to some aspect of its earlier organization of reference versus research and that a new division be created to deal with the problems.

The CRD

The new unit, to be called the Congressional Reference Division, was planned to become active as of the opening of the 90th Congress, the first of January. The first determination needed was to establish the criteria for assignment of questions. What queries would become the obligation of the new division as contrasted with the other subject, or research, divisions? It was decided that any inquiry which could be answered by material or from information to be found in the files or reference books of the Service would be assigned to the CRD. The only limitation to this was to be those queries of sufficiently technical nature that they required specialized review, or those demanding a selective determination that should be based on subject specialization.

In addition to the "can it be looked up or sent" criteria, it was decided to absorb the present vis-a-vis library assistance provided to visiting Members, plus the servicing of all requests for literary searches and photocopying. The first thus attached the Congressional Reading Room to the CRD and the second the responsibility for most of the Service's work with the Reference Department of the Library.

The division was then staffed and began its work with the arrival of the new Congress. Its first six months of operation thus matched the last half of the fiscal year. Its impact on the Service's workload was immediate and apparent. Since one of the major reasons for creating CRD was to relieve the subject divisions of responsibility for informational questions and permit more detailed, analytical research, extensive quantities of inquiries were shifted to its staff; the new unit answered

43,241 requests—59.5 percent of those received in the Legislative Reference Service during this six-month period. Of these, 28,717 related to constituents—80 percent of those received in the Service during this time—and 14,469 were for Member use—39.4 percent of all Member inquiries received.

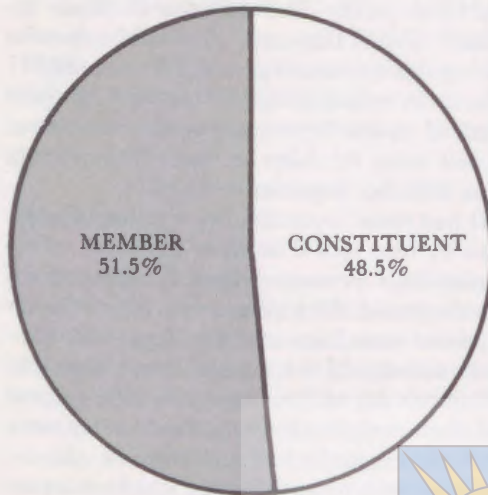
It had been hoped that segregation of questions by type would increase the speed of response. This too materialized. During the six-month period, 53.4 percent of the division's inquiries were answered the same day they were asked; 87.8 percent were answered within one day of their receipt; and 98 percent had been completed within the five-day work week. A by-product of drawing all like inquiries into a divisional unit was to increase the efficiency of handling so that the overall ratio of research time spent on constituent versus Member inquiries throughout the Legislative Reference Service was reduced.

The Product Improved

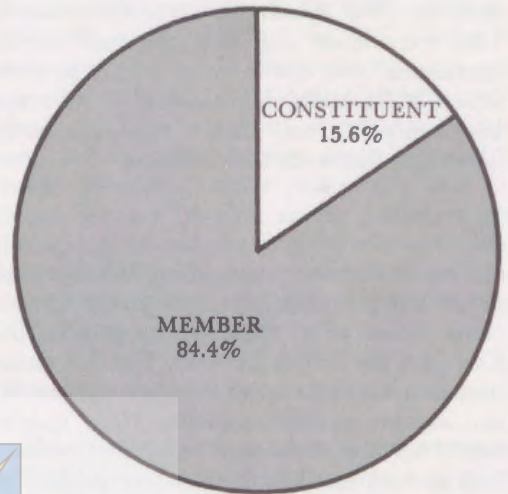
But the Congress had not created the Legislative Reference Service to generate statistics or figure percentages on charts but rather to provide facts and analyses, background briefings, and the range of possible solutions for the public issues of our day. Congress had assembled a group of its own research specialists to aid it in maintaining its constitutional independence of the executive and judicial branches. Did the reversal of so many administrative indexes and trends during fiscal 1967 actually improve the product? The Legislative Reference Service is satisfied it did. The improvement appeared in many different areas.

The Bill Digest

For over 30 years the preparation of the *Digest of Public General Bills and Resolutions* has been one of the principal statutory functions of the Legislative Reference Service. It is the only exception to the specific prohibition



SOURCES OF
INQUIRIES RECEIVED



TIME SPENT
IN RESEARCH

against publications by the Legislative Reference Service spelled out annually in the appropriations act. The *Digest's* principal purpose is to furnish a brief summary of the essential features of public bills and resolutions and a description of all changes made during the legislative process. Prepared by the American Law Division and primarily designed for the use of Members and committees of Congress, the *Digest* is sent free to 766 depository libraries, thus making available a primary index to Congressional activity in almost all the major communities of the Nation. It is also sold by the Government Printing Office and many individuals and private organizations and numerous public agencies subscribe to it.

During recent years there has been a steady increase in the number of bills and resolutions included in the *Digest*, as well as a major increase in the number of its users. Fiscal 1967 finally made possible the comprehensive review of the *Digest* that had long been desired. After an extensive analysis of how it was used, by whom, and to what purpose, the format was substantially changed and the content was generally expanded. Among its new features

were a bleed index for quick location of desired portions, digests of all measures receiving action together with a brief legislative history of each, digests of all resolutions instead of the previous limited selection, reference by number to all private bills, a major expansion of the subject index, and the introduction of an author or sponsor index in each cumulative issue with a brief description of the subject of each measure introduced by the Member. The *Digest* continues to appear in five cumulative issues for each Congress, with supplements issued every two weeks.

Multilithed Reports

Possibly the Service's most popular products for the year were its multilithed reports on current legislative issues. The LRS prepared 10,818 written replies—reports and memoranda—in response to specific inquiries. From these, 329 dealing with topics of broad Congressional interest were selected, frequently expanded to cover a more general area, and then duplicated in quantity. These were then described on monthly lists, which were in turn circulated to all Congressional offices.

While these multilithed reports were limited to Member and committee use by specific instruction of the Appropriations Committees—and were distributed only on Congressional request—they nevertheless were in such demand that over 150,000 copies were required. The reports covered many topics and took many forms: pro-and-con studies of issues, legislative histories, comparative analyses of competing legislation, bibliographies, general background briefings, and discussions of constitutionality. The preparation of such material is directly tied to workload. During periods when every researcher must clear his share of the daily inquiries, no one can be detached for the extensive and detailed research required by these basic studies. To withdraw him from the daily workload is to delay Congressional responses or indeed to be unable to provide what Congress wants when it wants it. On the other hand, once such papers are prepared they can in turn make replies to future inquiries much easier, much faster, and frequently much fuller. The combination of more personnel and the redistribution of research and reference inquiries made such studies possible, and it is to be hoped that this is an area that can be expanded. An arbitrary sample of two titles from each subject division may provide a picture of the kind of information made available through this technique:

AMERICAN LAW DIVISION

Desegregation of Public Schools: Legislative History of Title IV of the Civil Rights Acts of 1964. 48 p.

Precedents in the House of Representatives in Respect to Procedure for Censure or Expulsion. 43 p.

ECONOMICS DIVISION

Federal Tax Sharing: Historical Development and Arguments For and Against Recent Proposals. 42 p.

Fifty Years of Foreign Loans and Foreign Aid by the United States, 1917–1967. 40 p.

EDUCATION AND PUBLIC WELFARE DIVISION

Summary of the Provisions of H.R. 7819, the Elementary and Secondary Education Amendments of 1967, as Passed by the House of Representatives, May 25, 1967. 28 p.

Cost Estimates and Experience for Medicare Hospital Benefits. 30 p.

FOREIGN AFFAIRS DIVISION

Deployment of the Anti-Ballistic Missile (ABM): the Pros and Cons. 43 p.

The Soviet Union and Vietnam, 1963–1966: a Survey and Analysis. 108 p.

GOVERNMENT AND GENERAL RESEARCH

DIVISION

Whom and What Do I Represent? Selected Quotations by U.S. Representatives and Senators Regarding the Representative Role of a Member of Congress. 28 p.

A Study of the Nominating Systems of the United States. 32 p.

SCIENCE POLICY RESEARCH DIVISION

Public Laws of the 89th Congress Relating to Science and Technology or Containing Provisions for Research in Particular Subjects; With an Additional Listing of Related Reorganization Plans. 27 p.

The Systems Approach: a Tool for the Congress. 26 p.

SENIOR SPECIALISTS DIVISION

Business Recessions: Causes and Remedies. 15 p.

Federal Water Resources Agencies and Commissions. 42 p.

The multilith technique makes the broader, general studies produced by the Service available to many Members simultaneously. The conversion of LRS reports to committee prints enlarges their usefulness even further and during the year studies from almost every division of the Service were so printed, the major-

ity of them being sold to the general public by the Government Printing Office. The variety of material covered is shown in a few examples:

Soviet Space Programs, 1962-1965; Goals and Purposes, Achievements, Plans and International Implications (920 p.), prepared for the Senate Committee on Aeronautical and Space Sciences.

Environmental Pollution; Challenge to Science and Technology (60 p.), prepared for the House Committee on Science and Astronautics.

Profile of Youth—1966 (908 p.), prepared for the Senate Committee on Labor and Public Welfare.

Congress and the Monopoly Problem (566 p.), prepared for the House Select Committee on Small Business.

The Work of the Subject Divisions

While the 150,000 copies of the multilithed reports are somewhat dramatic testimony to their popularity and the committee prints have an impressive, official appearance, it must not be forgotten that the Service's greatest contribution to Congressional activity remains the tailored response, the specific reply to the specific inquiry. It is useless to try to categorize these because they amount to tens of thousands, each—by definition—different from the one before or after. The subjects covered reflect the entire range of public issues in the country. A simple scanning of the 121,013 cleared inquiries for fiscal 1967 is to read the history of our Nation for the 12 months concerned. A brief summary of the work of each subject division may, added together, characterize the whole.

American Law Division

Congressional inquiries completed by the American Law Division totaled 11,969 and

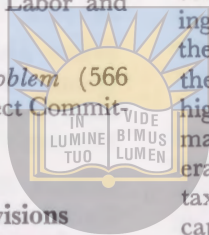
covered the almost limitless variety of legal problems. Civil rights, criminal law and procedure, legal questions generated by the Vietnam conflict, internal security, Congressional standards of conduct, and ethics in Government were high on the priority lists. The *Digest*, whose reorganization and expansion were described above, contained 18,781 summaries of bills and resolutions as compared with 9,653 for fiscal year 1966.

Economics Division

Most of the 7,523 recorded inquiries answered during fiscal 1967 by this division were concerned with the substantial and continuing rise in Federal expenditures largely due to the intensification of hostilities in Vietnam, the threat of inflation, tight money, and a highly uncertain economic outlook. Among major tax issues considered, beyond the general question of the need to raise taxes, were tax sharing with the States, tax benefits for capital expenditures for pollution control, depletion allowances, and deductions from income taxes for college expenses. Many questions reflected the clouded economic outlook and dealt with possible cuts in Federal expenditures, the public debt, improved budgetary control, government-business relationships, labor-management negotiations, and the appropriate role of the Federal Government in urban affairs and housing. Great interest was similarly directed to fields of consumer protection and highway and industrial safety.

Education and Public Welfare Division

This division completed 5,992 inquiries, sharing with the rest of the Service increases in staff committee work, in the proportion of Member and committee requests as opposed to constituent requests, and in the preparation of multilithed reports on legislative issues for general distribution. In addition to answering some thousand regular requests from com-



University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

mittees during the year, the division had five staff members who, at different times, worked in a committee staff capacity on legislation concerning education, unemployment compensation, Medicaid, Social Security, Medicare, and public assistance. The major areas of the division's legislative activity were based on the 10 major bills on education; the Social Security Amendments of 1967, covering eight different programs; unemployment compensation; health legislation; the poverty program and proposals related to the handicapped, to youth, and to the aged; manpower training programs; and legislation dealing with narcotic drugs, capital punishment, police, and birth control. Activity in firearms and crime legislation was also heavy. There was a growing interest in the areas of private health and pension plans and in the proposals for a guaranteed annual income that were beginning to appear in varying forms.

Foreign Affairs Division

International affairs, U.S. foreign policy, and military affairs all fall within the responsibility of this division, which cleared 5,374 inquiries during the fiscal year. The Vietnamese situation, with all its complex ramifications, was central: peace moves and negotiations, Soviet and Chinese policy in relation to North Vietnam, cost of the war in casualties and money, its military aspects, etc. In the Near East, the Arab-Israeli conflict exploded. There was great Congressional interest in Africa, from the Rhodesian and Congolese situations to political conditions in Ethiopia, Tunisia, and South Africa. Problems of NATO, the French disengagement, and the continuing Russian question occupied the European specialists, while all areas of the division worked on the reexamination of U.S. foreign economic and military aid. Three members of the staff were detailed to as many Congressional committees for extensive research projects.

Government and General Research Division

Replying to 11,445 Congressional inquiries during the year, this division covered the infinite variety of governmental affairs, being particularly involved in studies on legislative reorganization, the legislative record of the Congress, "creative federalism," many civil rights issues, the right to dissent, lowering the voting age, parties and elections, the activities of extremist groups, lobbying, and home rule for the District of Columbia. Language competencies of the combined staff of its Translation Unit include Czech, Dutch, French, German, Italian, Latin, Polish, Portuguese, Russian, Slovak, Spanish, Swedish, and Ukrainian. With these skills and the assistance of specialists from other departments of the Library for languages not covered in the Legislative Reference Service, the unit completed 3,783 translations for Congress.

Natural Resources Division

The Natural Resources Division responded to 1,686 requests from Congress, involving research and analysis in such problem areas of legislation as agriculture; area development and open space; conservation of resources and conservation policy; fish and wildlife resources; flood control; forestry; minerals, fuels, energy resources, and minerals policy; wetlands acquisition and preservation; public lands conservation; development of water resources; outdoor recreation; public power policy; rural development and rural electrification; soil and water conservation; water pollution; wilderness preservation; and natural beauty activity. One-third of the inquiries concerned water resources and related public works.

Senior Specialists Division

In the 16 areas reflected by their statutory positions—engineering and public works, business economics, social security, international

affairs-national defense, international relations-national security, science and technology, space and transportation technology, price economics, soviet economics, social welfare, labor, international economics, American public law, conservation, and international affairs-Soviet Union—the senior specialists provided 2,177 studies. They provided assistance with the organization and conduct of numerous committee hearings, prepared committee prints, and took part in frequent and continuing consultations and briefing sessions on current legislation in their appropriate fields.

Science Policy Research Division

Now nearing the end of its third year of existence, the Science Policy Research Division completed 2,564 assignments for Members and committees in fiscal 1967. The inquiries resulted in numerous Congressional documents as well as extensive individual reports. From among the many areas of Congressional interest in science and national policy were studies of pollution abatement, control of pesticides, Government-supported research and development, the Office of Science and Technology, civil uses of radioactive materials, space, governmental applications of automatic data processing techniques, desalinization, and oceanography.

Library Services Division

This, the support division of the Legislative Reference Service, exceeded all previous years in the materials acquired to make possible research in the subject divisions. It sought out and processed 232,000 pamphlets, documents, and serials for staff use. It secured and classified 424,000 publications for the ready reference collection. The Service's photocopying machines produced 882,259 exposures to provide information to Members' offices. Cards

from 34,000 bibliographic citations were prepared and distributed to the research staff and a number of Congressional offices. The division compiled 12 issues of the list, *LRS Multilithed Reports*, which is distributed to all Members and committees, and prepared a cumulation of such reports issued since the program began in September 1965.

The Future

The Legislative Reference Service looks back on the Year the Trends Reversed and trusts it was indeed the beginning of a new thrust with new standards for the Service—not simply a sudden series of aberrations in 50 years of continuity. It hopes that the new ability to respond with precision can be developed and expanded.

During the year legislation was introduced in Congress which should support and reinforce such purpose: the Legislative Reorganization Act of 1967. This bill, containing a section specifically dealing with the Legislative Reference Service, was considered by the Senate at the outset of the 90th Congress and was debated in great detail from January 25 to March 7, 1967. It was then passed in an amended form and sent to the House of Representatives. In the House, the bill was assigned to the Rules Committee for its consideration, and no further action had been taken by the close of the fiscal year. If the bill is enacted into law, it will have a significant impact on the future development of the Service.

Fiscal 1967 is past. The queries continue, the stream of reference "time" unrolls without regard for administrative calendars, and the work of the Service proceeds—inevitably strengthening the projections shown on the graphs or frustrating their conclusions with new directions set by real time, staff, and Congressional needs.

Chapter 3

THE REFERENCE DEPARTMENT

In the Reference Department the past year was marked by a sharp expansion of bibliographical activity, especially in services to the Government. New commitments in science and technology were taken on, and the number of bibliographies and reference aids in other fields increased. Long-range planning demanded more attention from many divisions. The Department as a whole continued its active participation in cooperative projects in addition to its responsibilities for developing the collections, organizing certain special collections in its custody, and giving reference service to the Congress, the Government, and the public.

Planning activities are not ordinarily emphasized in reports on reference services. During the past year, however, the Reference Department devoted so much time and attention to planning that it deserves to be singled out in this report. Not only was there an unusual amount of time spent on this activity, but there was also an unusually wide participation by the staff. Specialists and reference librarians at various levels of service as well as administrators were called on for advice and recommendations directly or through committees and task forces.

Most pressing, and perhaps more welcome because of the hope it offers of more effective housing of the collections and more efficient service, was the need to provide specific and detailed plans for effective use of the space

earmarked for the Reference Department in the James Madison Memorial Building.

Department personnel served on all 10 of the task forces appointed at the beginning of the year to study the problems raised at the June 1966 conference at Airlie Foundation that considered the Library's current programs and long-range goals. These assignments allowed the Reference Department staff not only to join in drafting plans for the future but also to exchange ideas and experience with representatives from other departments. Of particular interest were the sessions on automation planning and on the future of the Library's reference services and bibliographical programs.

Project MARC continued its need for the specialized knowledge and expertise of reference librarians, but of even greater importance to the Department were the studies and plans for automating the Library's bibliographical information relating to the special and reference collections.

Other activities in which members of the Department joined their colleagues throughout the Library in developing plans were the observance of the American Revolution Bicentennial and the National Serials Data Program. Internal planning also received extensive attention, with space utilization and the growth of the collections as perhaps the greatest single problems in this area.

Along with the planning activities described

above, the Reference Department continued its cooperation with programs carried on in other departments of the Library. Among these the National Program for Acquisitions and Cataloging required considerable attention. When the program started in fiscal 1966, the Reference Department's recommending and selection procedures were radically revised to gear them to the fast-moving acquisitions and cataloging machinery set up by the Processing Department. Additional revisions were made during the past year, and the impact of the program on the Department's manpower as well as on the collections was kept under close surveillance. As NPAC offices were set up in various foreign countries, Reference Department specialists were called on for advice and assistance.

Similarly the Department joined with the Processing Department and the Photoduplication Service in reviewing and coordinating the microfilming of newspapers acquired through the Public Law 480 Program. As a result, a definitive list of titles to be retained was drawn up.

The Department's participation in Project MARC and in planning other automation activities has been noted. In addition, the expanded use of automation techniques in the Manuscript Division and the use of the computer in producing the *World List of Future International Meetings* are further examples of pioneering efforts that were made possible by cooperative action between the Reference Department and other units of the Library.

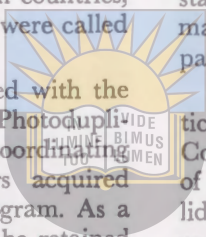
Lack of space is the Department's greatest single impediment to adequate service and efficient operation. Some relief was provided by the removal of the Division for the Blind and Physically Handicapped to outside quarters. This will allow the division, for the first time in years, adequate space for its operations and for the expansion that will be required to carry out its new programs. In addition, the Manuscript Division was able to relocate its administrative and specialists' of-

fices in more appropriate surroundings and to rearrange its reader and work space more efficiently. The Science and Technology Division, after several years of planning, brought together its widely scattered components, providing more adequate quarters for readers and reference collections. Space moves within the General Reference and Bibliography, the Slavic and Central European, and the Music Divisions improved both working conditions and service to readers.

Perhaps the most significant single event of the year was the enactment of legislation expanding the Library's service to the blind to include the physically handicapped. Work started immediately on carrying out the new mandate, and by the end of the year the expanded service was well under way.

For the Library's musical, literary, and artistic activities it has been an unusual year. The Coolidge Foundation presented a wide variety of talented artists at 10 concerts in the Coolidge Auditorium—a marked increase. Special mention should be made of two world premieres included in this series: a septet by Arthur Berger and a cantata, *All the Days of My Life*, by Louise Talma, both of which were commissioned by the Serge Koussevitzky Music Foundation in the Library of Congress. The foundation continued to support the establishment of new chamber music societies throughout the country; these now number eight. Since the project began in 1962, the Coolidge Program for Contemporary Chamber Music has lent over 300 works to enthusiastic borrowers.

Sponsored jointly by the Gertrude Clarke Whittall Foundation and the Gertrude Clarke Whittall Poetry and Literature Fund, a most unusual program, "An Evening of Words and Music," was offered on May 8 and 9, 1967. Directed by Arnold Moss, three actors—Mr. Moss, Stefan Schnabel, and Jordan Charney—and dancer Jenny Workman, accompanied by music presented by a chamber ensemble from the National Symphony Orchestra and a chorus from the Choral Arts Society of Wash-



University of Florida
Together in Excellence

ington, presented Goethe's *Römische Elegien* with music by Giselher Klebe; *Three Fragments From "A Portrait of the Artist as a Young Man"* by James Joyce, with music by Mátyás Seiber; and *L'Histoire du Soldat* by Charles Ferdinand Ramuz with the English adaptation by Stella and Arnold Moss and music by Igor Stravinsky.

Twenty-four of the 29 other concerts presented by the Whittall Foundation featured the Juilliard Quartet assisted by many eminent artists. Two new quartets received their first performance: *Seventh Quartet* by David Diamond and *Third Quartet* by Seymour Shifrin, the latter commissioned by the Serge Koussevitzky Music Foundation in the Library of Congress.

As in past years, the music programs were made available locally by radio station WGMS AM-FM. Through the generosity of Mr. and Mrs. Walter Louchheim, Jr., the programs continued to be made available to the rest of the country by distribution of tapes for delayed broadcasting. This warmly received service, which began in the 1964-65 season, has markedly improved in geographical coverage and in concentration of broadcasts.

The year's literary programs sponsored by the Gertrude Clarke Whittall Poetry and Literature Fund were also marked by innovation and variety. A new format of readings and comments by two poets, with the Library's Consultant in Poetry James Dickey serving as moderator, was adopted for the appearance of Louis Simpson and James Wright on December 5, 1966, and again for Donald Hall and William Stafford on March 6, 1967. A notable first was the televising of these programs for delayed telecast on WETA, Channel 26, of the Greater Washington Educational Television Association. These were arranged with the cooperation of WETA as a new method of presenting programs sponsored by the Whittall Fund.

A record audience gathered on November 21, 1966, to hear E. A. Evtushenko read his poems, with Barry Boys giving the English

translations. Another highlight of the year was Norman Rosten's "Come Slowly, Eden: A Portrait of Emily Dickinson," presented on November 28 and 29, 1966, by arrangement with Lucille Lortel and the American National Theatre and Academy.

Karl Shapiro, former Consultant in Poetry, gave on October 17, 1966, a brilliant memorial lecture on the poetry of another former consultant, the late Randall Jarrell. Other lecturers and readers in the Whittall series included such diverse and distinguished names as Herman Wouk, Allan Nevins, Allen Curnow, Catherine Drinker Bowen, Sir Tyrone Guthrie, Anaïs Nin, and John Barth.

For National Children's Book Week, P. L. Travers gave two lectures on October 31 and November 1, 1966, entitled "Only Connect" and "Never Explain," the latter for local secondary school children, teachers, and children's librarians.

In addition to these 14 Whittall programs, James Dickey read his poems on October 3, 1966, and delivered a lecture on April 24, 1967, entitled "Spanning the Crystal Ball: Guesses at the Future of American Poetry."

Another innovation in the Library's programs was the presentation on December 12, 1966, by the first grantees in poetry of the National Endowment for the Arts, reading their own poems.

Fourteen of the programs noted above were heard over radio station WGMS AM-FM by delayed broadcast, and 10 programs were made available in other parts of the country through tapes distributed by station WUOM (Ann Arbor, Mich.) to members of the National Educational Radio Network. All the lectures and all the poetry readings were taped for the Library's Archive of Recorded Poetry and Literature.

Worthy of far more than passing mention were the screenings between March 28 and April 4, 1967, of nine D. W. Griffith-Biograph Company films, dating from 1908 to 1913. This was an unusual opportunity to see some of the Library's early film treasures, presented

with the traditional mood music offered by a live player in the pit.

A full listing of the Library's programs and concerts is given in the appendixes.

Acquisitions

By the beginning of fiscal 1967 the impact of the National Program for Acquisitions and Cataloging (Title II-C of the Higher Education Act of 1965) was being felt by most divisions of the Reference Department. This new program complemented the established means of acquisition, nearly all of which continued with undiminished vigor.

Early in calendar year 1966 procedures had been developed in the office of the Reference Department for circulating, in card form, pre-publication information from foreign national bibliographies to some 115 recommending officers. The cards are forwarded on a daily basis from the Shared Cataloging Division to the office of the Principal Acquisitions Officer where they are sorted and routed for recommendation within 48 hours, then reviewed and returned to the Shared Cataloging Division so that the recommended items may be ordered by airmail. During the past fiscal year, 34,933 such recommendations were forwarded.

These procedural changes had a considerable impact not only on the departmental office, where additional positions became necessary, but also in the recommending divisions, which were required to adopt new procedures and to revise their work priorities. In addition, recommending officers now examine, on a daily basis, all publications received under the Title II-C program to identify titles not needed for the permanent collections or of marginal value, another time-consuming but profitable undertaking.

A total of 84,655 acquisition recommendations were forwarded to the Processing Department by the Reference Department, a 10-percent increase over the previous year.

As in former years, foreign travel played a

necessary and significant role in acquisitions. Sergius Yakobson, Paul L. Horecky, Janina W. Hoskins, and Robert V. Allen of the Slavic and Central European Division, for example, accompanied other Library officials to Austria, Germany, Czechoslovakia, Poland, and the USSR, to discuss proposals for the establishment of shared cataloging programs in those countries. Dr. Horecky made two trips to Belgrade to assist in establishing the Library's field office for Yugoslavia and an acquisitions survey trip through several East European countries.

In July 1966, Sharon Lockwood of the African Section returned from a survey trip to West, South, and Central Africa and made a number of recommendations from lists collected there. Her report and Julian Witherell's account of his trip to East and Central Africa were issued for limited distribution to African studies specialists. The African Section advised Jerry James, Field Director of the Library's Nairobi office, on the acquisition of East African material under the Title II-C program.

Acquisition recommendations by the International Organizations Section of the General Reference and Bibliography Division rose to 1,914, an increase of 62 percent over the previous year. Examination of Title II-C receipts indicates that they do not include the kinds of international organization and conference documents most difficult to acquire, affirming the need for the section to continue its efforts to acquire postconference documents. The section sent out an increased number of letters of inquiry, including standardized letters to fairs and to new organizations. A large number of questionnaires on the "internationality" of meetings were also dispatched.

With the need to upgrade the collection of current reference materials in the Science Reading Room, the acquisition and recommending activities of the Science and Technology Division assume new importance. Shortages of funds continued to be a serious problem, especially in the procurement of scientific journals. Current materials had to be

stressed at the expense of retrospective literature. During the year a survey of current Finnish scientific and technical research resources (government agencies, societies, universities, commercial firms) was completed and has served as a basis for filling gaps in the Library's Finnish holdings. A formal review of the Library's acquisitions policy statements regarding medical and biological literature was begun, primarily to reassess the relationship in these areas between the Library of Congress and the National Library of Medicine.

The Serial Division received 2,758,868 items, 18 percent more than in the previous year. Most notable were the 18-percent increase in government publications, the 16-percent increase in periodicals, and the 52-percent increase in microfilm. As part of the Library's program for permanent retention of selected foreign newspapers on microfilm, recommendations were made for additional coverage for Brazil, France, Germany, Great Britain, Italy, and Mexico. A newspaper selection program for the Iron Curtain countries was also undertaken.

Late in the year the Chief of the Serial Division made several important recommendations for a national newspaper preservation program. These included expansion of the foreign newspaper program, establishment of technical standards, and greater cooperation among libraries in completing retrospective files. An example of such cooperation is the Library's purchase of a positive microfilm of the New York *Evening Post* from the New York Public Library. When it was found that a complete collation record of the file was available, it was arranged to film the needed parts from the Library of Congress file, splice them into the negative, and so make available to both libraries as complete a file as could be assembled.

The Microfilm Reading Room reported a 13-percent increase in the holdings of microfilm reels and filmstrips; however, total receipts decreased 27 percent from the previous year, principally because microcards as a

format are gradually being eliminated and the special microfiche collections received this year were not large. A total of 46,853 microform items were added: 24,952 microfilm reels and strips; 14,615 micro-opaques; and 7,286 microfiches. Some 20,350 reels of doctoral dissertations were received, and 3,194 reels were added from the Brittle Books Project, an increase for the latter category of 24 percent over 1966.

Efforts of the Slavic and Central European Division to identify and fill important gaps in its collections have produced beneficial results in the Library's Greek collections, to which it had not been possible to give adequate attention in the past. Surveys were also conducted to determine the completeness of coverage of older Yugoslav periodicals and newspapers and of retrospective sets of the Yugoslav national bibliography. Examples of notable retrospective acquisitions include microfiche files of the German Reichstag debates and papers for the period 1880-1933; a rare copy of the first edition (Leipzig, 1794) of *Grundlage der gesamten Wissenschaftslehre als Handschrift für seine Zuhörer*, by the well-known German philosopher Johann Gottlieb Fichte; a series of full sets of missing volumes of important Finnish cultural and literary journals published in the early 20th century; and a welcome addition to the Russian holdings, a complete microfilm run for the years 1825-55 of the *Journal de Saint-Petersbourg*, the official spokesman of the Imperial Russian Government.

The Children's Book Section noted a steady flow of new titles from Russia, Bulgaria, France, and the German-reading countries, with a regular sprinkling from Poland, Czechoslovakia, the Scandinavian countries, Greece, and Israel. Two lots of recent volumes, selected by an American Library Association committee of children's librarians, were received from the Package Library of Foreign Children's Books and are the first of what is expected to be a regular and valuable acquisition.

Fiscal 1967 was a record year for cartographic acquisitions, with a total of 202,898 maps, atlases, globes, and models received by the Geography and Map Division. The Department's processing staff could not keep up with this 55-percent increase in accessions over the previous year, but added approximately 60,000 items to the unprocessed backlog in the hope that a Special Processing Project during the summer of 1967 would balance the situation. As usual, by far the largest number of pieces received (161,288) were by transfer from other Government agencies; on the other hand, a number of significant items including scarce county atlases, rare maps, and reproductions of rarities were received through exchange, gift, and judicious purchasing. About 90,000 items were added to the collections in the custody of the division, bringing the total to more than 3,100,000. Noteworthy receipts include an original, engraved copy of Robert de Vaugundy's *Carte de la Virginie et du Maryland*, presented by Mrs. B. H. Garrison on behalf of her father, Arthur B. Holmes; a rare edition (1694) of the Sanson-Jaillet *Atlas Nouveau*; recent impressions of the *Mapa Geográfico de América Meridional* (1775) by Juan de la Cruz Cano y Olmedilla, made from the original copper plates in the Calcografía Nacional, Madrid; and more than 800 modern plans of French cities received on exchange from the Bibliothèque Nationale, Paris.

The Orientalia Division reported a sharp decline in Chinese mainland publications resulting from an apparent suspension of most publishing activities there. In an effort to ensure the receipt of current information from this vital area, subscriptions to about 100 periodicals issued in Hong Kong and Taiwan were recommended for purchase. Most of the receipts by the Hebraic Section came from the Library's Public Law 480 office in Tel Aviv; worthy of special mention, however, was a very large order placed with the Asociación Mutual Israelita Argentina in Buenos Aires for Yiddish publications from Latin American countries.

Major purchases by the Hispanic Foundation included a first edition in English of Luis de Camöens' *Lusiad* (London, 1655) and a unique first edition of *Ropica Pnefma* (Lisbon, 1532), by the Portuguese historian João de Barros. The Library's holdings of 19th-century Latin American government serial publications were strengthened by purchase of eight important titles, four of which were not previously available in the United States. Establishment of the NPAC office in Rio de Janeiro has already increased the foundation's acquisition of Brazilian imprints.

The Rare Book Division added 3,135 pieces to its collections, including a number of interesting additions to the Stern Collection of Lincolniana, utilizing special funds that are available for this purpose. It also acquired a collection of Theodore Dreiser's writings gathered by Roger Cohen and presented by Walter N. Tobriner.

Public-spirited donors, as usual, were responsible for the largest and most significant acquisitions of manuscripts. Among important gifts received during fiscal 1967 were the papers of Felix Frankfurter, of Vannevar Bush, of James M. Landis, of Truman Capote, and of Joseph Medill and Ruth Hanna McCormick. Also worthy of special note are several collections in the field of publishing, among them the papers of the late Irita Van Doren, distinguished editor of the *New York Herald Tribune Book Review*; the editorial records of *The American Scholar* and the personal papers of its longtime editor, Hiram Haydn; and a first installment of the papers of William I. Nichols, publisher of *This Week* magazine. The papers of George V. Denny, well-known director of "Town Meeting of the Air," and the radio scripts of comedian Fred Allen represent acquisitions in other areas of communication.

The letterbooks of Samuel Gompers formed the largest collection received during the year, and certainly one of the most significant in the field of political and social history. An indispensable primary resource for the study of trade unionism in the United States, this

collection will be available for sale and on interlibrary loan in a microfilm edition now in preparation.

Significant purchases during the year were a small number of letters and manuscripts of Robert Frost, former Consultant in Poetry to the Library, and a major group of letters and manuscripts of Andrew Jackson purchased in part through a gift fund generously established by Representative Charles E. Bennett of Florida.

The Library has also acquired several microfilm editions of manuscript collections prepared with the support of the National Historical Publications Commission. Deposited microfilms of those editions for which copyright protection was claimed were transferred from the Copyright Office, which also transferred other microfilms of Fred Allen and Alexander Graham Bell material. Non-copyright NHPC editions were purchased.

During its second year of operation, the Center for the Coordination of Foreign Manuscript Copying surveyed photocopying activities in the United States and in Western Europe. The Head of the Center visited several institutions in Western Europe to discuss possibilities of organizing microfilm projects in the future. The first issue of *News from the Center*, its semiannual newsletter, appeared on February 16, 1967, as an appendix to the Library's *Information Bulletin*. Nearly 500 copies were also distributed separately.

The Prints and Photographs Division added nearly 40,000 pieces to its pictorial collections, as well as some 1,160 motion picture titles. Total acquisitions of prints and of posters dropped significantly, reflecting the general increase in art prices and the decrease in purchasing power of fixed-income funds. In addition, quantity bowed to quality, the purchase of several costly items of unusual excellence and importance further reducing the available funds.

The most noteworthy artists' prints purchased during the year were the very rare Josef Albers lithograph, "Self-Portrait," the

etchings, with the preparatory drawing, by Jacques Villon for a French bibliophile society, and a series of lithographed discs by Marcel Duchamp. Prints by such artists as Lyonel Feininger, Lovis Corinth, Erich Heckel, Ruffino Tamayo, and Elie Nadelman, by the contemporary Americans Aubrey Schwartz, James McGarrell, and Donald Saff, and by contemporary African artists were purchased with Pennell funds.

One hundred thirty-five posters of unusual quality came into the Library as the result of exchanges with the Imperial War Museum in London, the Stedelijk Museum of Amsterdam, and the Museum of Modern Art in New York.

Posters by members of the Alliance Graphique Internationale—a colorful and important gift—were received as the result of the visit to the Library of its president, R. F. K. Henrion, himself a noted designer.

Important items purchased for the collection of historic photographs were four rare calotypes by William Henry Fox Talbot—examples of the first negative-positive process, using paper negatives—19 early American daguerreotypes and ambrotypes, and several prints by a capable contemporary photographer, George Krause. Another group of Haas and Peale Civil War negatives, found by the dealer who sold the Library its exciting collection, was acquired by exchange. Among the gifts of important photographs received during the year were those of Asia by Joseph Breitenbach, portraits of Dorothea Lange by Elliott Erwitt, and a large group of portraits of theatrical personalities by the late Carl Van Vechten.

Except for 58 reels of Indian Government motion pictures purchased with Public Law 480 funds, all motion picture acquisitions were by gift, transfer, or copyright deposit. From Julien Bryan came a generous gift of the negatives of his pioneering documentary footage made in the USSR during the 1930's; from Mrs. Jefferson Patterson, important films on frontier nursing; from a private collector, a number of rare films including *Uncle*

Tom's Cabin and a *Passion Play*; and from the Bell Telephone Company, a computer-produced film. Experimental filmmaker Gregory Markopolous gave some of his experimental films thus enabling the Library to acquire its first "underground" motion pictures.

More than 15,000 broadcast transcriptions from the Armed Forces Radio and Television Service, representing its production over the past 20 years, were received by the Music Division. The increasing strength of the steady stream of current releases donated by the recording industry can be traced in part to a heightened interest in printed catalog cards and preassigned card numbers. During the year the division added 17,590 letters and other documents of musicians to its collection of manuscripts. The Whittall Foundation made possible the purchase of five autograph music manuscripts of Alban Berg, and thanks to the Heineman Foundation, a number of Franz Liszt autographs and a very rare copy of the first and only edition of the earliest German opera libretto, Heinrich Schütz's *Dafne*, were purchased. Among the bounties received from donors were autograph scores of Samuel Barber and Igor Stravinsky, including his television opera *The Flood* and his *Variations for Orchestra in Memory of Aldous Huxley*; Robert Russell Bennett's orchestrations of Rodgers and Hammerstein's *Oklahoma* and *South Pacific*, gifts of Richard Rodgers and Dorothy Hammerstein; and a large collection of original manuscripts of Mario Castelnuovo-Tedesco, presented by the composer.

Outstanding acquisitions by the Archive of Folk Song included a collection of Western Nigerian music recorded by Darius L. Thieme, a former staff member of the Music Division; an unusually comprehensive and well-documented collection of nearly 500 fiddle tunes recorded by Alan Jabbour in North Carolina, Virginia, and West Virginia; and a sizable collection of Peruvian folk and ethnic material

obtained from tapes loaned by Enrique Pinilla.

Tape recordings of all the 1966-67 programs in the Library's literary series were added to the Archive of Recorded Poetry and Literature by the Poetry Office. Poets Roger Hecht and Tram Combs made studio recordings for the Archive, and the White House sent copies of two performances taped there.

Organization and Maintenance of the Collections

The Reference Department continued this year in its efforts to arrest the inevitable and quickening deterioration of many parts of the collections and to preserve on microforms, magnetic tape, and safety film other parts which could not be repaired or restored by present preservation methods.

The Brittle Books Project forwarded 4,002 volumes for transfer to microfilm during fiscal 1967. The identification and segregation of volumes in the general collections which are in various stages of deterioration but for which microfilm provides an inadequate substitute began this year. Among such books are those containing illustrative materials of historical or artistic importance, detailed and colored plates, large maps, and photographs, and books notable for their bibliographic format. Master negative microfilms continued to be made of volumes in advanced stages of deterioration before further study of alternate means of preserving them.

The photocopying of rarities in the custodial divisions of the Reference Department continued in cooperation with the Exchange and Gift Division and the Photoduplication Service. In each case, a master negative from which additional photocopies can be made upon request was prepared as an insurance copy of the original rarity.

In its program to transfer flat nitrate photographic negatives to permanent form, the Prints and Photographs Division converted

3,208 still photographs to safety films or soft prints. A new card file control was established to inventory foreign motion pictures as they are transferred from nitrate to safety film. A complete survey of Japanese motion pictures in the Library's collections was made as a necessary preliminary to the joint Japanese Government-Library of Congress conversion program. During the year Naoki Togawa of the Museum of Modern Art in Tokyo joined representatives of the Japanese Embassy and the Library in discussions concerning the exchange of Japanese nitrate film in the custody of the Prints and Photographs Division for new safety film prints of the same titles. In May the Japanese Diet approved this program, and a definitive list of the films in the Library was sent to Japan. The exchange of German nitrate films for new safety film copies continued at an accelerated pace; this project is now near completion. American and British safety film copies of titles in the collections on nitrate film were purchased to avoid the expense of their conversion.

Ever since the Archive of Folk Song began actively acquiring field recordings in 1933 their physical deterioration has been a matter of increasing concern to the Music Division. With funds made available by the Martha Baird Rockefeller Fund for Music, Inc., the transfer of the 10,000 recordings from the deteriorating acetate discs to polyester base magnetic tape was begun.

The Government Printing Office preservation unit completed the construction of custom-made, acid-free boxes, enabling the Geography and Map Division to give approximately 50 rare items in a collection of ancient Oriental maps more adequate protection from deterioration.

To reduce the possibility of loss or damage of individual issues and simplify and reduce the cost of processing, early in 1967 periodicals acquired in India and Pakistan under the Public Law 480 Program were bound before shipment to the Library. Physical standards, records, and shipping details

have been specified, and an influx of this material is expected during the next fiscal year. Titles known to be of immediate need to official and other users are being sent to the Library as published.

In cooperation with the Photoduplication Service and the Office of the Coordinator of Overseas Programs, an extensive review was made by the Serial and Orientalia Divisions of the newspapers received through the Public Law 480 Program, and those titles to be retained for the permanent collections of the Library were selected. They are being filmed on a continuing basis beginning with the 1965 or 1966 files. As staff and time permit, files of these titles acquired by the Library since the inception of the program in the respective countries will be collated by the custodial divisions and filmed.

Shortage of shelving space and increased receipts of material, a perennial problem to all the custodial divisions, affected both service and organization of the collections in the Orientalia Division. Nevertheless, work progressed on sorting the Washington Document Center collection and bringing it under bibliographic control. The Japanese Section entered 1,333 new serial titles in the Japanese Serial Record and checked in 29,100 issues, bringing the total in the record to some 8,300 titles in 136,000 issues. The Near East Section continued the development of the Arabic serial record, which now contains 379 entries and includes all the titles that have been received in the section under the Public Law 480 Program. Major portions of retrospective files of newspapers from North and South Vietnam, Indonesia, and Burma in the custody of the South Asia Section were filmed to aid in their preservation and control. During this work, a master record of South and Southeast Asian newspapers on microfilm was developed. In preparation for microfilming the Hebrew Title Catalog for the Jewish Theological Seminary Library of New York City, a special effort was made to bring it up to date, and an additional 5,670 title cards were filed.

Early in 1967 the Serial Division liquidated an arrearage of several months' accumulation in the Federal Agencies Collection. Considerable progress has been made this year in the organization, orderly arrangement, and labeling of the collection of university and monographic serial publications. A survey of the collection of League of Nations documents, transferred from the Department of State some years ago, indicated that the collection represents a fairly complete assemblage of this fugitive material, and the feasibility of organizing and microfilming it is now under study.

The cataloging of the Woodrow Wilson Library in the Rare Book Division was completed this year, bringing 8,275 volumes under control. The entire library was shifted and is now arranged in three categories: monographs of standard size, folios, and pamphlets. A separate file has also been compiled of the volumes containing Wilson's marginalia and other annotations. A survey of the Rosenwald Collection to locate duplicates both within the collection and within the holdings of the Library of Congress resulted in the selection of 61 duplicates that were shipped to Sotheby's in London. Proceeds from their sale will be used to purchase additions to the Rosenwald Collection.

As the collections of the Library grow each year, the need for their improved organization and more effective arrangement also grows. The divisions of the Reference Department face a major task in achieving bibliographic control over such materials in their custody as pictures, posters, maps, manuscripts, recordings, and technical reports that are not represented by printed cards in the public catalogs of the Library.

Work on refining the subject controls for pictorial material in the Library began with the assistance of Lucile Morsch, who served the Prints and Photographs Division as a consultant during May and June. This project will continue during the coming year. Cataloging was resumed in the Motion Picture Section this year with new personnel occupy-

ing the positions recently budgeted for this work. In addition to providing full cataloging data, the staff prepared a series of other controls for the collection, as mentioned above.

As the volume of the collections in the Geography and Map Division increases, the need for improved organization and control becomes greater. Under consideration are the conversion of map titling procedures and the production of catalog cards through automated equipment. Control of set maps and nautical charts progressed with the help of 14 students and map librarians in the 16th special processing project sponsored by the division.

The Manuscript Division continued to convert catalog data to IBM format, and the Master Record of Manuscript Collections in the division was completed during the year. The record was used to produce selective and regular printouts of statistics and the nature of the collections. Further experiments were made in automatic indexing and in establishing immediate subject controls over unprocessed but well-arranged, newly acquired collections. The first register was published in the Naval Historical Foundation project, and the organization of two large collections, the papers of Presidents Theodore Roosevelt and William Howard Taft, neared completion.

Four major and several minor collections of manuscripts were organized in the Music Division. More important, the correspondence in 26 collections of the division was indexed and reported to the National Union Catalog of Manuscript Collections. A pioneering and extensive effort to prepare and maintain an adequate catalog of the recordings in the Archive of Folk Song was launched through a grant from the Council on Library Resources, Inc., for the preparation of a comprehensive machine-readable catalog on magnetic tape.

During the year, the Commerce Department's Clearinghouse for Federal Scientific and Technical Information discontinued searching services on its large technical report

collection, placing more and more of the burden of identifying reports and translations for the industrial and general public on the Science and Technology Division. Automation appears to offer the ultimate solution to the effective control of this mass of technical literature. In the meantime, the Science and Technology Division has increased the space allotted to the shelving and processing of the technical reports and has attempted to provide better access to the report series through the compilation of a catalog utilizing punched-tape and punched-card equipment. Nevertheless, the backlog of hardcopy reports was up to 30,000 at the close of the fiscal year because of increased acquisitions in that format. During the year, some 46,000 microfiche copies of technical reports were added to the collection and organized, representing an increase of 25 percent over last year's total.

Special attention was given to the historically as well as technically important collection of some 40,000 reports produced by the Office of Scientific Research and Development during World War II. A brief history of the reports and a description of the existing indexes were written, and the physical location in the division of the various series was recorded. The study of this collection disclosed that many of the reports are in advanced stages of deterioration, and the Science and Technology Division is considering the conversion of the collection to microfiche as a preservation measure.

Reference Services

Both the size and use of the general collections increased in fiscal 1967. The number of call slips submitted by users in both general reading rooms rose nearly 4 percent to 1,148,474, and a total of 3,461,677 volumes were shelved in the general collections by the Stack and Reader Division. Readers in the Microfilm Reading Room increased more than 10 percent, and the items circulated, over 15 percent.

As a result of the management study conducted in the previous year, a close watch was maintained on the book services throughout fiscal 1967. Little improvement could be effected, however, because of rapid staff turnover, persistent mechanical difficulties, and acute space shortages which made orderly shelving impossible in many stack areas.

Materials issued through the Loan Division totaled 241,150, nearly equal to the record number of the preceding year. Of the materials issued, 36 percent were for Congressional use, 34 percent for use through other Government libraries, 12 percent for use of readers outside Washington through the medium of interlibrary loan, and 18 percent for use by other official borrowers.

Direct reference services given by divisions of the Reference Department totaled 630,608—over 40 percent in person, almost 16 percent by correspondence, and more than 44 percent by telephone. The problems brought to the staff reflect the wide interests of the Library's public as these few, selected at random, show:

Did Wilson ride to the Capitol in an open carriage to request a declaration of war in 1917?

The controversy over Horatio Alger's birth date.

A bibliographical report on urban development in Luanda, Angola.

Correlation of Asian geographic names on 17th-century maps with names used in Elizabethan literature.

Pictures related to Canadian history for a film to be used at Expo 67.

Statistics on earthquake-resistant structures in the USSR.

Use of golden eagles to hunt wolves in the Soviet Union.

Such a list must of necessity be made up of queries easily stated in a few words. It does not reflect the many questions that lead to

hours of research, the queries that produce extensive bibliographies, or the requests for consultation with one or more of the Library's subject specialists. Nor does it reveal the unexpected byproducts of reference work, such as the discovery, made during a routine examination, of a rare variant among the Library's original copies of the *Vicksburg Daily Citizen* of July 4, 1863.

Another phase of reference work is the preparation of bibliographies and other guides to the Library collections. Among publications prepared by the Bibliography and Reference Correspondence Section of the General Reference and Bibliography Division and issued by the Library during fiscal 1967 were *Randall Jarrell*, a lecture by Karl Shapiro; *Chaos and Control in Poetry*, a lecture by Stephen Spender; and *Literary Recordings, a Checklist of the Archive of Recorded Poetry and Literature in the Library of Congress*. Work continued on the supplement, 1956-65, to *A Guide to the Study of the United States of America*; six chapters were completed during the year, making a total of 18 completed thus far.

The *World List of Future International Meetings* was converted to a bimonthly, computer-assisted publication beginning with the January 1967 issue, an undertaking similar in magnitude to the preparation of an entirely new publication. Plans are under way to use the automated information to produce additional lists and bibliographies. Although the *World List's* principal sponsor withdrew its support at the end of fiscal 1967, its publication has continued through the cooperation of other Government agencies.

The African Section completed one of its most productive years in the preparation of bibliographies. *Nigeria; a Guide to Official Publications*, the largest of the guides issued to date, was published, and two additional guides, *French-Speaking West Africa* and *Portuguese Africa*, were completed and forwarded for publication. *Africa South of the*

Sahara; a Selected, Annotated List of Writings was reprinted.

The Children's Book Section noted an increase in reference inquiries from teachers of children's literature and from Government agencies. Among the most interesting were requests for 100 titles of recent American children's books for the international book show in New Delhi; for a list of children's books on American art and artists; and for one of children's books about Africa published in the last two years. The section's most important publication, *Children's Literature; a Guide to Reference Sources*, was published in February 1967. A 1966-68 supplement is being compiled.

Four numbers of the *Arms Control and Disarmament Bibliography* were issued, containing 1,973 entries. With the receipt of extract cards from the Battelle Memorial Institute describing scientific and technical literature on arms control and disarmament, it was possible to expand the scope of the *ACDB*. There were 156 numbers of the *Disarmament Digest* prepared for the Arms Control and Disarmament agency; combined author-subject indexes through 1966 were compiled and from now on will be prepared annually.

Although the number of readers in the Serial Division declined 1.8 percent, the number requiring reference assistance increased almost 5 percent. Newspaper microfilm reels loaned to other institutions increased from 1,174 to 2,022. The Library continued to purchase positive microfilm produced by the Association of Research Libraries' Foreign Newspaper Microfilming Project, and the Serial Division supplied nearly 4,000 newspaper issues to the project to supplement the files filmed under the program. The third volume of James B. Childs' *Spanish Government Publications* was completed and volumes two and three were published during the year. A union list, *Latin American Newspapers in Selected American Libraries*, was completed and the manuscript was delivered at the end of the fiscal year to the publisher,

the University of Texas Press. It contains 7,940 entries, of which 1,494 represent material in the collections of the Library of Congress and 6,446 in other institutions.

On July 1, 1966, the Manuscript Division began using punched cards as call slips in its Reading Room, one of the developments in automating information about its holdings. The system was novel and required explanation to patrons, especially to those long accustomed to earlier procedures. Almost everyone, however, adapted quickly and found the system fascinating. The number of readers increased more than 10 percent to a record high of 10,000, and June 19-24, 1967, was the busiest week in the history of the division. Continued assistance was given to many editorial projects involved in the publication of manuscripts. Representatives of two new projects—the papers of Adlai Stevenson and of John Marshall—visited the division, and arrangements were made to further their work.

The year saw the publication of the *Index to the Andrew Jackson Papers*. The microfilm of these papers also became available in 1967, bringing to 17 the number of collections available through the Library's Presidential Papers program. These 17 collections total 639,529 manuscripts, indexed and reproduced in 1,081 reels of films, available for sale at a total cost of \$9,109. Scheduled for publication in fiscal year 1968 are the James K. Polk Papers and the Theodore Roosevelt Papers.

Readers in the Rare Book Division during the year represented 47 states, Puerto Rico, the District of Columbia, and 22 foreign countries. There were 1,886 new readers, bringing the total registered at year's end to 20,808. Important exhibits sponsored by other institutions benefited as in the past from materials in the Rosenwald Collection. Among the borrowers during the year were the Smithsonian Institution, the Metropolitan Museum of Art, the Baltimore Museum of Art, Mary Washington College, Princeton University, and the Free Library of Philadelphia.

Articles on unique incunabula or great

rarities in the LC collections were submitted for publication in the *Gutenberg-Jahrbuch*, the *Beitrage zur Inkunabelkunde*, and the *Wilson Library Bulletin*.

The Prints and Photographs Division reported a significant increase in the number of readers and the instances of reference assistance given in person in the Motion Picture Section as well as in the division's reading room. As usual, there were certain predictable requests, and the division's reference staff is proud of its record in anticipating them and preparing material in advance. The year began with a heavy demand for material on White House weddings and ended with a great interest in White House babies. The history of photography was another area in which many readers were interested, studying such subjects as French photography, early American photographers, and aerial photography. A representative of the American Federation of Arts worked in the collections to plan an exhibition of American posters and made an extensive loan request for a forthcoming traveling exhibition. Pictures on Canadian history were provided for a film to be used at Expo 67, the National Park Service selected pictures on immigration for the projected museum at Ellis Island, and Gallaudet College chose illustrations for a history text designed for deaf students.

The Historic American Buildings Survey collection continued to be the single resource receiving the heaviest use, especially in requests for photocopies. This service has been improved; all photocopies now purchased from the Prints and Photographs Division are sent out with full information.

For some time, the Reference Section of the Prints and Photographs Division has prepared selective lists of pictures on subjects for which there is continuing public demand. During fiscal 1967 many of the older lists were revised and new ones prepared on children's photographs, Alaska, sequoia trees, and First Ladies.

The catalog of American artists' prints in the Library, made possible with the assistance

of a Ford Foundation grant, was in its final stages of preparation at the end of the year; it is to be published in 1968 by the Johns Hopkins Press. A selection from the pictorial collections of the Library, adapted from an exhibition organized several years ago, is also being prepared for publication.

Scholars from no fewer than eight universities worked in the motion picture collections, along with filmmakers and critics from the United States, Germany, Yugoslavia, Italy, and Sweden. The Motion Picture Section compiled two major bibliographies, John B. Kuiper's list of films on archaeology for the UNESCO *Films sur l'Art*, and Paul Spehr's detailed, annotated list of films on human relations and civil rights.

Music Division statistics for number of readers served, correspondence answered, phone calls received, and items circulated within the Library remained nearly constant with those of last year. The division experienced an increased use of its microform collections with the move of the microfilm reader into the reading room and the acquisition of a microcard reader. An Associated Press story on *The Star-Spangled Banner* resulted in phone calls and letters which were handled by the reference staff. Foreign visitors were numerous, both in groups and as individual readers. Production was nearly completed on *Railroad Songs and Ballads* (L61) mentioned in last year's annual report. The Library of Congress catalog of folk recordings, *Folk Music*, was transcribed into braille by the Division for the Blind and Physically Handicapped.

The growing research interest in Hispanic studies was reflected both in the 40-percent increase in the number of readers using the facilities of the Hispanic Society Room and in the continued participation of the Ford Foundation and the Conference on Latin American History in projects of the Hispanic Foundation. In January 1967 the Ford Foundation made a renewal grant of \$266,000 to the Library to permit the Hispanic Foundation

to continue to develop basic bibliographic and other research aids for Latin American studies.

The *Handbook of Latin American Studies, Number 28: Humanities* was published by the University of Florida Press in December 1966, completing the first full two-year cycle inaugurated in 1964 when the coverages of social sciences and humanities were divided into separate volumes published in alternate years. *Number 29: Social Sciences* was in press at the end of the calendar year. Compilation of the author index for the first 28 numbers of the *Handbook* was completed in the spring of 1967, under a contract utilizing Ford Foundation funds; work on the subject index is in progress. Both are to be published by the University of Florida Press.

Other publications edited and published under the auspices of the Hispanic Foundation are *Latin America in Soviet Writings, a Bibliography*, in two volumes, issued by the Johns Hopkins Press as Number 1 of the Hispanic Foundation Publications; *Latin America: an Annotated Bibliography of Paperback Books*, Number 11 of the Hispanic Foundation Bibliographical Series; and *Latin American History: Essays on Its Study and Teaching, 1898-1965*, issued by the University of Texas Press as Publication Number 1 of the Conference on Latin American History. In press at the end of the year was the *Lista de los Papeles de Emilio Prados en la Biblioteca del Congreso de los Estados Unidos de América*, to be published by the Johns Hopkins Press.

Users of the Orientalia Division requested information on such widely varying subjects as brainwashing, Chinese porcelain, layout of the Japanese Imperial Palace grounds, Hebrew slang, Ladino newspapers, provincial names in Afghanistan, Communist activity in Thailand, and Vietnamese novels to be used in Army language courses. From the Chinese and Korean Section an encyclopedia sought a number of old photographs of Shanghai and Hong Kong taken around 1865, when William Gamble was a missionary in the Far East. The Japanese Section translated a message from the Federal Communications Commis-

sion to the Japanese Minister of Posts and Telecommunications to be beamed via satellite. The Hebraic Section checked Hebrew rarities for a scholar in Rumania, listed Samaritan manuscripts in the Library for a professor in Australia, and aided in identifying early Hebrew imprints from Poland. The Near East Section prepared reading lists and conducted research on such subjects as local governments in North Africa and the Sufi doctrine. The South Asia Section supplied materials on the nationalist movements in India and Soviet policy in Southeast Asia and began preparation of a new edition of *Southeast Asia* (1964).

To assist the Slavic and Central European Division staff in its reference service, the division's area files of periodical articles were enlarged by over 7,000 new entries to a total of 70,000 cards. Again this year, Members of Congress and staffs of Congressional committees were among the division's most assiduous clients. A study entitled *Aspects of Intellectual Ferment in the Soviet Union*, by Sergius Yakobson and Robert V. Allen, was published in 15,000 copies as a Senate document and received wide critical acclaim. Examples of service provided to other Government agencies were materials on U.S. ethnic groups for an exhibit at the Statue of Liberty arranged by the National Park Service and data from the Alaska Russian Church Archives for use by the Social Security Administration in authenticating claims for benefits.

During the year the staff prepared a total of 21 special studies ranging in coverage from book production in the USSR to biographic information on notable Yugoslav personalities. Several commemorative events such as the 10th anniversary of the Hungarian revolution, 600 years of university education in Hungary, and 50 years of Finnish independence stimulated a demand for reference and bibliographic information.

At the end of the year three bibliographies were completed in manuscript form and scheduled for early publication: *Czechoslo-*

vakia; East Germany, which updates an earlier version prepared in 1958; and *The USSR and Eastern Europe; Periodicals in the Western Languages*, a third revised and enlarged edition of a listing which was a sellout in its second edition in 1964.

In cooperation with the Hispanic Foundation, two staff members of the division compiled and edited *Latin America in Soviet Writings*, mentioned earlier. This work was selected for inclusion in one of the semiannual lists of selected reference books published in *College and Research Libraries*.

Reference service in the Geography and Map Division increased 9.6 percent over fiscal year 1966. Questions received by telephone or correspondence ranged from a request for information on the center of gravity for each of the 3,000 counties in the United States to one for all available maps dealing with the position or plans for submarine cables. Government agencies were the principal users of the cartographic collections, but considerable service was also rendered to educational institutions, other libraries, commercial firms, and publishers throughout the 50 States and some 30 foreign countries.

Readers in the Science Reading Room increased more than 13 percent over last fiscal year. The Aeronautics Section carried on a number of continuing projects, among them the preparation for the National Aeronautics and Space Administration's Historical Office of the monthly publication, *Astronautics and Aeronautics: A Chronology on Science, Technology, and Policy*. In a new project begun for the Air Force Office of Scientific Research, the section will compile an annotated bibliography of world literature concerning unidentified flying objects and supply microfilm copies of the annotated items. An annotated bibliography compiled for inclusion in *The Papers of Wilbur and Orville Wright* (1953) but not published was revised, updated, and prepared for publication to commemorate the hundredth anniversary of the birth of Wilbur Wright in 1867.

An increasing number of agencies, private and Government, paid for extensive bibliographic services and evinced an interest in subject searches by the Science and Technology Division. Notable among services performed on this basis were bibliographies on fresh water ecology and on motor vehicle safety standards; and a major literature survey on ship salvage and harbor clearance was started this year. Projects were carried out, for example, for the Goddard Space Flight Center, Wright-Patterson Air Force Base, National Bureau of Standards, and Battelle-Northwest Laboratories.

As information interchange continues to evolve and as knowledge of the National Referral Center for Science and Technology increases, its referral service is being used more and more by the scientific and technical community. The value of the center is indicated by the number of repeat users and by the satisfaction evidenced in NRC's feedback program. In fact, 26 out of every 100 requests received during fiscal 1967 represented a repeated use of the service. The 3,001 requests for referral service during the year represent an increase of 18 percent over the previous fiscal year. The percentages of those coming from various segments of the scientific community varied slightly from last year, as did requests by broad subject areas. The foundation of NRC is the register of information resources. To make it more complete and comprehensive, 889 resources were added during the year, increasing by 12 percent the total number of resources in the register, which now stand at approximately 8,500. The analysts spent a great deal of time in improving and updating many of the resources already registered, especially those in the Federal Government.

The first of the specialized directories of the center, sources of information on water, was published in fiscal 1967. It has a more pleasing format, a more direct style, and a better index than the first two directories. The fourth directory, covering information

resources in or sponsored by the Federal Government, contains about 1,800 resources and is the largest directory to date. At the end of the fiscal year, the staff was preparing the indexes and reading page proof. Work is expected to commence during the next year on a directory of toxicology information resources and on the revision of all or a part of the center's first directory on information resources in the physical and biological sciences and engineering.

During the year data on both requests and information resources were coded and recorded on punched cards. The real ability to make analytical studies, however, must await the transfer of punched data to magnetic tape, which can then be manipulated by computer. Provision has been made also for the automatic selection of resources for updating, and it is hoped that this phase can be at least partially operational next year.

Services to the Blind and Physically Handicapped

With the President's signature affixed to Public Law 89-522 on July 30, 1966, the Division for the Blind prepared to serve a greatly enlarged readership consisting of all persons who, because of physical impairments, cannot read or use ordinary printed matter. On August 26 its name was officially changed to the Division for the Blind and Physically Handicapped. A request for a supplemental budget was prepared, and on October 27, Congress appropriated \$1,497,000, principally for talking books and talking-book machines. At the outset of the expanded service, about 1,000 new readers were being added each month.

The number of talking-book titles to be selected and produced was increased from 400 to 500, and an additional 20,800 talking-book machines were ordered, which brought the year's total to 40,800 new machines. *Natural History* and *Look* were started as talking-book magazines during the year, both by popular

request. The braille edition of *Seventeen* was launched, becoming the first braille periodical with a truly attractive format. Possibly the most significant talking book released during the year was *The Oxford History of the American People*, by Samuel Eliot Morison. Its 1,150 pages were reproduced on 42 records.

In the past, the reading tastes of older people have influenced in large part the choice of books to be put into braille or on records. If the Division for the Blind could be said to have had an average reader, he would have been someone near 60 years of age with an interest in current affairs, religion, light fiction, and the old favorites. With the newly enlarged audience, the average reader is no longer a person of fairly settled tastes but represents a variety of distinct interests and needs and a younger age level.

Many of the physically handicapped are young adults who will for the first time have a library at their disposal. There must be books to give them reading pleasure, to help them understand themselves, and to lead them to new interests, as well as books that either inherently, through high interest and easy comprehensibility, or mechanically, through improved recording techniques and careful enunciation, take account of the reader's level of education and attention span.

Requests for foreign-language materials have been filled from what was available on commercial recordings. However, the number of Spanish-speaking readers is large enough to be a factor in the acquisitions policy. Substantial purchases of braille have been made from Mexico and Argentina and an exchange program for tape recordings has been initiated with Spain. The brochure *Everyone Can Read Now, Ahora todos podrán leer*, printed in Spanish and English, was aimed specifically at Puerto Rico.

The demand for books in large type is growing, chiefly because of the large number of readers with impaired vision who are now eligible for service. Approximately 100 titles have been purchased from commercial pub-

lishers for the Regional Library in the Library of Congress, which plans to maintain an archival collection of large-type books. Additional books have been produced by volunteers, who also transcribed and recorded hundreds of titles for the Library's hand-copied braille and magnetic tape collections.

In February the division began the move from the Main Building and the fourth floor of the Annex to its present location at 1291 Taylor Street NW. The reserve collections from the storage facilities at Middle River, Md., and the south cellar of the Library were brought in and so organized and shelved as to be a practical source for stocking new libraries and keeping pace with the changing requirements of all the regional libraries. Installation of the LC Regional Library in its new quarters and completion of the move were scheduled for late summer 1967.

Two new regional libraries joined the system—one in Trenton to serve the State of New Jersey, the other in Santa Fe to serve New Mexico—bringing the total to 34. Proposals for regional libraries in Puerto Rico, Maryland, Connecticut, Rhode Island, and Tennessee are now being considered, reflecting the definite trend for each State to maintain its own library for the blind and physically handicapped. Deposit collections were established around the country to bring books closer to readers.

The primary tools to ensure use of the collections are *Talking Book Topics*, *Braille Book Review*, and the catalogs. This year catalogs of press braille and talking books which were issued during 1964 and 1965 were, for the first time, centrally distributed by mail to 110,000 talking-book readers and 10,000 braille readers. It is noteworthy that juvenile books were in a separate catalog, with braille and talking books under one cover. All catalogs were produced in braille, and, also for the first time, the talking-book catalog was recorded on discs.

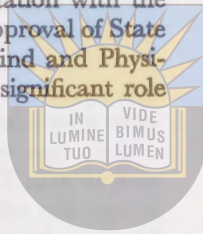
Short reading lists, the nuclei of future reference circulars, are prepared in answer to

requests for books on particular subjects. The Music Section has begun to circulate instructional music discs and magnetic tapes and has helped to prepare a brailled instructional book for the guitar and, in cooperation with Michigan State University, a music theory book, both of which incorporate raised-line illustrations.

Title IV-B, added in July 1966 to the Library Services and Construction Act, authorized the allocation of Federal funds by the Office of Education to State library agencies for establishing and improving library services to all persons who cannot read or use ordinary printed materials because of physical handicaps. It also called for consultation with the Librarian of Congress on the approval of State plans. The Division for the Blind and Physically Handicapped assumed a significant role

in guiding, counseling, and assisting all State library agencies to plan a service that makes maximum use of the division's resources.

Because of the diversity of physical handicaps and the large number of agencies and organizations interested in promoting the well-being of physically handicapped persons, the division has been very active in providing information about its broadened services and working closely with appropriate groups. Cooperation from the Telephone Pioneers of America and other volunteers continues and is expected to broaden as the program grows. The contribution in skill and time made by volunteers represents an appreciable resource for the Library as a whole as well as for the division, a resource which could not be purchased.



University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Chapter 4

THE LAW

LIBRARY

Congressional use of the facilities of the Law Library continued to grow in fiscal 1967. In the Law Library in the Capitol, the American-British Law Division maintains for the sole use of Congress a working collection of over 22,000 volumes of American law serviced by two attorneys. Readers using it increased 12 percent, and there was a 38-percent rise in reference assistance to readers.

According to the records, 100 percent of the Senate offices and 59 percent of those in the House of Representatives availed themselves of one or more of the facilities of the Law Library in the Capitol. Moreover, 55 standing or select committees of the Senate or their subcommittees and 66 of those of the House were also served by this library. Over 4,800 volumes were sent to Congressional offices from this collection and an additional 4,200 from the Law Library in the Main Library Building. The number of telephone reference and loan calls at the Capitol rose 22 percent and in the Main Building 13 percent.

Perhaps the most valuable service to the Congress is rendered in the Main Building where there are five Law Library divisions staffed by 16 American lawyers and 11 members of foreign bars, capable of working with materials published in any of 44 different languages. These highly trained specialists provide the Congress with basic information

and bibliographic references on foreign law useful in formulating legislation, in understanding the attempts of other nations to solve problems like those faced by the United States, and in discussing measures both in committees and on the floors of both Houses.

The studies prepared by these specialists are based on as thorough an examination of all the available legal materials as can be made within necessary time limits. Such research is greatly hampered by the lack of indexes and other tools so familiar to the American lawyer. It often entails a page-by-page check of the issues of legal gazettes that have appeared since the last edition of a code or of the laws in force. Not only must considerable portions be translated, especially from the lesser known languages, but the concepts of the foreign legal systems must also be stated and interpreted in terms understandable by an American legislator or lawyer.

During the fiscal year the five divisions produced 451 studies totaling 2,680 pages, based on the examination of the law of many jurisdictions published in 35 languages. These reports covered such topics as conflict of interest, government aid to small business, the rights and privileges of aliens, compulsory military service, and the regulation of political activities of government employees in several foreign countries.

Reference Services

In addition to serving the Congress, the Law Library provides loan and reference service for the other branches of the Government, the bench and bar, the diplomatic corps, legal scholars, and the general public. The principal point of service is the Anglo-American Law Reading Room, operated by the American-British Law Division. Its open-shelf working collection of 30,000 volumes of Federal and State court reports and legislation, legal treatises, legal periodicals, search books, and other reference tools, as well as 500 looseleaf services, supplements a stack collection of more than 650,000 volumes of American and British law. In fiscal 1967 readers used 459,600 volumes in this reading room, 31 percent more than in 1966 and equal to 68 percent of the American-British collection. They received 16 percent more reference and bibliographical services than last year, services that ranged from the identification of citations and assistance in selecting books to instruction in the use of law books and in the techniques of legal research.

In addition to reader reference service, the staff also conducts a telephone reference and loan service. In 1967 there were 17,500 such calls—a 12-percent increase over the previous year. Of these, 7,000 were from Government agencies other than Congress and 4,500 from local libraries, members of the bench and bar, legal scholars, and the public.

Readers elsewhere in the Library used 2,400 books from the Law Library and the Photoduplication Service reproduced material found in 1,145 noncopyrighted works.

The American-British Law Division also maintains a Research Section, which furnished answers to the more difficult reader questions in American and British law, supplied 2,300 volumes from the American and British rare law book collections, answered 535 correspondence inquiries, and prepared 30 reports on British Law—14 for the Congress and 16 for other Government agencies.

Each of the other four divisions also answers both difficult and run-of-the-mill reference questions, instructs readers in the techniques of legal research in its own field of foreign law, and prepares reports and necessary translations for the Congress and other branches of the Government. During fiscal 1967 there was an overall increase of 9 percent in reader assistance in foreign law and of 42 percent in telephone reference and loan calls. The number of books used, however, decreased 6 percent.

In addition to the research studies prepared for the Congress, the five divisions prepared 202 reports totaling 1,143 pages for Government agencies on such topics as the laws regulating marriage, divorce, legitimation, and adoption in their assigned areas, 110 reports totaling 684 pages of a legal bibliographical nature for members of the bench and bar and legal scholars, and 2,003 answers to letters from the general public.

To summarize, the Law Library in the Main Building showed an increase of 15 percent in direct reference service given, 31 percent in books used in the Library, and 23 percent in pages of research reports produced.

Through the Loan Division, 4,280 law books were borrowed for use outside the Library by Congressional offices, 5,706 by Government agencies, 720 by other authorized borrowers, and 576 on interlibrary loan.

Acquisitions

Assuring the continued effective development of the world's largest collection of law books is somewhat simplified by the participation of the Law Library in certain overall methods of acquisition. Two copies of American legal materials are deposited in the Copyright Office. These are sent to the Law Library. Governmental bodies in the United States also deposit copies of their published legal documents. Copies of the official publications of many foreign governments are obtained through international exchange. The Library also conducts exchanges with private

institutions and organizations at home and abroad, such as universities, institutes, foundations, and associations. A varying amount is also received through transfer from other Government agencies.

To these sources there have been added in recent years two other means of acquisition—one, the Public Law 480 Program, through which publications are purchased with local currencies obtained through the sale of surplus agricultural commodities in such underdeveloped areas as India, Pakistan, Indonesia, Israel, Poland, Yugoslavia, and the United Arab Republic; the other the National Program for Acquisitions and Cataloging, under which the Department of Health, Education, and Welfare transfers funds to the Library under Title II-C of the Higher Education Act of 1965 for the acquisition and prompt cataloging of library materials of scholarly value currently published throughout the world.

Although relieved by these programs of the task of conducting a worldwide program of acquisitions, the Law Library found it necessary to check over 2,700 offers from dealers and publishers, to search more than 19,306 of the items they listed, and to order 3,254 of these items not in the Law Library or included in the NPAC or Public Law 480 programs. Since these two acquisitions programs are not yet operative in the Far East, the Chief of the Far Eastern Law Division spent the period from November 1, 1966, to January 14, 1967, on an acquisitions trip to the Republic of China, Hong Kong, and Japan.

Not all orders placed are filled promptly. It is also impossible to process immediately all materials received. Therefore, the Law Library reports items that are received from the Processing Department ready for incorporation into the collections, rather than those received currently whether processed or not. With this as a criterion, in fiscal 1967 the Law Library added 26,277 volumes of monographs, a 13-percent increase; 92,651 issues of serials, an 11-percent increase; 277,700 looseleaf inserts—another 408,105 were re-

ceived directly from the publishers—and 13,500 pocket parts. From the U.S. Supreme Court directly, 7,545 pieces of records and briefs were received, and 8,641 pieces from the U.S. Courts of Appeals.

For the first time in many years the American-British Law Division was fortunate in acquiring many rare American and British legal items: *The Constitution of the State of Minnesota* (Saint Paul, Goodrich, 1857); *the Constitution of the State of Ohio, November 29, 1802* [Chillicothe, 1802]; *An Abstract of some of the Printed Laws of New-England Which are either contrary, or not agreeable to the Law of England* (London, 1689); *Institutions, or Principall grounds of the Lawes and Statutes of England* (London, Companie of Stationers, 1625); *Statutes; a collection of sundrie Statutes, frequent in use*, compiled by Ferdinando Pulton (London, For the Societie of Stationers, 1619); *Uxor Ebraica, seu de Nuptiis & Divortiis ex Jure Civili ed est Divono & Talmudico, veterum ebraeorum, Libri Tres*, compiled by John Selden (London, Richard Bishop, 1646); *The Case and Vindication of John Poyntz, alias Morrice and his Friends*, compiled by John Poyntz (1648); *Acts and Ordinances of the Governor and Council of New South Wales, 1824-1825, 1826-1831, 1832-1834; Laws and Ordinances, 1826-1830, of the Colony of Van Diemen's Land; and Acts and Ordinances, 1833-1851 of the Colony of Van Diemen's Land.*

In addition to acquiring these rare items, the American-British Law Division obligated over \$8,000 to fill gaps in and to complete the collection of annotated State codes and looseleaf services of the American Law Division of the Legislative Reference Service.

Among other extraordinary purchases were those of microfilm copies of the *New York Law Journal*, 1888 to date; of *Les Impresions*, 552,400 pages of documents issued by the French National Assembly during its sessions from 1942 to 1962; of a 165,000-page collection of historical materials on the Tokugawa law of the Edo period edited by Ryōsuke

Ishii; and of an extremely useful file of clippings from Chinese Communist newspapers as well as xerox copies of other Chinese Communist newspaper and periodical articles on legal matters—both from Hong Kong. Arrangements were also made to purchase duplicates of certain rare Chinese Communist legal publications in the private files of a British lawyer.

Organization of the Collections

The application of the schedule for Class K (Law) proceeded along three lines: First, the continuance of the reclassification of the legal periodical collection; second, the classification of the currently cataloged American law books according to the schedule for Class KF (Law of the United States); and third, the beginning of the reclassification of the American legal treatise collection. Each of these activities was carried on by the Processing Department.

It was the responsibility of the Law Library staff to deliver to the Processing Department staff the sets of legal periodicals to be reclassified and to reshelve them according to the new classification—a step which called for a continual shifting and rearrangement of this 35,000-volume collection. Moreover, it was the responsibility of the Law Library staff to provide shelf space not only for the currently cataloged American law books which were being classified in Class KF but also for the American legal treatises being reclassified according to this schedule. As part of this activity it was necessary to shift the more than 35,000 American legal treatises and, in so doing, to divide them into a Federal and American common law collection and a State law collection, setting aside sufficient vacant shelving for future additions. Toward the end of the fiscal year items were drawn from the Federal law collection and after reclassification in Class KF were reshelved in the new location.

During fiscal 1967, more than 6,200 volumes of legal periodicals and American legal

treatises were brought under Class K inventory control. Until the schedule for the subclass for British law is completed, the shelving in this area will continue to be performed by the Processing Section of the Law Library. In fiscal 1967, from current and previous receipts, 2,412 British volumes were so shelved. More than 6,000 volumes of European law were shelved by the legal specialists of that division assisted by the Law Library's Processing Section. Continuing to do their own shelving, the Far Eastern Law Division shelved 1,016 volumes, the Hispanic, 2,159 volumes, and the Near Eastern and African, 3,797 volumes.

More than 17,400 serial pieces were bound in 2,537 volumes, 509 monographs were prepared for binding, and the preparation of 1,300 pieces of records and briefs for binding in 120 volumes was completed.

Materials on decks 1, 2, 3, 4, and parts of 39, 40, 41, and 43 were cleaned and shifted under the new program initiated by the Preservation Office to make way for the installation of the fire retardation enclosures. This work necessitated the handling of over 579,000 volumes.

Status of the Collections

The permanent collections of the Law Library, as of June 30, 1966, contained 1,109,896 volumes. During fiscal 1967 there was a net increase of 20,262 volumes, bringing the total at the end of the year to 1,130,158 volumes.

Not included in this count, but also in the custody of the Law Library, are unbound records and briefs of Federal courts and documents of the Nuremberg and Tokyo war crimes trials, as well as thousands of books on international law.

The Law Library is responsible for service on an additional 250,000 to 350,000 law books now in Classes A–J and L–Z, which will be transferred to its custody upon the application of Class K.

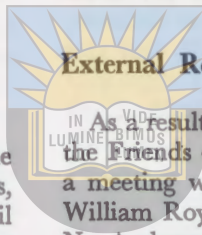
Because of lack of space and adequate facilities for service, one of the Law Library's most valuable assets, its constantly growing collection of microcopies of rare legal items in the collections of the Library of Congress and from those of other institutions, is in the custody of the Microfilm Reading Room. These include materials copied as part of such programs as the Microfilm Collection of Early State Records, the British Manuscripts Project of the American Council of Learned Societies, the *Short-Title Catalogue* project of University Microfilms, Inc., the Evans' *American Bibliography* project of Readex, the Official Gazettes of the Mexican States project of the Library of Congress.

Personnel

The Law Library was saddened by the death on May 29, 1967, of William S. Strauss, the Library's Assistant General Counsel until his retirement in March 1967. Mr. Strauss joined the staff of the Library of Congress on June 25, 1947, as an examiner in the Copyright Office, and in April 1950 he became an attorney-adviser in the Office of the Register of Copyrights. He was on leave in 1952-53 to serve in the Copyright Division of UNESCO and assisted in the preparation of the Universal Copyright Convention. On June 14, 1960, Mr. Strauss moved to the Law Library as Assistant to the General Counsel of the Library of Congress, and in 1962 became Assistant General Counsel. In addition to dealing with legal problems affecting the Library's many and varied activities and programs, he directed and coordinated the Law Library's compilation of *Air Laws and Treaties of the World*, issued by the House Committee on Science and Astronautics as a committee print in 1961. The only comprehensive compilation of its kind ever published, the 1,467-page volume was later revised and expanded under Mr. Strauss' editorship and was published in three volumes of 4,483 pages in 1965 by the Senate Committee on Commerce.

Mr. Strauss was deeply interested in his work and pursued solutions to legal problems with unflagging energy. A man of versatile talents, he wrote a number of articles for legal periodicals and was the author of "Laboratory for the World's Laws," the article on the Law Library that was among the award-winning series of articles about the Library of Congress that was published in *Library Journal* in 1965.

John J. Kominski, Legal Specialist in the American-British Law Division, was appointed Assistant to the General Counsel on April 10, 1967, to take over a part of the duties formerly performed by Mr. Strauss.



External Relations

As a result of interest shown in reactivating the Friends of the Law Library of Congress, a meeting was held at which the president, William Roy Vallance, the secretary, Robert N. Anderson, and the Law Librarian, ex officio a member of the council, agreed upon a new dues structure, which was approved soon thereafter by the council.

Not only the Friends of the Law Library of Congress but also the members of the American, Federal, and Inter-American Bar Associations and of many other legal and scholastic organizations were saddened by the death of Mr. Vallance on February 15, 1967. He was succeeded as president by Robert N. Anderson, who was elected by the council at a meeting on June 15, 1967. Other officers for the current year are James O. Murdock, William P. McCracken, and John K. Pickens, vice presidents; L. Alton Denslow, treasurer; and Marion Harrison, secretary. The council consists of Price Daniel, Newell W. Ellison, Victor C. Folsom, John N. Hazard, Francis W. Hill, Harry A. Poth, Jr., Lyman M. Tondell, Jr., and the Law Librarian, ex officio.

Two committees, one from the law library profession and one from the bar, continued to manifest their interest in the Law Library. The Library of Congress Liaison Committee

of the American Association of Law Libraries was composed of Earl C. Borgeson, chairman, law librarian, Harvard Law School; Arthur A. Charpentier, law librarian, Association of the Bar of the City of New York (since July 1, 1967, librarian, Yale Law School); Mrs. Marian G. Gallagher, librarian, University of Washington School of Law; Bruno H. Greene, director, Law Library, University of Minnesota School of Law; Beverley J. Pooley, direc-

tor, Law Library, University of Michigan; Kate Wallach, librarian, Louisiana State University Law School.

Members of the American Bar Association's Standing Committee on the Facilities of the Law Library of Congress were David J. Mays, chairman, Catherine Anagnost, John W. Cragun, George Freeman, Jr., all attorneys-at-law; and librarians, Earl C. Borgeson, Arthur A. Charpentier, and Forrest S. Drummond.



University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

THE ADMINISTRATIVE DEPARTMENT

Like the tortoise in Aesop's fable, the Administrative Department often finds that slow but steady progress brings results.

Fiscal 1967 cannot be characterized as a year of spectacular gains or one which saw dramatic breakthroughs in the manifold activities and services of the Department. Steady progress toward specific goals was evident, however, and is detailed in this report. Sources of particular satisfaction were the successful efforts to obtain more space for the Library, the renewed and expanded program for the preservation of library materials, and the improvement of services in the Data Processing Office and the Photoduplication Service.

There was one personnel change of particular note. Robert C. Gooch, the Director of the Administrative Department since 1953 and an employee of the Library since 1913, retired on December 30, 1966. He was succeeded as Director by Paul L. Berry, who had served as Associate Director since 1964.

Budget and Fiscal Management

The circular chart and the accompanying table show the 1967 financial story at a glance. Approximately two-thirds of the nearly \$48,000,000 available for obligation was appropriated directly to the Library.

Appropriations to the Library are shown in three broad categories: (1) general and basic services, which include salaries and expenses, Library of Congress; books for the general collections and the Law Library; or-

ganizing and microfilming the papers of the Presidents; and preservation of motion pictures; (2) special services to the Congress as provided by the Legislative Reference Service; and (3) the specialized services of the Copyright Office, the Card Division, books for the blind and physically handicapped, and the Special Foreign Currency Program (Public Law 480).

The other one-third of the funds available for obligation was received from sources other than direct Congressional appropriations. The National Program for Acquisitions and Cataloging is a federally financed program carried out with funds transferred to the Library from the Department of Health, Education, and Welfare. In addition, the Library conducts a variety of other research programs through transfers and reimbursements of funds from other Federal agencies and some private sources. Finally, it finances some activities through its gift, trust, and revolving fund accounts.

During fiscal 1967 checks issued totaled \$39,295,662, an increase of 14 percent over the previous year. The amount was a new high for the Library. Returns to the U.S. Treasury from the sale of printed cards and technical publications, from applied copyright fees, and from other sources came to \$7,550,000, or 24 percent of the \$31,471,100 appropriated directly to the Library.

No tort claims were filed during fiscal 1967.

The Congress appropriated \$37,141,400 for the Library in fiscal 1968, an increase of \$5,670,300 over the 1967 appropriations.

*Funds Available for Obligation in Fiscal 1967 to Operate the Library of Congress*¹

General and basic services.....	\$14,668,177
Legislative Reference Service.....	3,010,500
Copyright Office.....	2,329,000
Card distribution service.....	4,648,600
Books for the blind and physically handicapped.....	4,603,100
Special foreign currency program (Public Law 480).....	3,109,287
<hr/>	
Total direct appropriations.....	32,368,664
National program for acquisitions and cataloging.....	3,000,000
Transfers and reimbursements.....	8,645,821
Gift and trust funds.....	3,905,445
<hr/>	
Total, all funds.....	47,919,930

¹ Includes all funds available for obligation during the fiscal year regardless of the year in which they first became available. Funds for the physical equipment, maintenance, and operation of the Library buildings are appropriated to the Architect of the Capitol.

from the Main Building and Annex, that contains 53,676 square feet of space. Several of the Library's bibliographic operations moved to this location in the fall of 1967.

A summary of the space the Library now occupies in addition to the Main Building and Annex is shown below:

<i>Location</i>	<i>Number of square feet</i>	<i>Calendar year acquired</i>
Suitland Film Vault	2,992	1950
Middle River, Md.	39,780	1964
Navy Yard Annex (2 buildings)	74,205	1964
1291 Taylor St. NW	83,337	1967
214 Massachusetts Ave. NE	53,676	1967
<hr/>		
Total	253,990	

The Library is seeking additional space especially suited to the storage of collections. At least one potential site is known to be available as this report is written.

University of Fort Hare

Buildings and Space Management

Building Improvements

Finding space to house the Library's growing operations continued to be a major problem. As fiscal 1967 ended, the Library occupied five buildings in Washington, D.C., one storage building in Middle River, Md., and a film vault in Suitland, Md. After the close of the fiscal year, an agreement was reached to lease a sixth building in Washington, and negotiations were continuing for still more rented space.

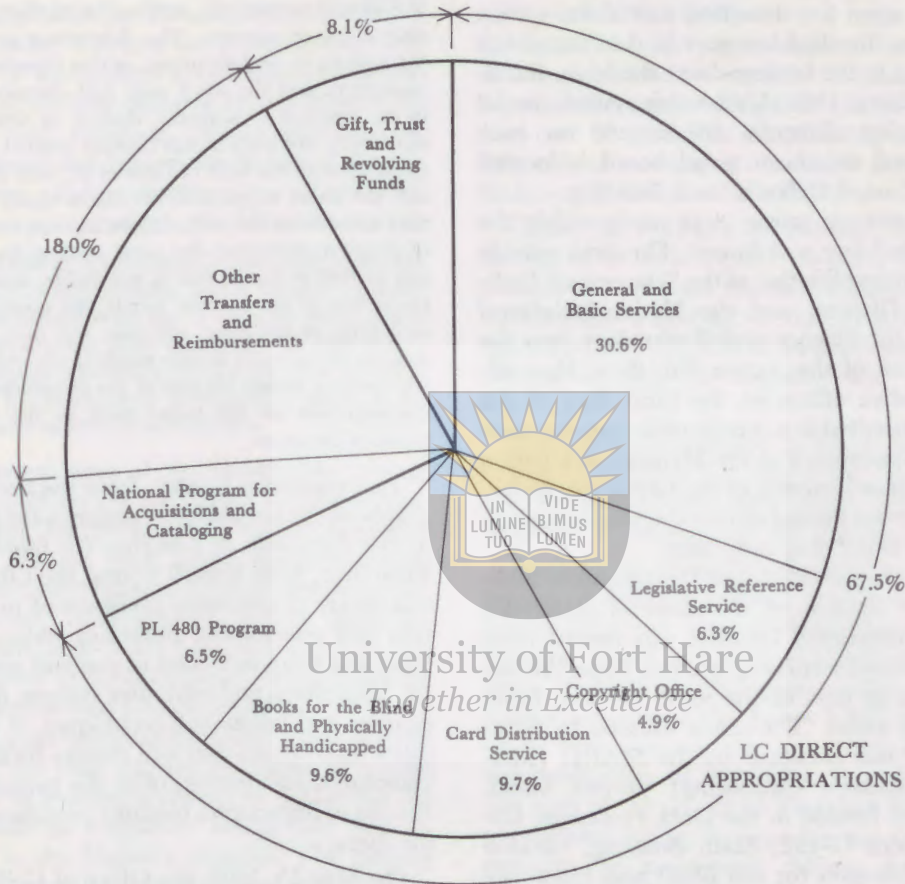
The General Services Administration leased a building containing over 83,300 square feet of space at 1291 Taylor Street NW. for the Library in February 1967. The Division for the Blind and Physically Handicapped is the principal occupant of this building.

After the end of the fiscal year the General Services Administration was able to obtain for the Library's use an office building at 214 Massachusetts Avenue NE., only six blocks

Although acquisition of new space has commanded considerable attention this year, the program to improve the Main Building and Annex has continued. One of the most significant projects was the fire retardation program in the Main Building bookstacks. A clear and concise description of this work is found in the contract specifications:

The objectives of this project are to provide simple, efficient and economical means for retarding the spread of fire within and between spaces occupied by the Library's valuable collections . . . and to provide safe egress for bookstack attendants and others in the event of localized or widespread fires. The intent . . . is to accomplish this two-fold purpose by installing . . . fire-rated panel-type enclosures in all glazed (window) openings and in other miscellaneous openings that might otherwise contribute to the devastation of combustion; and by the installation of fire-rated panel-type stairwell enclosures, fire-rated doors and miscellaneous installations of like character

FUNDS AVAILABLE FOR OBLIGATION 1967—\$47,919,930



New fluorescent lighting fixtures were installed in the Periodical and Government Publication Reading Room, the Serial Division Office, the Loan Division, the Music Reading Room, and most of the Music Division work space, all on the ground floor of the Main Building. Work on the remainder of the ground floor offices will be completed in fiscal 1968. In addition, lighting was improved in the south curtain in the Main Building cellar, the Law Library (north curtain, second floor), part of the east-south curtain on the ground floor of the Annex, and the headquarters office of the General Reference and Bibli-

ography Division on the first floor, east side of the Main Building. Improvement of the lighting in the four principal bookstacks of the Main Building, a program begun in fiscal 1965, progressed so well that by June 30, 1967, only the south stack remained unfinished. It will be completed in fiscal 1968.

Lighting improvements in the Annex, which started with the first floor office areas in fiscal 1966, were held to a minimum in fiscal 1967. Only a few offices, such as the Manuscript Division in room 3004, were re-lighted; however, plans are firm for the replacement of the lighting in the entire perim-

eter office areas of the second and third floors during fiscal 1968.

The same fire detection and alarm system that was installed last year in the Annex was installed in the bookstacks of the Main Building in fiscal 1967. Under this system special combustion detectors are located on each deck, and an alarm panel board is located in the Guard Office in each building.

A variety of moves were made within the Main Building and Annex. The most notable was the consolidation of the Science and Technology Division and the National Referral Center for Science and Technology into the north end of the Annex fifth floor. New administrative offices on the third floor of the Annex resulted in a considerable improvement in the appearance of the Manuscript Division and various segments of the Legislative Reference Service moved during the year to accommodate expanding programs.

The Arms Control and Disarmament Bibliography Section of the General Reference and Bibliography Division was moved from the east-south curtain, ground floor, Annex, to space in part of the south curtain, Main Building cellar. The space vacated by Arms Control was occupied by the MARC (Machine-Readable Cataloging) project, which had been housed in the Data Processing Office, Room G-152, Main Building, vacated by the Division for the Blind and Physically Handicapped, was occupied during the year by the Children's Book Section of the General Reference and Bibliography Division, the Translating and Indian Affairs Unit of the Legislative Reference Service, and part of the Archive of Folk Song of the Music Division. The southwest pavilion, Main Building cellar, was occupied by the Union Catalog Publication Project, a new undertaking which will devote itself during the next 10 years to the publication of the National Union Catalog.

Preservation of the Collections

The attention of Congress has been called to the questionable quality of paper upon which so much

of the Library material is printed. The same criticism may apply to the paper used in other forms of Government records, although with that we have only a minor concern. The deleterious process in the making of modern paper, arising especially from cheapness, and the wood pulp and chemicals used, in the interests of economy, destroy its texture and durability. We have in our Library printed journals going back to the time of Charles II, over 230 years old, the paper as staunch, the ink as clear, as when they came from the press. Under modern conditions of paper manufacture the press sending forth from day to day so much that is perishable, newspapers crumbling in the readers' hands, the question may well arise as affecting, not only our own, but all modern libraries, as to how much of our collections, will become useless because of the deterioration and disintegration of the paper used in the cheaper forms of literature.

This quotation is taken from the lead paragraph on the durability of paper in the *Report of the Librarian of Congress* for fiscal 1898! Even then, John Russell Young, the Librarian, was aware of the many problems of preservation still confronting librarians today, problems that have increased in size and complexity. Microform and computer systems, deacidification and lamination techniques, as well as other innovations that will require further development and testing, offer the present generation of librarians a brighter promise of solving them.

On May 15, 1967, the Office of Collections Maintenance and Preservation officially became the Preservation Office. This change reflected an increasing recognition of the need for greater emphasis on the application of scientific principles and sound administrative methods to an effective preservation program both for the Library of Congress and for the Nation's libraries generally. Appointment of a Preservation Officer, the change in name, and a concurrent change in the stated mission of the office suggest the broader scope of future preservation activities.

To carry out this broader scope of preservation activities, some important changes were made in the presentation of the budget for

fiscal year 1968. All the items representing preservation of library materials were included under one heading. To consolidate funds for preservation, amounts were transferred from books for the general collections and preservation of motion pictures to the budget for salaries and expenses, Library of Congress. When testifying before the House of Representatives Subcommittee on Legislative Branch Appropriations, the Librarian stated:

The problem of preservation is becoming more and more serious and complex, and a unified approach to it is necessary if we are to have an efficient and effective program. This approach will also enable us to cooperate to better effect with other libraries, because the problem of deteriorating paper is not unique with us but is a national one.

Silent evidence of the nationwide interest in the problem are the letters—nearly a hundred that the Preservation Office answered during the last year. These inquiries, which dealt with such familiar subjects as restoration, lamination, dressings for leather bindings, faded writings—even how to remove butter stains from paper documents—came from 22 States and several foreign countries.

The most outstanding preservation activity during the year was the initiation of a pilot project to explore problems of preserving the thousands of embrittled books now deteriorating in the Nation's libraries. The Library undertook the project with the aid of a \$26,800 grant from the Council on Library Resources, Inc., to the Association of Research Libraries. By the end of fiscal 1967, a sample group of brittle books had been selected and an evaluation form for the books in the sample group had been devised.

The Library currently acquires 1,435 newspaper titles on microfilm. The Photoduplication Service microfilms 930 of them in its own laboratory, while the remaining 505 titles are purchased from other sources. The Library spends over \$90,000 a year on this part of its preservation program, but the amount saved on binding largely offsets the cost of microfilm. Thus the Library is able to obtain news-

papers in a durable form without additional cost, at the same time saving a considerable amount of storage space.

Meanwhile, the preservation of back files of newspapers continued with the microfilming of 65 files representing over 4,000 volumes, at a cost of \$100,000. The Library also had 349 reels of newspaper film made in its Public Law 480 office in New Delhi.

There was a 61-percent increase in microfilming of books too brittle to bind, with the number of exposures reaching 896,667, about 4,500 reels. The cost of this program was approximately \$55,000, at an average cost per volume of \$12 for negative and positive microfilm.

The Library continued to make microfilm copies of selected rare materials. A total of 476 microfilm reels were made plus 2,123 photostatic exposures and 462 photographs.

Availability of positive microfilm of the papers of Andrew Jackson on 78 reels at a cost of \$755 was announced in March 1967, bringing to 17 the total number of collections of Presidential Papers available. The master negative of the James K. Polk Papers on 67 reels was prepared but was held pending publication of the index. Approximately 450 reels of the papers of Theodore Roosevelt were filmed during the year, leaving about two reels to be completed. Almost half—300 reels—of the Taft Papers have been filmed.

Beginning in 1960 the Library began a program to preserve the nitrate still negatives stored at its film vault in Suitland, Md. A total of \$14,800 was expended on the program this year, compared to only \$3,750 in fiscal year 1966.

Protection of the Buildings and Contents

Over 1,411,000 visitors came to the Library in fiscal 1967, approximately the same number as in the previous year. April 1967 was the peak month with over 163,000 people entering the Library doors.

The constant surveillance of the bookstacks for fire hazards became more effective with the installation in both buildings of the fire detection systems already mentioned. A comprehensive survey of all the firefighting equipment in both buildings proved all pieces to be in satisfactory condition.

The Library's Special Police continued exit inspections. Over 4,000 typewriters and dictaphones were brought into the buildings by readers. These are registered at the doors.

The Library's Special Police assumed the responsibility for guarding the newly leased building at 1291 Taylor Street because staffing shortages prevented the General Services Administration from supplying this protection. An electronic detection system was installed to reduce the manpower required to guard the building when it is closed.

Data Processing Services

To meet the requirements of an expanding workload the Library's IBM 360, model 30, data processing system has undergone almost constant change since its installation in April 1966 to improve both its sophistication and productivity. Changes made during the fiscal year included the following:

Addition of two selector channels to provide "read while write" capability and two more magnetic tape drives, one with a 9-track head and the other with a 7-track head, both required by the MARC project.

Increase of the Central Processing Unit memory from 16,000 positions to 32,000 positions to permit the use of a Disk Operating System (DOS) and a Compatibility Operating System (COS). These systems allow jobs to be stacked, making it possible for the machine to move automatically from one to another with minimum intervention by the operator. Daily Card Division billings, for example, were reduced from 45 to 12 minutes of computer time by this change. The larger

memory also makes possible the use of higher level programming languages, such as the Common Oriented Business Language (COBOL) and Programming Language I.

Installation of a new disk drive to permit cataloging of all programs onto the disk and their efficient retrieval when needed. It will also be used in the MARC project.

Addition of new keypunching and verifying equipment.

Acquisition of an optical mark page reader to read the time and attendance reports and to convert the data automatically to punched cards.

One of the more significant computer applications developed during the year was the preparation of the bimonthly publication *World List of Future International Meetings*. This is now processed by the Library's computer, and the index of subjects, sponsors, and geographic locations is prepared by using a variation of the KWIC (Key Words in Context) computer indexing system.

Payroll preparation was rendered more efficient with the adoption of an improved time and attendance form and the use of the computer to check the validity of each report. New management tools were developed through two programs, the Computer Utilization Report and a Schedule of Computer Operations. The latter lists all jobs and the estimated running time for each day of the month.

Photoduplication Services

Concluding its 30th fiscal year, the Photoduplication Service can point to substantial increases in almost all areas of its work. An average of 1,450 requests, including 220 for estimates, were processed each week of fiscal 1967. Orders placed in person at the counter in the Business Office increased 29 percent over the previous fiscal year and the number

of items supplied on all orders increased 12 percent.

A graph showing the net receipts from sales for the Photoduplication Service since 1940 is included in this year's report. Obviously some of the increase reflects rising prices; however, the increase in photoduplication has been marked and indicates an even sharper rate of growth in the future.

This year's surge of requests increased both production and sales. Positive microfilm production rose to 6,134,769 feet, an increase of 69.5 percent over fiscal 1966, and negative microfilm exposures increased 35 percent to a record 10,752,796 exposures, excluding catalog cards. A total of 4,868,733 electro-

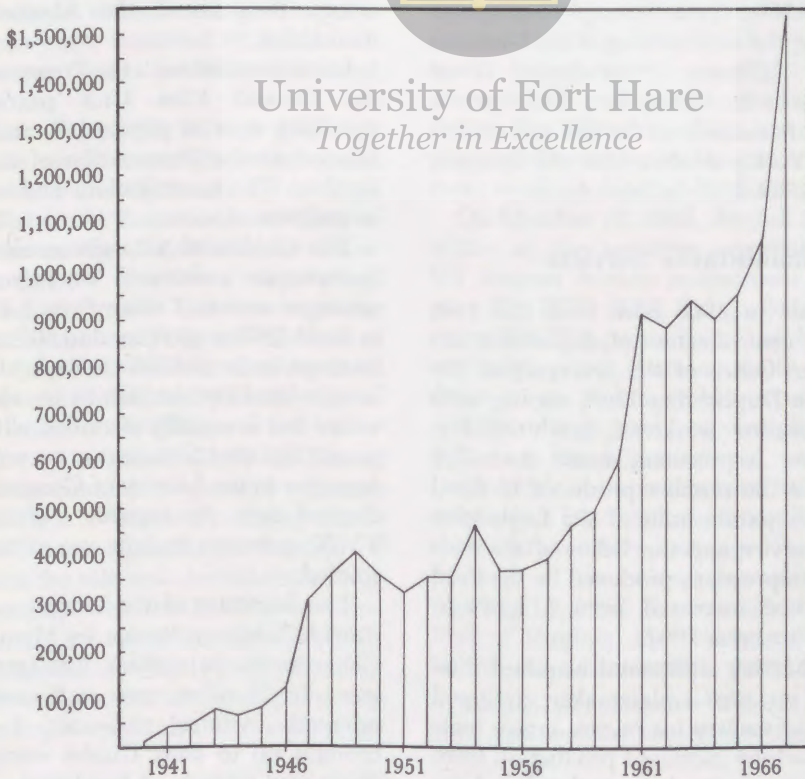
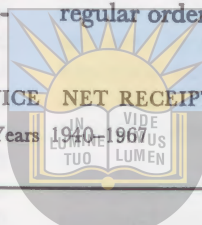
static prints were produced in the Photoduplication Laboratory, an increase of 106.2 percent. This figure includes 3,387,431 catalog cards, the majority prepared for acquisition controls for the National Program for Acquisitions and Cataloging and the National Agricultural Library book catalog.

Among a variety of special microfilming projects that continued during the year were these:

The pace of the long-term project to microfilm 4½ million pages of House and Senate bills and resolutions from the first through the 84th Congresses, 1789-1956, was slowed because of the heavy workload stemming from regular orders.

PHOTODUPLICATION SERVICE NET RECEIPTS FROM SALES

Fiscal Years 1940-1967



University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

The project to obtain from Argentina microfilm copies of the issues of the newspaper *La Prensa* that were published before 1908 was completed.

In cooperation with the Government Printing Office Library, the Photoduplication Service supplies to the Readex Microprint Corporation negative microfilm of all Government documents that are listed in the *Monthly Catalog* issued by the Superintendent of Documents.

The availability of positive microfilm of back files of 47 military journals was announced in October 1966. The files are represented on some 1,100 reels and cover the years 1874 to 1964.

In August 1966, the availability of 23 of the most significant French and English language periodicals published in Africa was announced. They are on approximately 100 reels of positive microfilm.

In July 1966, three microphotographers began filming the card catalog of the National Agricultural Library, reproducing over 1,700,000 cards on 16mm film. Electrostatic roll prints were made from the film and mailed to the New York publisher who will issue the catalog for 1862-1965 in book form.

Central Administrative Services

Plans made in 1966 bore fruit this year with further centralization of duplicating activities in the Office of the Secretary of the Library. The Duplicating Unit, coping with an ever-increasing workload, produced 24,515,370 offset impressions, more than 2½ million above the number produced in fiscal 1966 by the separate units of the Legislative Reference Service and the Office of the Secretary. The impressions produced by the fluid process method increased from 515,783 to 602,800 for fiscal year 1967.

New duplicating equipment acquired during the year included a platemaker, equipped with a dual prism lens for reverse image masters. This machine increased production from one to four plates per minute and reduced the

operation from six steps to one. A plateburner and an electric cutter were also acquired. The latter enabled the binding unit to reduce the time in trimming and cutting operations by approximately 50 percent. The purchase of one office collator and the acquisition from surplus of two others enabled the Duplicating Unit to keep abreast of the volume of material to be assembled.

The growth of the National Program for Acquisitions and Cataloging increased the activity in the Mail and Delivery Unit. The weight of shipments handled for NPAC rose from 40 to 60 pounds per week in fiscal 1966 to over 1,500 pounds a week in 1967. These materials and the attendant paperwork were processed daily. In collaboration with the Loan Division, the Mail and Delivery Unit conducted book container tests; it was mutually agreed that the one preferred was the container developed by the Library Technology Program of the American Library Association.

In cooperation with the Preservation Office, the Central Files Unit participated in durability tests of paper, ink, and folders in relation to the preservation of the Library's archives. The investigations and tests are still in progress.

The number of messages received and sent by teletype continued to increase: 1,070 messages sent and more than 1,180 received in fiscal 1967 as compared to 561 sent and 840 received in fiscal 1966. Today's teletype is no longer identified largely as an electric typewriter but is equally identified with the computer. Thirteen libraries are currently sending messages to the Library of Congress via eight-channel tape. An expansion of the Library's TWX system to include use of tape is being studied.

The Secretary of the Library continued to provide advisory service to Members of the Congress on paperwork management problems. In 24 offices new staff members were oriented, systems reviewed, and outlines brought up to date. Guides were revised to cover new subjects of legislation.

Chapter 6

THE COPYRIGHT OFFICE

Efforts to obtain a general revision of the U.S. copyright law, which go back more than 40 years, passed another milestone in fiscal 1967, but as the year ended it was clear that a lot of hard traveling lay ahead. Passage of the bill by the House of Representatives was an undeniable achievement, but the satisfaction one could take in a hard-won and not unqualified victory was tempered by the knowledge that some major problems remained unsolved.

As the year began, the House Judiciary Subcommittee on Patents, Trademarks, and Copyrights under the chairmanship of Representative Robert W. Kastenmeier of Wisconsin, was in the middle of a series of 51 executive sessions devoted to detailed examination and redrafting of the bill. These sessions continued into September 1966, and the bill as revised by the subcommittee was reported unanimously to the full House Judiciary Committee on September 21, 1966.

Meanwhile, on August 2, 1966, the Senate Judiciary Subcommittee temporarily resumed hearings on the bill. Under the acting chairmanship of Senator Quentin N. Burdick of North Dakota the sole issue considered at this series of hearings was the liability of community antenna television systems (CATV) for copyright liability. This immensely difficult, economically important, and politically explosive question was also the subject of

pending litigation and was closely related to a controversial program of CATV regulation adopted by the Federal Communications Commission. The issue of CATV liability had occupied a great deal of the House subcommittee's time and had produced a compromise proposal, which came to be known as the "Kastenmeier proposal," generally making the extent of liability of a CATV system depend on its impact on the copyright proprietor's market. This proposal was discussed at length during the Senate hearings and, while some progress was made, it was obvious that much more work remained to be done.

On October 12, 1966, the full House Committee on the Judiciary reported the revised bill without further amendment. House Report No. 2237 (89th Cong., 2d sess.), which comprises 279 pages including 141 pages of explanatory text, is an unusually valuable addition to the legislative history of the general revision bill. It examines virtually every provision of the bill in detail, recording the committee's reasoning behind its decisions on substantive issues and the intention behind its choice of statutory language. In a statement printed in the *Congressional Record* on October 19, 1966, Representative Richard H. Poff of Virginia, the ranking minority member on the subcommittee, stated:

The Judiciary Committee is proud of its work on H.R. 4347 and the time, deliberation, and careful

consideration given every issue and argument regarding every component part of the proposed new copyright law. But those of us who are involved in the legislative phase of this program are particularly appreciative of the work of the Copyright Office: the 6 years of studying the past revision efforts and present and future needs of a new law; the forum and climate provided by the Copyright Office for the 3 years of debating and discussing the innumerable proposals for revision and continuing efforts of the Copyright Office to find consensus on issues of controversy. We are appreciative of the Copyright Office's contribution to our subcommittee's executive deliberations in presenting objective analysis of every position on every issue to the subcommittee and providing the subcommittee with the expertise of almost 100 years of administering the copyright laws.

The 89th Congress adjourned less than two weeks after the bill was reported, but in its revised form it was introduced in the 90th Congress by Senator John L. McClellan (S 597) and by Representative Emanuel Celler (H.R. 2512). It was considered by the newly constituted membership of the House Judiciary Subcommittee, again chaired by Representative Kastenmeier, in executive sessions on February 20, 24, and 27, 1967, and some further revisions were agreed upon. The bill was reported unanimously to the full committee on February 27, and was again reported to the House on March 2, 1967. Report No. 83 runs 254 pages, including 144 pages of detailed analysis; it also includes minority views by Representatives Byron G. Rogers of Colorado and Basil L. Whitener of North Carolina devoted to the jukebox issue and an additional dissent by Mr. Whitener on the bill's treatment of CATV.

It was becoming increasingly apparent, as the bill moved toward the House floor, that unreconciled conflicts on the issues of jukebox performances and CATV transmissions remained, and that there was danger that one or both of these issues could defeat the bill. The bill was considered by the House Rules Committee on March 8, 1967, and although full debate on the House floor was authorized,

the tenor of the arguments forecast trouble on the floor.

Consideration by the House of Representatives of H.R. 2512 started at 10 a.m. on Thursday, April 6, 1967. Throughout the long day the House considered the complex and technical bill. The lengthy debate, acrimonious at times, and the endless quorum calls, focused on the two unresolved issues: jukeboxes and community antenna systems. It was clear that these important, unresolved, economic issues were blocking consideration of the entire bill on its merits, and at 7 p.m. the managers of the bill made the decision to take the bill off the floor, and the House recessed. The revision program had come close to disaster.

It was obvious that there was no point in resuming debate unless the issues of April 6 could be reconciled. In the next four days several crucial compromises were reached in direct negotiations, and on Tuesday, April 11, an amended bill was passed by the House after mild debate with the remarkable vote of 379 yeas to 29 nays. Fairly radical changes were made in three areas: jukebox, CATV, and instructional broadcasting. There were drastic revisions in the compulsory licensing provisions establishing copyright liability for jukebox performances; the provisions dealing with community antenna transmission were dropped entirely, theoretically leaving CATV systems fully liable for copyright infringement; and the exemptions for instructional television were considerably broadened. On the other hand, the structure and content of the bill had remained substantially intact, and there was reason to hope that at least some of the compromise solutions would stick.

Meanwhile, the Senate Judiciary Subcommittee had resumed full-scale consideration of the bill, under the joint chairmanship of Senators McClellan and Burdick, on March 15, 1967. The record of the 1967 Senate hearings, which lasted 10 days and ended on April 28, 1967, nearly equals that of the House hearings in size and content. The Senate subcommittee did not consider CATV in its 1967

hearings since it had already heard testimony on the issue several months earlier.

Of the several other areas that emerged as full-blown issues at the Senate hearings, by far the most important was the problem of the use of copyrighted works in automatic information storage and retrieval systems. The "computer problem" could well turn out to be the most important issue in the history of the copyright law, but the Senate hearings and other extensive discussions of the question during fiscal 1967 made clear that a legislative solution is not at hand.

As the 20th-century technological revolution continues relentlessly to reshape and expand the availability and efficiency of methods of communication, new groups arise to challenge the exclusive rights that authors have traditionally been given under the copyright law. Two years ago the most significant problems in copyright law revision came from jukebox performances and educational copying, today they come from community antenna television systems and computers, and two years from now there may well be new interests whose future will be directly affected by the copyright law. This acceleration makes the enactment of a revised copyright statute increasingly difficult at the very time that the act passed in 1909 is proving increasingly inadequate.

The present law is essentially a 19th-century copyright statute, based on assumptions concerning the creation and dissemination of authors' works that have been completely overturned in the past 50 years. A 20th-century copyright statute is long overdue in the United States, and the present need for a revised law that will anticipate the 21st century is undeniable. Yet again and again it has seemed that abstract agreement on this need for complete revision gives way to concrete disagreement on particular provisions to appear in the new statute. As time goes on the problems become increasingly complex, the economic and political power of the special interests becomes greater, and the conflicts

on particular issues become more intense. It was obvious as the fiscal year ended that a great deal more patience, acumen, and hard work would be demanded before the goal of the general revision program can be attained.

The Year's Copyright Business

The 2-percent decrease in copyright registrations in fiscal 1966, the result of a fee increase in the middle of the year, was more than recovered during fiscal 1967. A total of 294,406 registrations were made, marking an increase over the previous year of 2.6 percent and an alltime Copyright Office record.

The overall increase in registrations was reflected in the three largest classes of material, all of which showed substantial gains. Registrations for periodicals and books both increased by nearly 5 percent, and those for music by over 3 percent. There was a substantial decline in renewal registrations (almost 8 percent), caused in large part by the doubling of renewal fees in late 1965. There were declines in the art classes, notably commercial prints and labels, but for some reason map registrations increased by 47 percent.

Foreign registrations rose by over 4 percent, and while the number of assignments and similar documents recorded dropped by about 6 percent, there was a rise in notices of use, and the number of notice of use titles recorded increased by almost 25 percent.

Of the 323,000 applications for registration and documents for recordation received during the year, 83.7 percent were acted upon without correspondence. Rejections amounted to 2.8 percent, and the remaining 13.5 percent required correspondence before final action could be taken. The Service Division processed over 678,000 pieces of mail, 334,000 incoming and 344,000 outgoing. It conducted 55,000 searches in connection with pending material, prepared and filed 260,000 cards related to material in process, and filed over 158,000 correspondence case files. Fees earned for registrations and related services again

broke all records. The total of \$1,812,000, which represents an increase of nearly \$342,000 or 23 percent over the previous year, results from the 1965 fee increase, which was fully felt for the first time in fiscal 1967.

The Cataloging Division prepared and distributed roughly 1.9 million catalog cards. Of these 700,000 were added to the Copyright Card Catalog, 205,000 were sent to subscribers to the Cooperative Card Service, 75,000 were furnished to the Library of Congress, and 922,000 were used to produce copy for the semiannual issues of the printed *Catalog of Copyright Entries*. Over 7,000 pages were composed for the *Catalog* during the year, and 22 issues were delivered to the Government Printing Office.

Over 12,000 reference searches were made in connection with nearly 116,000 titles, representing increases of 8 percent and 11 percent over the corresponding figures in 1966. Thanks in part to the fee increase, reference search fees rose approximately 170 percent to a total of over \$61,000. In addition to a number of bibliographic searches, including a particularly interesting one covering the works of William Somerset Maugham, the Reference Search Section completed what is believed to be the largest single search it has ever done. This resulted in a 1,025-page report for the American Play Company regarding works on which motion pictures had been based.

Official Publications

Although the Copyright Office brought out no publications of its own during the year dealing with general revision of the copyright law, it collaborated with counsel of the House Judiciary Subcommittee in the preparation of the two committee reports already mentioned.

In addition to its publication of the regular issues of the *Catalog of Copyright Entries*, the Office also published a revised edition of its Bulletin No. 14, the pamphlet edition of

"The Copyright Law of the United States of America (Revised to January 1, 1967)." This pamphlet, for sale for 35 cents by the Superintendent of Documents, U.S. Government Printing Office, includes not only the text of Title 17 of the United States Code but also the text of the Copyright Office regulations. The revised edition also includes the text of two of the acts temporarily extending the duration of copyright protection, the recently amended rules of the Supreme Court for practice and procedure in copyright actions, a section on international copyright relations, and the Universal Copyright Convention.

Copyright Contributions to the Library of Congress

In 1967 over 474,000 articles were deposited for copyright registration, an increase of about 4 percent and an alltime record. Some 269,000 articles, representing books, periodicals, music, and maps issued by American publishers during the year, were transferred to the Library of Congress for its collections or for disposal through its Exchange and Gift Division.

Partly as the result of questions concerning Copyright Office policy raised by several television production companies, efforts were reactivated during the year to renegotiate the existing Library of Congress agreement under which most motion pictures are deposited for copyright registration. Considerable progress was made and, if a new agreement can be attained, it should improve the Library's motion picture collections.

Administrative Developments

At the beginning of the fiscal year substantial backlogs were building up in most of the Office's operations. This situation was inevitably creating additional problems of control and correspondence and was affecting the efficiency and morale of the staff. As a result of a concerted effort in the Service and Examining Divisions, both of them were

maintaining substantial currency by the end of the year, and the Office had reached its goal of a two-week period between receipt of an application and dispatch of the certificate of registration. One key to this achievement was a new workflow report form which facilitated the pinpointing of bottlenecks and problem areas. Related to it, and equally successful, was a project to reduce the number of pending cases, some of them going back several years, in which the Office had been unable to take final action for one reason or another. By the end of the year the backlog in these cases had been almost entirely eliminated.

Office of Alien Property

The beginning of fiscal 1967 marked the end of an era with the closing of the Justice Department's Office of Alien Property (OAP) as an organizational entity. Government activity in this area had stemmed essentially from the Trading With the Enemy Act of 1917, which in amended form became effective again at the time of World War II. The purpose of the law, and of the regulations and executive orders issued under it, was "to lessen the enemy's and increase the American ability to wage war successfully." In pursuit of this purpose, control was assumed over a considerable amount of property in the United States, including a great many copyrights and the royalties from them.

Although all copyrights held by OAP have been divested or transferred, questions concerning copyrights formerly vested are sure to arise for years to come. A small staff in the Civil Division of the Justice Department still carries on the work remaining when OAP ceased to exist, and the Copyright Office maintains a file of vesting orders and related correspondence. In addition, information about certain vested works can be obtained from the Copyright Office card catalogs, particularly from the indexes to assignments and related documents.

Freedom of Information Act

Public Law 89-487, the Freedom of Information Act, took effect on July 4, 1967, just after the end of the fiscal year. On June 26, 1967, the Copyright Office implemented the act by publishing in the *Federal Register* (volume 32, page 9314) a change in its regulations dealing with the inspection and copying of Office records and other documents. Under the new regulations correspondence and related material dealing with completed registration, which had formerly been available on a restricted basis, are opened to public inspection. The Office also made its staff manual, the Compendium of Office Practices, available in the Copyright Office for public inspection and copying. The Compendium is still incomplete, and as the year ended an effort was being made to reorganize, supplement, and complete it with the goal of eventual publication in looseleaf form.

Legislative Developments

The program for general revision of the copyright law overshadowed all other legislative activities in the copyright field during fiscal 1967. The opening of the 90th Congress brought with it reintroduction of several bills from previous Congresses, but no significant action was taken on any of them. These included Representative Celler's jukebox bill, introduced as H.R. 2774 on January 18, 1967; the bill for protection of ornamental designs, introduced as H.R. 2886 by Representative Gerald R. Ford on January 18, 1967, as H.R. 3542 by Representative John J. Flynt, Jr., on January 24, 1967, as H.R. 6124 by Representative William L. St. Onge on February 27, and as H.R. 7870 by Representative Herbert Tenzer on April 3, 1967; and the bill barring copyright infringement suits covering "any sound reproduction recording made to be provided to blind or quadriplegic residents of the United States," which had been introduced in the 89th Congress by former Representative

John V. Lindsay and was introduced as H.R. 1016 on January 10, 1967, by Representative Richard L. Ottinger.

The fate of the design bill was particularly poignant, since it had passed the Senate at the beginning of the fiscal year. On July 22, 1966, the full Senate Judiciary Committee acted favorably on the bill and submitted it to the Senate with a report by Senator Philip A. Hart (S. Rept. 1404, 89th Cong., 2d sess.) and with amendments "primarily intended to clarify" its provisions. One of the amendments "would exclude from protection designs that are composed of three-dimensional features of shape and surface with respect to men's, women's and children's apparel, including undergarments and outerwear." The bill, as amended, was passed by the Senate on July 27, 1966, and sent to the House, but no further legislative action was forthcoming.

On July 28, 1966, H.R. 8664, the bill to implement the Agreement on the Importation of Educational, Scientific, and Cultural Materials (the Florence Agreement of 1950), was favorably reported with amendments by the House Ways and Means Committee (H. Rept. 1779, 89th Cong., 2d sess.). The bill was enacted on October 14, 1966 (Public Law 89-651), and H.J. Res. 688, implementing the Agreement for Facilitating the International Circulation of Visual and Auditory Materials of an Educational, Scientific, and Cultural Character (the Beirut Agreement of 1948), was enacted on October 8, 1966 (Public Law 89-634). On November 2, 1966, Ambassador Goldberg formally deposited with the United Nations the instrument of U.S. ratification of the Florence Agreement, and the following day President Johnson issued a proclamation (31 Fed. Reg. 14381) fixing February 1, 1967, as the effective date of removal of U.S. tariff duties on books, music, maps, atlases and charts, and other items. Although they removed duties, neither the Florence Agreement nor the act implementing it had any effect on copyright restrictions. The Copyright Office collaborated with the Bureau of Customs

in drafting a new circular, issued to customs officers on January 31, 1967, explaining their continued responsibilities with respect to English-language books subject to import restrictions under the copyright law.

Tax legislation enacted on November 13, 1966 (Public Law 89-809), contained provisions affecting domestic authors and non-resident alien copyright proprietors. Title II of the Foreign Investors Tax Act of 1966 made significant changes in the income tax treatment of the contributions that self-employed individuals such as authors make to qualified pension and profit-sharing plans. In the foreign investment provisions of Title I, several amendments relieve nonresident aliens of U.S. tax liability on transactions involving intangible property like a copyright, and gifts of intangible property by nonresident aliens are no longer subject to the U.S. gift tax.

The Public Broadcasting Act of 1967 (Public Law 90-129) authorizes the Secretary of Health, Education, and Welfare to undertake a comprehensive study of instructional television and radio. The study, which necessarily has copyright overtones, will include consideration of the educational usefulness of media "such as instructional television fixed services, closed circuit, two-way communication of data computer links and community antenna television services."

On August 8, 1966, Representative George P. Miller introduced a revised version of his bill "to provide for the collection, compilation, critical evaluation, publication and sale of standard reference data." The new bill, H.R. 16897, specifically authorizes the Secretary of Commerce to "secure copyright and renewals thereof on behalf of the United States as author or proprietor in all or any part of any standard reference data which he prepares or makes available under this Act," and gives him discretion to "authorize the reproduction and publication thereof by others." The bill was favorably reported on August 11, 1966 (H. Rept. 1836, 89th Cong., 2d sess.), and passed the House on August 15, 1966.

No action was taken in the Senate, and companion bills were again introduced in the 90th Congress (S. 998 by Senator Warren G. Magnuson on February 16, 1967, and H.R. 6279 by Representative Miller on February 28, 1967). On May 15, 1967, while the Senate Commerce Committee was hearing testimony on the bill, the House Committee on Science and Astronautics reported H.R. 6279 without amendment (H. Rept. 260, 90th Cong., 1st sess.). The House Report makes it clear that copyright protection is sought only to protect the Government against competing sellers; it states that "the committee expects the Secretary to abide by the most liberal construction of the 'fair use doctrine' which may be consistent with the purposes of the bill," and notes testimony of Commerce officials "that they do not seek to prohibit the copying of the data per se but rather the copying for resale." The bill passed the House after the end of the fiscal year.

On January 10, 1967, Representative Abraham J. Multer introduced H.R. 916 to amend the Communications Act by making it unlawful for a broadcaster to make unauthorized deletions in program material, and Senator Margaret Chase Smith sponsored an amendment of the patent law that would permit issuance of patents beyond the allowable period after publication of descriptive matter, if the description was copyrighted and included a notice of intention to obtain patent protection. No action has been taken on these measures.

A new effort to obtain enactment of a Federal law of unfair competition opened with Senator McClellan's introduction on August 2, 1966, of S. 3681, a bill drafted by the National Coordinating Committee on Trademark and Unfair Competition Matters. The purpose of the bill, as stated by Senator McClellan, is "to create a Federal statutory law of unfair competition affecting interstate commerce, within the framework of the Lanham Trademark Act of 1946," and it contains broad language intended to create protection

possibly paralleling or overlapping that accorded under the copyright law. The bill was reintroduced on March 2, 1967, by Senator McClellan (for himself and Senator Hugh Scott) as S. 1154, but no action has been taken on it.

The Patent Reform Bill, based on recommendations of a Presidential Commission appointed in 1965, was transmitted by the President to Congress on February 21, 1967. The Administration bill, which was introduced by Senator McClellan as S. 1042 on February 21, 1967, and by Representative Kastenmeier as H.R. 5924 on February 21, 1967, would deny patents to computer programs. Opposition to certain important features of the bill led to introduction of a completely new draft prepared by the American Bar Association. This bill, introduced as S. 2597 by Senator Everett M. Dirksen on October 30, 1967, and as H.R. 13951 on November 9, 1967, by Representative Poff, would permit patents to be issued on computer programs, and the same is true of another revision bill, S. 1691, introduced by Senator Thomas J. Dodd on May 4, 1967.

The keen anticipation aroused by press reports of a forthcoming copyright bill has led to disappointment. Although *Time* on January 27, 1967, reported that Senator William B. Spong, Jr., had announced plans to join with colleagues in sponsoring a bill to combat Asian music piracy, so far no "Long-Fong-Spong-Hong-Kong Song Bill" has been introduced.

Judicial Developments

During the year there were significant developments in the two current actions in which the Register of Copyrights was a party. The litigation in *Public Affairs Associates, Inc. v. Rickover*, which began in 1959, had reached the Supreme Court in 1962, but the case had been remanded to the district court on the ground that the record was not sufficiently full-bodied. Thereafter the Register of Copyrights

and the Librarian of Congress, as well as the Secretary of the Navy, the Secretary of Defense, and the Atomic Energy Commissioners, were added as defendants. The case finally reached the district court again in 1967 and on May 10, 1967, after a long trial, Judge Smith handed down his decision dismissing the complaint, 268 F. Supp. 444 (D.D.C. 1967). With respect to the Government defendants, the court held that it lacked jurisdiction to grant declaratory relief; since the actions in question represent duties "requiring the exercise of judgment and discretion," the courts have no power to interfere with them. Speaking specifically of the Register of Copyrights, the court said that "registration of a copyright application calls for executive judgment" and is not "within the power of this court to control." An appeal from this decision was filed shortly after the end of the fiscal year, but was later dismissed.

The other action against the Register, *Hoffenberg v. Kaminstein*, Civil Action No. 1044-65 (D.D.C. June 7, 1967), *aff'd*, 157 U.S.P.Q. 358 (D.C. Cir. 1968), involved an effort by one of the coauthors of the novel *Candy* to compel the Copyright Office to issue a certificate of copyright registration covering the work as a whole, including the bulk of the text as it was first published in France. The authors of the work, who are both American citizens, wrote *Candy* in the English language, and the first edition of the novel consisting of their English-language text was manufactured and published abroad in 1958. In 1965 an effort was made to obtain registration for the text of *Candy* as first published. The Copyright Office refused to make registration on the ground that the time limits for ad interim registration had expired.

It is the Office's position that, in the case of an English-language book by American citizens manufactured and first published abroad, compliance with the ad interim provisions of sections 22 and 23 of the copyright law is a mandatory condition of copyright. One of the authors of *Candy* challenged this

position, arguing that the ad interim requirements of the statute are permissive rather than obligatory. In his action against the Register the plaintiff also argued that, since copyright law is not extraterritorial, first publication of a work abroad does not affect the right to secure copyright in this country, even if statutory conditions for securing copyright have not been met. A third issue was whether the Register has authority to refuse registration in a case such as this.

Extensive trial briefs were exchanged exploring the complex legislative history and case law bearing on these issues, and both sides moved for summary judgment. Oral arguments were heard on May 16, 1967, and on June 7 Judge McGarraghy ruled in favor of the Register of Copyrights and dismissed the action without a written opinion. This decision was affirmed by the Court of Appeals after the end of the year.

Exclusive Rights of the Copyright Owner

As in the previous year, the leading copyright case of fiscal 1967 was *United Artists Television, Inc. v. Fortnightly Corp.*, 377 F. 2d 872 (2d Cir.), *cert. granted*, 389 U.S. 969 (1967). In an extensive opinion written by Chief Judge Lumbard, the Court of Appeals for the Second Circuit unanimously affirmed Judge Herlands' 1966 decision holding that the activities of community antenna television systems constitute an infringement of copyright. These CATV activities consist of picking up licensed telecasts of copyrighted motion pictures and sending them on to paying subscribers over wires.

As stated in Judge Lumbard's opinion, there were two basic issues in the case: (1) whether the defendant's CATV activities "infringed the exclusive right of plaintiff . . . to perform its copyrighted motion pictures in public," and (2) "whether, if defendant's CATV systems did perform plaintiff's copyrighted motion pictures in public, they had a license implied in law to do so." The court

assumed that all of the defendants' transmissions were "for profit," although it noted in passing that "a public performance of a copyrighted motion picture which is not a photoplay protected by 17 U.S.C. § 1(d) . . . does not infringe the copyright unless it is for profit."

On the first issue the court rejected defendant's argument that "because the motion pictures were not made visible or audible within the systems, but only in the television sets owned and controlled by their subscribers," there had been no public performance. The court based its decision on "the result brought about": that is, "the simultaneous viewing of plaintiff's copyrighted motion pictures on the television sets of as many as several thousand of defendant's subscribers." It held that this result "is fairly characterized as a public performance infringing the copyrights"; although "Congress may have envisioned only what Judge Herlands termed the paradigm image of a public performance, an actor seen and heard by an audience assembled in his immediate presence," this "does not show that it meant to limit the concept of public performance to that paradigm when technological advances moved beyond it."

The court of appeals found "substantial guidance" in two cases, *Buck v. Jewell-LaSalle Realty Co.*, 283 U.S. 191 (1931) and *Society of European Stage Authors & Composers v. New York Hotel Statler Co.*, 19 F. Supp. 1 (S.D.N.Y. 1937), dealing with the wire transmission of broadcasts to guests within a hotel. According to Judge Lumbard the nub issue of these decisions was "how much did the defendant do to bring about the viewing and hearing of a copyrighted work," and the court concluded that "defendant's CATV systems did far more to bring about the viewing of television programs by their subscribers than the LaSalle Hotel and the Hotel Pennsylvania did to provide radio programs for their guests."

In judging "the magnitude of [the defendant's] contribution to the viewing of broadcast

television programs by its subscribers," the court discarded arguments that defendant did not furnish television sets, that it had no control over the content of programs, and that its operations were technologically different from those of a broadcaster. Asserting that "a fundamental purpose of the exclusive right of public performance is to protect copyright proprietors against dilution of the market for their works," Judge Lumbard's opinion states that "a CATV system making television programs continuously available in viewers' homes seems much more likely to dispel any desire to see the same copyrighted works elsewhere than a hotel which offers the same programs to a constantly changing group of guests."

In response to defendant's argument that the performance should be considered "private," the court ruled it "settled that a broadcast or other transmission of a work to the public or a cross-section of it results in a public performance although each individual who chooses to enjoy it does so in private." Judge Lumbard's opinion makes clear that the court's decision "rests upon the result which they [the CATV systems] produced and which defendant clearly intended, the simultaneous viewing of the programs by its subscribers, rather than upon the technical characteristics of the systems."

The second issue in the case, whether a CATV operator should be held to have an "implied-in-law license" to transmit broadcasts free of any copyright control, was divided into two parts. The defendant's first argument on this issue derived from a footnote in Justice Brandeis' opinion in the *Jewell-LaSalle* case implying that, where the initial broadcast has been licensed by the copyright owner, a third person might be free to pick it up from the air and retransmit it without an express license. Defendant argued that "the primary purpose of the Copyright Act is to encourage authors and artists to release their works to the public"; once the incidental and secondary aim of reward to the copyright owner has been satisfied by licensing the original broadcast,

"the Copyright Act's primary policy then requires that CATV systems . . . be allowed to transmit the broadcast signals without further payment to the copyright holder." Noting that "the question of an implied-in-law license to disseminate a radio or television broadcast is one of appellate first impression," the court ruled against the defendant, holding that a copyright owner has a right to subdivide his exclusive right of performance and to license the subdivided parts separately: "In an age of motion pictures and radio and television broadcasting, it would seem self-evident that a copyright proprietor must be allowed substantial freedom to limit licenses to perform his work in public to defined periods and areas or audiences."

However, in stating the court's conclusion on this point, Judge Lumbard added a qualifying phrase suggesting that an implied-in-law license might be found in certain limited circumstances: the fact that the work is broadcast by the original licensees "furnishes no reason to deny plaintiff the right to limit its licenses to viewers who can receive the broadcasts through normal rooftop antennas." A possible inference from the reference to rooftop antennas could be that, in a different case where the CATV subscribers could also receive the licensed broadcasts directly without special equipment, a CATV license might be implied as a matter of law.

This inference is strengthened by the court of appeals' opinion on defendant's final contention: that an implied-in-law license should be found for CATV operations because of a clash between copyright liability and the purpose of the Federal Communications Act to provide the widest possible broadcasting service to all of the people of the United States. The defendant argued "that this policy requires at least that CATV systems be free of copyright liability for transmission of a television broadcasting station's signals within the station's 'Grade B contour,'" that is, the

boundary along which acceptable service can theoretically be expected 90 percent of the time at the best 50 percent of the locations. The court refused to impose an implied-in-law license because of communications considerations, either across-the-board or within the licensed broadcaster's Grade B contour, noting that "a court cannot undertake the fashioning of detailed, carefully graduated rules, like those contained in the Federal Communications Commission's Second Report and Order . . . or in the proposed Copyright Law Revision reported by the House Committee on the Judiciary in the 89th and 90th Congresses."

Again, however, Judge Lumbard's opinion makes clear that the court is not ruling on the situation where CATV merely offers an alternative form of service to viewers who could receive the same programs off the air with ordinary equipment; "at least where defendant's subscribers could not receive the licensed broadcasters' signals satisfactorily by normal antennas, the Federal Communications Act, which lacks a comprehensive scheme of regulatory powers and private remedies, was not intended to preempt the application of the Copyright Act." Significantly the opinion adds: "A different case might be presented, which we do not decide, if a CATV system's subscribers could receive one or more of the stations carried satisfactorily by normal antennas, as it might then be contended that a copyright holder licensing a broadcast of a work over such a station must be held to have licensed their viewing of the work."

After the end of the fiscal year the Supreme Court agreed to hear the Fortnightly Corporation's appeal in the *United Artists* case, and the question of an implied-in-law license as a limitation on the exclusive rights of copyright owners has begun to figure prominently in discussions of CATV and other copyright problems. An example of the application of an implied-in-law license may be found in *Blazon, Inc. v. DeLuxe Game Corp.*, 268 F.

Supp. 416 (S.D.N.Y. 1965), an infringement action involving the copyrighted design of a hobby horse. The defendant in that case had lawfully acquired a copy of the plaintiff's horse "War Cloud" and had displayed the article in its showroom, supposedly offering the horse for sale as its own product called Thunder. The court based its decision in favor of the defendant on the "first sale" doctrine, which is regarded as a form of implied-in-law license. It held that the exclusive rights of the copyright owner to "vend" and "publish" a work become "inapplicable in the situation where the copyright owner first consents to the sale or other disposition of his work," since "at this point the policy favoring a copyright monopoly for authors gives way to the policy opposing restraints of trade and restraints on alienation." The *Blazon* decision also confirms that copyright owners have no exclusive rights of public display under the present law.

American Metropolitan Enterprises of New York, Inc., v. Warner Bros. Records, Inc., 154 U.S.P.Q. 311 (S.D.N.Y. 1967), *aff'd*, 389 F.2d 903 (2d Cir. 1968), illustrates the sharp limitations imposed by the compulsory licensing provisions of the present law on the exclusive right to make sound recordings of copyrighted music. The defendant in the case had been licensed to record copyrighted music controlled by the plaintiffs, and when a dispute arose it stopped paying royalties but went on manufacturing and selling records. The plaintiffs sought to enjoin the defendant from continuing these activities, but the court refused to issue an injunction. It held that, "once the license was granted to the defendant, anyone could thereafter manufacture and sell records containing the compositions under the compulsory license provision of 17 U.S.C. § 1(e)," and therefore "the right sought to be protected no longer exists." This decision was affirmed on appeal after the end of the fiscal year.

Subject Matter of Copyright

The vital questions of whether a work must be "fixed" in material form to be copyrightable and of the extent of copyright protection afforded for literary characters both arose in the interesting and significant decision of the First Circuit Court of Appeals in *Columbia Broadcasting System v. DeCosta*, 377 F.2d 315, *cert. denied*, 389 U.S. 1007 (1967). The plaintiff is a Rhode Island mechanic of Portuguese parentage with "a passion for all things western." Over a period of time he developed a character called Paladin, dressed in black and with a flat-crowned black hat to which a medal was affixed. He played this character at parades and rodeos, handing out some 250,000 business cards bearing a chess knight symbol and the words "Have Gun Will Travel—Wire Paladin." As part of his costume he wore an antique derringer strapped under his arm, and a silver copy of the chess piece on his holster. Judge Coffin observed that "this was perhaps one of the purest promotions ever staged, for plaintiff did not seek anything but the entertainment of others."

About 10 years after plaintiff had created his alter ego, an extremely popular television series entitled "Have Gun Will Travel" was produced and exhibited on the CBS network. In what the court called a case of "'coincidence' run riot," the leading figure in the series was named Paladin and had virtually all of the characteristics of costume and accoutrement that Mr. DeCosta had developed. In a jury trial "the plaintiff had the satisfaction of proving the defendants pirates," but the court of appeals was unwilling to allow him "a share of the plunder." Judge Coffin noted that "our Paladin is not the first creator to see the fruits of his creation harvested by another, without effective remedy," and "although his case is undeniably hard," allowing him to recover would "allow a hard case to make some intolerably bad law."

In reaching this conclusion the court first ruled that, if a creation is the "writing of an

author" in the constitutional sense, it can be protected, if at all, only under the Federal copyright statute; to permit perpetual protection under State law would be an anomaly. The court then went on to consider whether literary characters are "writings" within the meaning of the Constitution, and whether such "writings" must be reduced to a fixed form to qualify for protection. On the first question the decision strongly supports the potential copyrightability of some literary characters, assuming that the creation is not "so slight a thing as not to warrant protection by any law." On the issue of permanent fixation the court rejected the argument that, to be protected as a "writing" under the Constitution, a creation must be reduced to "some identifiable, durable, material form." Acknowledging that "more precise limitations on 'writings' might be convenient in connection with a statutory scheme of registration and notice," the court could "see no reason why Congress's power is so limited," and suggested the possibility for "registering 'characters' by filing pictorial and narrative description in an identifiable, durable, and material form." Since "the constitutional clause extends to any concrete, describable manifestation of intellectual creation" and since the *Paladin* character was not protected by the copyright statute enacted under the constitutional clause, it was held ineligible for any protection.

In contrast to the First Circuit's liberal treatment of literary characters in the *Paladin* case, the Seventh Circuit Court of Appeals adopted a more traditional attitude in judging an infringement action involving two plays. Judge Duffy's opinion in *Scott v. WKJG, Inc.*, 376 F. 2d 467, cert. denied, 389 U.S. 832 (1967), states that "copyright protection does not extend to ideas, plots, dramatic situations and events" and adds that "it is limited to the arrangement of words the author uses to express his ideas."

The uncomfortably vague and narrow line between a copyrightable "work of art" and an uncopyrightable "industrial design" was given a clearer definition in *Ted Arnold Ltd. v.*

Silvercraft Co., 259 F. Supp. 733 (S.D.N.Y. 1966). At issue in the case was the design of a pencil sharpener in the form of an antique telephone, and the defendant attacked its copyrightability on the ground that the work is utilitarian. In upholding the copyright in the design the court rested its decision squarely on the Copyright Office's regulations reading: "if the shape of a utilitarian article incorporates features, such as artistic sculpture, carving, or pictorial representation, which can be identified separately and are capable of existing independently as a work of art, such features will be eligible for registration."

Judge MacMahon's opinion emphasized that "the copyrighted article is the simulation of an antique telephone, not the pencil sharpener inside, and not the combination of the two." Since the telephone casing could "exist independently as a work of art," and since it is more than merely a copy of a real telephone, it is entitled to copyright protection even though the designer adapted it to fit the needs of sharpening pencils. The court added that, in any case, the article as a whole is not exclusively utilitarian in its intrinsic character; since "customers are paying fifteen dollars for it, not because it sharpens pencils uncommonly well, but because it is also a decorative conversation piece, it is "an imaginative conjunction of two objects" and therefore qualifies as a "work of art."

Several other decisions took a liberal view of what is subject to copyright protection in the field of commercial designs. The court in *Blazon, Inc. v. DeLuxe Game Corp.*, 268 F. Supp. 416 (S.D.N.Y. 1965) dismissed the contention that a hobby horse is not "entitled to copyright protection since all hobby horses flow from an effort to emulate real horses," stating that "it is no longer subject to dispute that statues or models of animals or dolls are entitled to copyright protection." A jewelry store sign consisting of "an awning-appearing design, with bright blue and white vertical stripes running from the top of the store to a marquee over the entrance" was held subject to protection in *Vic Alexander & Associates*

v. *Cheyenne Neon Sign Co.*, 417 P. 2d 921 (Wyo. Sup. Ct. 1966), partly on the basis of evidence that it would be "a very remote possibility . . . for two people working independently to come up with this particular design or a likeness of it, even if both were given a basic idea to work from." Finally, in *Hassenfeld Bros., Inc. v. Mego Corp.*, 150 U.S.P.Q. 786 (S.D.N.Y. 1966), a dispute involving "military toy figures of young men in uniform," the court ruled that plaintiff's copyright extends to the "overall-design" of the doll, "including not only the face and head, but also the body, the design of which was created through great effort, care and artistic skill and is a key factor in its success."

Several cases during the year dealt with the question of how much must be added to previously published material to constitute a "new work" capable of supporting an independent copyright. The usual rule of recent years, that "no large quantum of originality is required under the copyright laws," was confirmed in *Electronic Publishing Co. v. Zalytron Tube Corp.*, 151 U.S.P.Q. 613 (S.D.N.Y. 1966), *aff'd*, 376 F. 2d 592 (2d Cir. 1967), where a publisher's contributions in compiling, editing, and condensing material for an electronic equipment catalog were held sufficient to justify copyright protection. Similarly, in *Baut v. Pethick Constr. Co.*, 262 F. Supp. 350 (M.D. Pa. 1966), the court found the plaintiff entitled to common law copyright protection for a stained glass window design consisting of an arrangement of traditional Christian symbols including a cross and a sunburst. Chief Judge Sheridan ruled that although "plaintiff's design embodies elements long in use," this fact of itself does not "negate originality or novelty," and "the requirements of originality and novelty should be viewed in the entire context in which the elements are used."

On the other hand, the decisions in *Morrissey v. Procter & Gamble Co.*, 262 F. Supp. 737 (D. Mass.), *aff'd*, 379 F. 2d 675 (1st Cir. 1967), and *Grove Press, Inc. v. Collectors Publication, Inc.*, 264 F. Supp. 603 (C.D. Cal. 1967), suggest that a higher standard of orig-

inality may be required to support copyrights in certain types of publications. The work involved in the *Morrissey* case was "a set of rules for a sales promotional contest of the 'sweepstakes' type involving the social security numbers of the participants." One of the rules, consisting of about six sentences, had been duplicated almost word for word in the defendant's advertising. The trial court had held that "since the substance of the contest was not copyrightable . . . and the substance was relatively simple, it must follow that plaintiff's rule sprang directly from the substance and 'contains no original creative authorship.'" The First Circuit Court of Appeals, while agreeing with this conclusion, rejected the lower court's reasoning as oversimplified. Chief Judge Aldrich pointed out that "copyright attaches to form of expression" and that "there was more than one way of expressing even this simple substance." The court was nevertheless persuaded to rule the material uncopyrightable because of policy considerations. It declared that where the subject matter of a work, such as the rules of a game, is so narrow that the available forms of expression are necessarily limited, "to permit copyrighting would mean that a party or parties, by copyrighting a mere handful of forms, could exhaust all possibilities of future use of the substance." In such cases "the subject matter would be appropriated by permitting the copyrighting of its expression," and "we cannot recognize copyright as a game of chess in which the public can be checkmated."

The policy considerations underlying the *Grove Press* case were not explicitly stated in the opinion but appeared to have had considerable influence on the decision. The case involved a long Victorian pornographic work, published anonymously and surreptitiously in the late 19th century as *My Secret Life*. The original text of the book was assumed to be in the public domain, but in preparing its edition the plaintiff made some 40,000 changes from a copy owned by a German publisher. Judge Hill characterized these changes as consisting "almost entirely of elimination and

addition of punctuation, changes of spelling of certain words, elimination and addition of quotation marks and correction of typographical errors." He found the changes to be "trivial," noting that they "required no skill beyond that of a high school English student and displayed no originality." The court therefore ruled that "the Grove edition is uncopyrightable as a derivative work or otherwise."

The provocative question discussed in last year's report, involving the circumstances under which the verbal expression contained in conversations and personal dialogs can be protected as literary property, was the subject of another decision by the New York Supreme Court in *Hemingway v. Random House, Inc.*, 53 Misc. 2d 462 (Sup. Ct. 1967). This was the action by Mrs. Ernest Hemingway against the author and publisher of *Papa Hemingway*, a "biographical study" consisting, in the court's words, of "a narration of the meetings, adventures and conversations shared by Hemingway and Hotchner" over a period of 13 years.

A preliminary decision in the case had rejected the claim of literary property in Hemingway's oral conversations, partly on the ground that conversations "are inevitably the product of interaction between the parties" rather than "individual intellectual productions." In response to this argument the plaintiff urged that "Hemingway's contributions to these conversations were unique and self-sufficient, and amounted to literary compositions in themselves." Justice Schweitzer threw up his hands at this notion, pointing out the impossibility of judging "self-sufficiency" on the basis of relative volume, quality, fame, or any other criterion. "Assuming that each party to any conversation makes some contribution to it," he concluded, ". . . the only rational rule is that each party is free to publish his own version—whether verbatim or not." Since the court was dealing here with the common law "right of first publication," however, rather than the statutory right to prevent copying under the copyright law, Justice Schweitzer was careful not to rule on "the question

whether one party's written version could ever infringe upon any other's."

The court also based its decision on public policy considerations, declaring that the effect of a prohibition against publication of conversations "on the freedom of speech and press would be revolutionary. . . . Were we to limit reportage to non-verbatim accounts, the only result would be to detract from accuracy and encourage fictionalization." It made no difference that some of the materials were obtained from tape recordings, since they were used "as an occasional substitute and supplement for memory or note-taking"; in fact, Justice Schweitzer regarded the tape recorder as making possible "an increasing truthfulness and accuracy in future historical and biographical works. . . . That they were recorded does not change the nature of the utterances," the court maintained, but it "recognized that under some circumstances, such as where the speaker was in effect dictating to a passive receiver, he might have a claim to property in the recorded material," and also that, if the recordings were "unlawfully made, other considerations would arise."

The *Hemingway* decision also drew a careful distinction between "mere conversations" and "prepared lectures or speeches." The latter were involved in *Williams v. Weisser*, 153 U.S.P.Q. 866 (Cal. Super. Ct. 1967), in which the issue was "whether a college professor has literary property rights in his lectures delivered by him at a university." The enterprising defendant in the *Williams* case employed students at UCLA to register for courses as auditors and to take notes that were later published and sold to enrolled students. The plaintiff, an anthropology professor, had granted no permission for this practice in his course. The court ruled in his favor, holding that the "lecture notes" were his property, and that "an author's common law copyright may exist in lectures and other works that are performed, as well as in writings."

Some of the same tough questions involved in the *Hemingway* case—property rights in tape-recorded conversations and private com-

munications and the public's right to have free access to material of historical importance—were also presented in what was undoubtedly the best-publicized “book battle” of all time. This was, of course, Mrs. John F. Kennedy's action against the author and publishers of William Manchester's *The Death of a President*, which was settled out of court during the fiscal year. The decision in another celebrated dispute, *Public Affairs Associates, Inc. v. Rickover*, 268 F. Supp. 444 (D.D.C. 1967), involved the meaning of the statutory prohibition against copyright in publications of the United States Government as it applies to speeches written and delivered by Adm. Hyman G. Rickover, who at the time held high official positions in both the Navy Department and the Atomic Energy Commission. The court held that the basic question in the case—“May a Government employee who prepares and delivers a speech on his own time, on a subject relating to or bearing directly on his employment, claim a proprietary interest in that speech and copyright it . . . ?”—involves a determination of “whether the disputed speeches were written and delivered as a part of Admiral Rickover's official duties. Since “the duties of a high Government official should not be narrowly interpreted,” the court felt constrained to examine the circumstances under which the speeches were prepared and delivered. On the basis of the evidence, Judge Smith found that “both speeches were handled as private business from start to finish” and dismissed as immaterial the allegations that the admiral was also performing official duties in the areas where the speeches were delivered, that he failed to put an official disclaimer on the speeches, and that he used certain Government equipment and facilities for duplicating the copies. In upholding the validity of the copyrights, the court ruled that “the copyrighting of these two speeches does not deprive plaintiff of its rights of freedom of speech and freedom of the press within the guarantees of the first Amendment to the Constitution.”

Publication

Perhaps the most significant decision of the year dealing with the concept of publication is found in the “Paladin” case discussed above, *Columbia Broadcasting System v. DeCosta*, 377 F. 2d 315, *cert. denied*, 389 U.S. 1007 (1967). An important issue in the case was whether the plaintiff's acts in appearing in public and distributing business cards and photographs of himself in costume amounted to a publication that dedicated his “character-creation” to the public domain. The court accepted the fundamental principle that public performance alone does not constitute publication but held that the additional acts of passing out cards and photographs destroyed the plaintiff's property rights in his “Paladin” character and its unique attributes. Noting that the photographs “were passed out in great quantities over the years to all who would have them,” Judge Coffin declared: “So far as his costume and menacing appearance were concerned, it was fully conveyed on the cards bearing his photograph—which also contained the chess piece, the slogan, and the name ‘Paladin.’”

Several questions of publication were also involved in the celebrated *Hemingway* case, *Hemingway v. Random House, Inc.*, 53 Misc. 2d 462 (Sup. Ct. 1967). One issue was whether the defendant had infringed plaintiff's “right of first publication” by distributing 16 copies in the form of galley proofs, some of which went to publications “for review purposes only.” These proofs were later recalled and replaced by new proofs in which some of the Hemingway material had been deleted. The court held that a common law “right of first publication” can be infringed only by the same sort of “general publication of the material which would cause it to fall into the public domain.” Since “no use of any kind was made of the original galley proofs,” their distribution was a limited publication that infringed none of plaintiff's rights.

The court was emphatic in ruling Hemingway's Nobel Prize speech in the public domain, partly because "it would be contrary to sound policy to permit any private property rights to exist in a statement delivered on such an occasion," and partly on grounds of general publication. Since the speech had been included in an uncopyrighted volume of prize winners' speeches which "is available in many public libraries," Justice Schweitzer ruled that "the manifest intention that these statements should be placed in the public domain . . . has been accomplished." He also found that there had been general publication of a personal statement about his health that Hemingway had sent to his publisher with permission to "release it to anybody, including the press."

Hardly a year goes by without a decision on the effect of distributing copies of architects' plans or of constructing buildings based on them upon rights in the designs involved. Fiscal 1967's contribution to this troubled area is found in *Vic Alexander & Associates v. Cheyenne Neon Sign Co.*, 417 P. 2d 921 (Wyo. Sup. Ct. 1966), in which it was argued that leaving blueprints and drawings in the defendant's store and construction of a sign based on them constituted a publication that destroyed plaintiff's common law rights. The court rejected this argument, noting that "the term 'publication,' as used in connection with common-law copyrights is employed to denote those acts of an author or creator which evidence a dedication of his work to the public."

A question that has never been settled under the copyright law—whether publication occurs when copies are sent out or when they reach their destination—was litigated in a patent case, *Protein Foundation, Inc. v. Brenner*, 260 F. Supp. 519 (D.D.C. 1966). The purposes and consequences of the concept of "publication" are to some extent different under copyright and patent law, but Judge Holtzoff's decision that publication of a periodical takes place only upon receipt by the first addressee is of more than passing interest to copyright practitioners.

Copyright Formalities: Notice, Registration, Manufacturing Requirements

The "substantial compliance" rule, which has been adopted by an increasing number of courts in judging the validity of copyright notices, was followed in two design cases during the year. The more important of these was *Uneeda Doll Co. v. Goldfarb Novelty Co.*, 373 F. 2d 851 (2d Cir.), *petition for cert. dismissed*, 389 U.S. 801 (1967). The work in question was a small doll named "Pee Wee," bearing on the sole of its left foot a legend reading "U. D. Co., Inc. © 1965" on the sole of its right foot the inscription "Pee-Wees T. M." The doll was sold in a rather elaborate "cardboard display package" which bore a notice reading "© Uneeda Doll Co., Inc. 1966." The trial court had held that the copyright notice requirements—basically the provision that, if the copyright owner's initials are used in the notice, his name must appear "on some accessible portion of such copies or of the margin, back, permanent base, or pedestal, or of the substance on which such copies shall be mounted"—had not been satisfied, but the Second Circuit Court of Appeals reversed this decision.

At the outset of his opinion, Judge Smith reiterated the principle that "the purpose of a copyright notice is to prevent innocent persons who are unaware of the existence of the copyright from incurring the penalties of infringers" and added that "in keeping with this purpose, courts generally, and particularly those of this circuit, have afforded protection to one who has substantially complied with sections 10 and 19." The court specifically left open the questions of whether the name "Pee-Wees" or the abbreviation "U. D. Co. Inc." "adequately identify appellant so as to qualify as a substitute for its corporate name." Instead, it based its decision on a holding that "the display on which appellant's name appears is 'the substance on which . . . [the dolls are] . . . mounted.'"

In reaching this conclusion, the court took into account "the difficulty of placing a legible . . . and complete copyright notice on a three and one half inch plastic doll without causing the disfigurement which § 19 with its short form of notice was enacted to avoid." The opinion notes that "the display package is not only an integral part of the product when it is sold but also can be used as a keeping place for the doll" and characterizes as "decidedly distinguishable" notices appearing on "a simple wrapper or container" or a detachable tag. In applying the "substantial compliance" test Judge Smith also relied on equitable considerations: "Even if . . . the copyright notice might not be sufficient for some purposes . . . the defendants, as willful infringers wholly aware of the existence of the copyright, are in no position to assert the insufficiency of the notice."

Ted Arnold Ltd. v. Silvercraft Co., 259 F. Supp. 733 (S.D.N.Y. 1966), dealt with the validity of a very small notice appearing "on the base of the brass striker between the bells on top" of a pencil sharpener in the form of an antique telephone. The defendant alleged that the notice was insufficient since it could be seen only with the aid of a magnifying glass. Judge MacMahon acknowledged that a copyright notice must "necessarily . . . be legible to the naked eye" but, "although some scrutiny is required to locate it and it is in small type," he found the notice sufficient since it is "discernible to the unaided eye." He added that legibility is all the law requires: "There is no requirement that the notice be as prominent as is feasible."

The issue before the Second Circuit Court of Appeals in *Brattleboro Publishing Co. v. Winmill Publishing Corp.*, 369 F. 2d 565 (1966), involved the rights of one newspaper publisher against another who had copied local advertising prepared and published by the first. In ruling against the plaintiff, the court found it "wholly irrelevant" that he "may have complied with the notice requirements, provided in 17 U.S.C. § 20, necessary

to protect all copyrightable material contained in the newspaper." According to Judge Kaufman, "it is clear that such notice would only protect those materials which appellant could properly copyright."

Aside from Judge Smith's decision in *Public Affairs Associates, Inc. v. Rickover*, 268 F. Supp. 444 (D.C. Cir. 1967), holding that the Register of Copyrights exercises "executive judgment" in registering claims to copyright, there were several cases dealing with the nature and consequences of copyright registration. Four decisions—*Blazon, Inc. v. Deluxe Game Corp.*, 268 F. Supp. 416 (S.D.N.Y. 1965); *Blumcraft of Pittsburgh v. Newman Bros., Inc.*, 373 F. 2d 905 (6th Cir. 1967); *Magnus Organ Corp. v. Paramount Pictures Corp.*, 265 F. Supp. 144 (C.D. Cal. 1967); and *Grove Press, Inc. v. Collectors Publication, Inc.*, 264 F. Supp. 603 (C.D. Cal. 1967)—reaffirmed the principle that "the registration certificate establishes a prima facie case of originality of the copyrighted article in the holder thereof and a prima facie presumption as to all of the facts stated therein," and that "defendants have the burden of overcoming that presumption of validity." As stated in the *Blazon* decision, "a plaintiff, in a copyright infringement action based on a statutory copyright, is entitled to a prima facie presumption of originality since among the facts to be set forth in the certificate is a statement of the author of the work and 'authorship presumptively connotes originality.'" As to the defendant's burden of overcoming this presumption, Judge Tenney affirmed that "mere denial by the defendant, unsupported by evidence, is not sufficient." In the *Grove Press* case, however, the court held that the prima facie presumption of validity "has been sufficiently dispelled."

Similarly, in *Olympia Press v. Lancer Books, Inc.*, 267 F. Supp. 920 (S.D.N.Y. 1967), the court denied a preliminary injunction because, although "the certificates of registration are admissible as prima facie evidence of validity . . . , defendants have raised a substantial

question as to the validity of plaintiff's copyrights." The works involved in the *Olympia Press* action were four volumes of a seven-volume English-language edition of *The Story of Juliette*, which, in the words of Judge Ryan, is a "noisome writing" by "the notorious and unfortunate Donatien-Aldonse-Francois, Marquis de Sade." Since the original French version of *Juliette* admittedly "has long been in the public domain," the claim of infringement was based on the unauthorized reproduction of an English translation by Austryn Wainhouse, an American citizen writing under the "fanciful pen name" of "Pierallessandro Casavini." The defense alleged that the copyrights were invalid for two reasons: failure to comply with the manufacturing requirements of the statute, and "fraudulent concealment and misstatements to the Copyright Office in order to procure the copyrights."

The court's conclusion that "there is serious question as to the validity of the copyrights" was based on both of these reasons. It noted that, since the work had been manufactured abroad and no ad interim copyright had been secured, the crux of the case was the citizenship of the statutory "author" of the translation: if the "author" was not a U.S. citizen the work would be exempted from the manufacturing requirements under the Universal Copyright Convention. The translator, Wainhouse, is an American citizen, but the applications for registration listed only The Olympia Press, a French citizen, as "author." The court held that Wainhouse was not an "employee for hire" of Olympia and that plaintiff's failure to list him as "author" on the application forms was "no innocent omission but a deliberate one because of its awareness of the provisions of the Act."

Renewal, Ownership, and Transfer of Copyright

An issue constantly in dispute is whether a work was written by an "employee-for-hire," thus enabling the present copyright owner to

claim renewal copyright, or whether it was written independently, thus entitling the author or certain of his heirs to reclaim the renewal term. Two decisions during the year defined employment-for-hire rather narrowly for this purpose and helped cast some light on what still remains a murky question. The more important, *Donaldson Publishing Co. v. Bregman, Vocco & Conn, Inc.*, 375 F. 2d 639 (2d Cir. 1967), cert. denied, 389 U.S. 1036 (1968), involved renewal rights in 87 compositions written by Walter Donaldson for a corporation he had formed with two associates. The district court had ruled that the songs were "made for hire," regarding as significant the use of the word "employment" in the agreement between Donaldson and the corporation and the existence of a drawing account out of which Donaldson was paid weekly checks of \$300 for several years.

The Second Circuit Court of Appeals rejected these factors as determinative of the case and reversed the decision. Judge Hays declared that "an essential element of the employer-employee relationship" is the employer's right "to direct and supervise the manner in which the writer performs his work" and found this factor lacking in the present case. This "lack of control over Donaldson's performance," in conjunction with "Donaldson's dominant role in the corporation, his freedom to engage in profitable outside activities without sharing the proceeds with defendant, the absence of any fixed salary and the language of the agreement itself," convinced the court that "Donaldson was not an 'employee' in the substantial sense required by the Copyright Act." The court also held that provision permitting a copyright proprietor to claim renewal in the case of a work "copyrighted by a corporate body (otherwise than as assignee or licensee of the individual author)" was inapplicable, noting that it is "infrequently invoked," that its meaning "is not entirely plain," and that "its scope is quite limited."

In *Eliscu v. T. B. Harms Co.*, 151 U.S.P.Q. 603 (N.Y. Sup. Ct. 1966), the issue was whether four songs had been written in the

early 1930's by an "employee-for-hire" of R.K.O. Studios, Inc. The court discounted the words "we engage and employ you" appearing in the agreement between the parties and held that although Eliscu was a "salaried full-time employee" of R.K.O. Studios, this employment was "in an entirely different capacity, to wit, as a motion picture director." Justice Loreto found that "his engagement to write the lyrics was in the nature of a special assignment (for which pay in addition to salary was paid), necessarily entirely apart from and free of a relationship of master and servant and its implications and involvements."

Several other cases dealt with the work-made-for-hire issue outside the renewal context. In *Public Affairs Associates, Inc. v. Rickover*, 268 F. Supp. 444 (D.D.C. 1967), the issue was whether Admiral Rickover had written two speeches as part of his official duties, thus making them uncopyrightable as Government publications. In holding that the speeches had been written outside official duties the court stressed that the invitations to deliver the speeches had been tendered privately rather than through official channels, that the admiral had not consulted his superiors about them, and that their subjects, while related to his official duties, were completely separate from them. The main issue in *Williams v. Weisser*, 153 U.S.P.Q. 866 (Cal. Super. Ct. 1967), was whether a university professor retains common law literary property in his oral lectures. The court held specifically that plaintiff "did not lose his literary right to the lectures because his employment may have furnished him with the opportunity or occasion for utilizing his prior learning and education and knowledge acquired in his chosen field." An important factor underlying this decision was the disclaimer by plaintiff's employer of any property rights in the lectures.

The *Juliette* case, *Olympia Press v. Lancer Books, Inc.*, 267 F. Supp. 920 (S.D.N.Y. 1967), also turned on whether the translator was a hired writer or an independent author. There had been no written agreement be-

tween the translator and the publisher, and an affidavit of the former asserted that he had never worked on the premises of the Olympia Press, that "in the majority of the instances he proposed that a translation be made and the work published, that no editing whatsoever be done on any of his translations and that Girodias exerted absolutely no control over their style and content." Concerning payment, the translator swore that "it was, from first to last, agreed that payment in full was to be made upon submission of the finished text," and that royalty considerations were deferred. The court found the publisher's counteraffidavit, stating that he had "engaged Wainhouse and commissioned the work for hire in return for a set fee," insufficient to refute the conclusion that the translator was not an "employee for hire."

The court of appeals decision in the important test case of *Brattleboro Publishing Co. v. Winmill Publishing Corp.*, 369 F. 2d 565 (2d Cir. 1966), dealt with the rights of a newspaper publisher in advertisements published and prepared by it for local merchants. The court held that in a case of this sort the same principles applicable to works made for hire—that the employer is presumed to own the copyright "whenever an employee's work is produced at the instance and expense of his employer"—are "applicable when the parties bear the relationship of employer and independent contractor." Noting that the question "will always turn on the intention of the parties," Judge Kaufman declared that "where this intent cannot be determined, the presumption of copyright ownership runs in favor of the employer." The court took into account that the charge for the advertisements included the staff work in preparing them, and that the merchants were not warned that their ads could not be inserted in other papers. It concluded, therefore, that it would be "unfair in these circumstances to place the burden on the advertiser; it is far more equitable to require the [publisher] to provide by express agreement with the advertisers that it shall own any copyright to the advertisement."

The *Brattleboro* decision was followed in *Electronic Publishing Co. v. Zalytron Tube Corp.*, 376 F. 2d 592 (2d Cir. 1967), affirming 151 U.S.P.Q. 613 (S.D.N.Y. 1966), a case involving trade catalogs for electronic parts. In holding that the plaintiff publisher had no rights in the advertisements appearing in its catalog, Judge Hays noted that the advertisers "had the authority to approve or disapprove the use of their material and the form in which it appeared," and that "they paid plaintiff for the costs of preparing the material and paid for the publication through advertising allowances."

A somewhat related question was dealt with in *Best Medium Publishing Co. v. National Insider, Inc.*, 259 F. Supp. 433 (N.D. Ill. 1966), *aff'd*, 385 F. 2d 384 (7th Cir. 1967), *cert. denied*, 390 U.S. 955 (1968), an infringement action by the publisher of one weekly tabloid against another with respect to six articles prepared by free-lance writers. As stated by Judge Robson in the lower court, "the crux of the controversy seems to be the extent of the title which plaintiff acquired when it purchased articles from free-lance writers for a few hundred dollars, and published the articles in its tabloid." The court held that "where no conditions are stated at the time of the sale of an article, the law implies that there is a complete sale of the article and the publisher has full rights thereto." The court acknowledged that "there is an established custom and usage that free lance authors selling to a tabloid sell only first rights." It held on the basis of the evidence presented, however, that this custom was not followed in the present case, and that the authors must be presumed to have transferred all their rights in their articles.

The right of a copyright owner to grant exclusive licenses restricted to particular territories, rights, times, or purposes was upheld in the CATV decision in the Second Circuit Court of Appeals, *United Artists Television, Inc. v. Fortnightly Corp.*, 377 F. 2d 872, *cert. granted*, 389 U.S. 969 (1967). Chief

Judge Lumbard characterized the issue as "the divisibility of the copyright holder's exclusive right to perform" and affirmed that in an age of motion pictures and radio and television broadcasting, it would seem self-evident that a copyright proprietor must be allowed substantial freedom to limit licenses to perform his work in public to defined periods and areas or audiences." Noting that "his right to do so has apparently never been seriously challenged," the court specifically upheld plaintiff's "right to limit its licenses to viewers who can receive the broadcasts through normal rooftop antennas."

The validity of a restricted patent license was likewise upheld in *Shaw v. E. I. duPont de Nemours and Co.*, 236 A. 2d 903 (Vt. Sup. Ct. 1966), largely on the basis of copyright precedents. The defendant requested reargument on the ground that decisions on copyright licenses were inappropriate precedents for deciding a patent case. On rehearing, the court reaffirmed its decision, holding that the copyright cases were appropriate in reaffirming "what inheres in a reasonable interpretation of the common understanding of the parties to a restrictive licensing agreement." Chief Justice Holden added: "When permission is granted to operate in a restricted area, the acceptance of the privilege implies a condition that the area reserved will not be invaded. An English judge has observed,— 'This seems to be common sense and not to depend upon any patent law or any other particular law.'"

The question in *Shapiro, Bernstein & Co. v. Gabor*, 266 F. Supp. 613 (S.D.N.Y. 1966), involved the effect of "relatively minor variations" from the details of the statutory compulsory licensing provisions in a recording agreement. The defendant argued that the changes, dealing with the amount of royalties, the basis, time, and manner of payment, the notice requirements, and the territory licensed, were sufficient to deprive plaintiff of his Federal statutory remedies. The court disagreed, holding that "the parties intended that their

relationship should be governed by the compulsory license provisions of the Copyright Act, and not by a private licensing agreement."

Copyright Infringement

The fundamental requirement that, to prevail in a copyright infringement action, plaintiff must prove both access and copying by the defendant was examined and refined in several cases during the year. As Judge Tenney said in *Blazon, Inc. v. Deluxe Game Corp.*, 268 F. Supp. 416 (S.D.N.Y. 1965), "direct evidence of copying is rarely available, since the cases are few wherein there is direct testimony by a witness that he saw defendant copying plaintiff's item." Thus, the courts permit copying to be established inferentially by "proof of access and substantial similarity."

On the question of access, the opinion in the *Blazon* case noted that there is a conflict between those authorities who require "actual viewing and knowledge of [the] work by the person who composed defendant's work" and those who regard a "reasonable opportunity to view as access in itself and not merely as creating an inference of access." The court accepted the latter, more liberal test in ruling that prima facie evidence of access had been established. Similarly, in *Morrissey v. Procter & Gamble Co.*, 379 F. 2d 675 (1st Cir. 1967), it was held that there is a "presumption of receipt arising from plaintiff's testimony of mailing," that "a notice to the defendant at its principal office . . . is proper notice," and that "there is at least an inference that the letter reached its proper destination." The stricter test was applied in *Scholz Homes, Inc. v. Maddox*, 379 F. 2d 84 (6th Cir. 1967), in which the court refused to infer access to architectural plans in the absence of direct evidence and discounted testimony that "it is extremely unlikely that one set could have been prepared without access to the other set" as merely "conclusory."

Even if access can be presumed, the plaintiff must still show "substantial similarity" in order to prove that his work was copied. More-

over, in *Ideal Toy Corp. v. Fab-Lu, Ltd.*, 261 F. Supp. 238 (S.D.N.Y. 1966), the court rejected plaintiff's argument that "where copying is established 'a finding of substantial similarity must be made.'" The test for substantial similarity is "whether an average lay observer would recognize the alleged copy as having been appropriated from the copyrighted work."

In the *Ideal Toy* case the defendant argued that, even though it set out intentionally to make a "slavish copy" of plaintiff's doll, it did not infringe the copyright because "crude workmanship defeated its intended purpose." Judge Weinfeld gave this argument short shrift, observing that it would be unfair "to allow the defendant to escape legal liability because of a minor change or because of crude craftsmanship, which did not destroy the substantial similarity of its copies to the authentic." He also ruled that, "where the basic consumer appeal is to youngsters," they cannot be excluded in applying the test of the average lay observer.

The Sixth Circuit Court of Appeals in *Blumcraft of Pittsburgh v. Newman Bros., Inc.*, 373 F. 2d 905 (1967) held that a prima facie case of substantial similarity had been proved, noting that "one cannot copy the copyrighted illustration of another's product even though it may precisely illustrate one's own product." On the other hand, the Seventh Circuit Court of Appeals in *Scott v. WKJG, Inc.*, 376 F. 2d 467, cert. denied, 389 U.S. 832 (1967), ruled that, since there had been no "direct proof of access or proof of a reasonable possibility of access," plaintiff was required to prove that the similarities "are so striking and of such nature as to preclude the possibility of coincidence, accident, or independent creation."

Although the case was decided on different grounds, the opinion in *Scholz Homes, Inc. v. Maddox*, 379 F. 2d 84 (6th Cir. 1967), contains an interesting discussion of what acts are necessary to infringe copyrighted architectural plans. Judge McCree suggests that the copyright would be ineffective if it "protected

merely against the vending of plans instead of their unauthorized use" and appears to favor broader protection either on the theory that "unauthorized construction of a building according to a copyrighted plan" is an infringement in itself, or that infringement occurs when the copyrighted plans are reproduced for construction purposes.

The doctrine of "fair use" of copyrighted material was involved in both the *Hemingway* case, *Hemingway v. Random House, Inc.*, 53 Misc. 2d 462 (Sup. Ct. 1967), and the Howard Hughes case, *Rosemont Enterprises, Inc. v. Random House, Inc.*, 366 F. 2d 303 (2d Cir. 1966), *cert. denied*, 385 U.S. 1009 (1967). The court in the *Hemingway* case took the view that "particularly where one undertakes a biographical study of a famed writer, a rule which prohibited all quotation of the subject's prior writings would render effective biography impossible" and found that "a mere minor use of fragments of another's work, especially in historical, biographical, or scholarly works," is a fair use. Justice Schweitzer also rejected the claim of infringement based on "passages wherein the author has narrated material originating in letters written by Hemingway and telegrams sent by him." He held that "the literary property interest in the letters of a deceased author can adequately be protected by preventing verbatim publication."

The holding of the Second Circuit Court of Appeals in the *Rosemont* case represents one of the most significant "fair use" decisions in recent years. In reversing the lower court's holding that the defendant's copying of certain material from articles on Howard Hughes in *Look* magazine was an infringement, the court declared that the initial test of fair use involves the nature of the materials in question: "whether their distribution would serve the public interest in the free dissemination of information and whether their preparation requires some use of prior materials dealing with the same subject matter."

Judge Moore specifically rejected the lower court's conclusion that, outside the field of

academic scholarship, the scope of fair use is sharply limited, especially where the defendant has a commercial motive. He held that the nature of biographies requires a certain amount of quotation and that it is immaterial "whether an author or publisher reaps economic benefits from the sale of a biographical work, or whether its publication is motivated in part by a desire for commercial gain, or whether it is designed for the popular market." The court felt that, under the circumstances, "the public interest should prevail over the possible damage to the copyright owner" and emphatically rejected the view that "an author is absolutely precluded from saving time and effort by referring to and relying upon prior published material."

A concurring opinion by Chief Judge Lumbard in the *Rosemont* case took the position that the lower court had been wrong in granting a temporary injunction because "the plaintiff does not come here with clean hands." His view was that suit had been brought, "not with a desire to protect the value of the original writing but to suppress the Random House biography." According to Judge Lumbard: "The spirit of the First Amendment applies to the copyright laws at least to the extent that the courts should not tolerate any attempted interference with the public's right to be informed regarding matters of general interest when anyone seeks to use the copyright statute which was designed to protect interests of quite a different nature." However, counterclaim by Random House against Rosemont for malicious prosecution was later dismissed, 261 F. Supp. 691 (S.D.N.Y. 1966).

The defense of misuse of copyrights was also raised in *K-91, Inc. v. Gershwin Publishing Corp.*, 372 F. 2d 1 (9th Cir. 1967), *cert. denied*, 389 U.S. 1045 (1968), an action against the operator of a radio station in the State of Washington for unlicensed broadcasts of copyrighted music. At issue was the legality of the licensing practices of the American Society of Composers, Authors, and Publishers under the antitrust laws of the

United States and of the State of Washington. The Ninth Circuit Court of Appeals ruled in ASCAP's favor, holding that no antitrust laws had been violated and that defendant "continued its unconscionable conduct in unlawfully appropriating appellee's property without cause and without justification."

International Developments

Fiscal 1967 marked the beginning of what is probably the most important turning point in the history of international copyright. Before recounting the events leading up to the Stockholm Intellectual Property Conference of 1967, let us dispose of those facts necessary to make the record of the year complete. The number of adherents to the Universal Copyright Convention grew to 55, with the accession of Kenya, Venezuela, and the Netherlands. Italy ratified Protocol 1 of the UCC, concerning application of the convention to stateless persons and refugees, and the United Kingdom declared the UCC applicable to British Honduras. The Federal Republic of Germany ratified the Neighboring Rights Convention, effective October 21, 1966, and three Latin-American countries—Argentina, Mexico, and Uruguay—acceded to the Berne Convention. Portugal gave notification that the Berne Convention and the Portuguese copyright law have effect and are enforced in Macao and the other Portuguese overseas provinces, but that the Universal Copyright Convention has not been extended to them.

At the beginning of the fiscal year, from July 4 through July 9, 1966, an Inter-American meeting of copyright experts was convened in Rio de Janeiro under the joint sponsorship of UNESCO and the International Confederation of Authors and Composers Societies (CISAC). The expert from the United States was George D. Cary, the Deputy Register of Copyrights, who was elected First Vice Chairman and chaired several of the sessions. The purpose of the meeting was to analyze "the status of copyright legislation in the

Americas and to formulate recommendations designed to encourage the development of copyright protection therein." The prevailing philosophy at the meeting appeared to favor raising the levels of protection under domestic law, and it is significant that in less than a year after the meeting Argentina, Mexico, and Uruguay acceded to the Berne Convention and participated in the Stockholm Conference.

The viewpoint on copyright evident at the Rio meeting was in sharp contrast to that prevailing at the East Asian Seminar on Copyright, convened by the United International Bureaux for the Protection of Intellectual Property (BIRPI) at the invitation of the Indian Government and held in New Delhi during the last week of January 1967. Here the general philosophy was in favor of lower levels of protection, and of broadening the reservations allowed under the draft protocol regarding developing countries which was to be considered at the Stockholm Conference for revision of the Berne Convention in June. The New Delhi seminar gave the developing countries a valuable opportunity to organize and further strengthen the position they were preparing to put forward at Stockholm.

Concurrent with development of the program to broaden the Berne Convention to accommodate the developing countries, and in obvious competition with it, efforts have been made to attract developing countries into the Universal Copyright Convention. A major obstacle to these efforts has been the "Berne safeguard clause" of the UCC, under which a country now a member of the Berne Union is prevented from denouncing the Berne Convention and relying on the UCC for protection of its works in Berne countries. At its 14th Session in October and November 1966, the General Conference of UNESCO adopted a resolution stating that the Berne safeguard clause has "consequences that are prejudicial to the interests of the States acceding to that Convention" and requesting the Director-General of UNESCO "to submit this matter as soon as possible to the competent bodies to

examine the possibility of revising the Universal Convention along the lines indicated in the present resolution." This was followed by a UNESCO inquiry to UCC members dated December 30, 1966, asking them to state whether or not they wished a revision conference convened, and requesting a reply by May 1, 1967.

Since the Stockholm Conference was scheduled to start on June 11, 1967, the Director of BIRPI called an extraordinary session of the Permanent Committee of the Berne Union to consider the UNESCO moves. The committee, which met in Geneva in March 1967, agreed that any response to the proposal to revise the UCC would be premature until after the results of the Stockholm Conference were known, and the UNESCO observer announced that the May 1 date was not a deadline and that another inquiry would be sent.

The 1967 Intellectual Property Conference of Stockholm, which opened on June 11, 1967, and concluded with a signing ceremony on July 14, 1967, was the most important diplomatic conference in the fields of international copyright and industrial property law in recent years. The large U.S. delegation to the Conference was headed by Eugene M. Braderman, Assistant Secretary of State, Commercial Affairs and Business Activities,

and included three representatives from the Copyright Office: Abraham L. Kaminstein, Register of Copyrights, Barbara A. Ringer, Assistant Register of Copyrights, and Kelsey Mott, Attorney-Adviser. Since the United States is not a member of the Berne Copyright Convention, the members of the U.S. delegation served as observers during the copyright discussions.

The decisions of the Conference, especially in connection with the provisions of the protocol allowing developing countries to make certain reservations with respect to the copyright protection they grant under the convention, are of the utmost significance to the United States and to all other members of the international copyright community. Since the revised convention was not signed until after the end of the year and the repercussions from the signing came still later, a detailed consideration of Stockholm and its aftermath will be deferred to next year's report. It is enough to say here that the Stockholm Protocol Regarding Developing Countries has brought on an international copyright crisis that may take months or even years to resolve. The role of the United States in this crisis will be significant if not decisive.

Respectfully submitted.

ABRAHAM L. KAMINSTEIN
Register of Copyrights

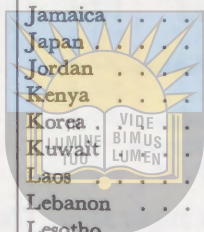
International Copyright Relations of the United States as of April 1, 1968

This table shows the status of United States copyright relations with the 133 other independent countries of the world.

The following code is used:

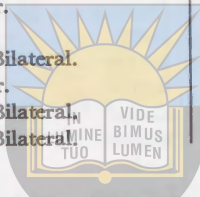
UCC	Party to the Universal Copyright Convention, as is the United States.
BAC	Party to the Buenos Aires Convention of 1910, as is the United States.
Bilateral	Bilateral copyright relations with the United States by virtue of a proclamation or treaty.
Unclear	Became independent since 1943. Has not established copyright relations with the United States, but may be honoring obligations incurred under former political status.
None	No copyright relations with the United States.

Country	Status of copyright relations	Country	Status of copyright relations
Afghanistan	None.	Guyana	Unclear.
Albania	None.	Haiti	UCC, BAC.
Algeria	Unclear.	Holy See (Vatican City)	UCC.
Andorra	UCC.	Honduras	BAC.
Argentina	UCC, BAC, Bilateral.	Hungary	Bilateral.
Australia	Bilateral.	Iceland	UCC.
Austria	UCC, Bilateral.	India	UCC, Bilateral.
Barbados	Unclear.	Indonesia	Unclear.
Belgium	UCC, Bilateral.	Iran	None.
Bhutan	None.	Iraq	None.
Bolivia	BAC.	Ireland	UCC, Bilateral.
Botswana	Unclear.	Israel	UCC, Bilateral.
Brazil	UCC, BAC, Bilateral.	Italy	UCC, Bilateral.
Bulgaria	None.	Ivory Coast	Unclear.
Burma	Unclear.	Jamaica	Unclear.
Burundi	Unclear.	Japan	UCC.
Cambodia	UCC.	Jordan	Unclear.
Cameroon	Unclear.	Kenya	UCC.
Canada	UCC, Bilateral.	Korea	Unclear.
Central African Republic	Unclear.	Kuwait	Unclear.
Ceylon	Unclear.	Laos	UCC.
Chad	Unclear.	Lebanon	UCC.
Chile	UCC, BAC, Bilateral.	Lesotho	Unclear.
China	Bilateral.	Liberia	UCC.
Colombia	BAC.	Libya	Unclear.
Congo (Brazzaville)	Unclear.	Liechtenstein	UCC.
Congo (Kinshasa)	Unclear.	Luxembourg	UCC, Bilateral.
Costa Rica	UCC, BAC, Bilateral.	Madagascar	Unclear.
Cuba	UCC, Bilateral.	Malawi	UCC.
Cyprus	Unclear.	Malaysia	Unclear.
Czechoslovakia	UCC, Bilateral.	Maldives Islands	Unclear.
Dahomey	Unclear.	Mali	Unclear.
Denmark	UCC, Bilateral.	Malta	Unclear.
Dominican Republic	BAC.	Mauritania	Unclear.
Ecuador	UCC, BAC.	Mauritius	Unclear.
El Salvador	Bilateral by virtue of Mexico City Convention, 1902.	Mexico	UCC, BAC, Bilateral.
Ethiopia	None.	Monaco	UCC, Bilateral.
Finland	UCC, Bilateral.	Morocco	Unclear.
France	UCC, Bilateral.	Muscat and Oman	None.
Gabon	Unclear.	Nauru	Unclear.
Gambia	Unclear.	Nepal	None.
Germany	Bilateral; UCC with Federal Republic of Germany.	Netherlands	UCC, Bilateral.
Ghana	UCC.	New Zealand	UCC, Bilateral.
Greece	UCC, Bilateral.	Nicaragua	UCC, BAC.
Guatemala	UCC, BAC.	Niger	Unclear.
Guinea	Unclear.	Nigeria	UCC.
		Norway	UCC, Bilateral.
		Pakistan	UCC.
		Panama	UCC, BAC.
		Paraguay	UCC, BAC.



University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Country	Status of copyright relations	Country	Status of copyright relations
Peru	UCC, BAC.	Syria	Unclear.
Philippines	Bilateral; UCC status undetermined.	Tanzania	Unclear.
Poland	Bilateral.	Thailand	Bilateral.
Portugal	UCC, Bilateral.	Togo	Unclear.
Rumania	Bilateral.	Trinidad and Tobago	Unclear.
Rwanda	Unclear.	Tunisia	Unclear.
San Marino	None.	Turkey	None.
Saudi Arabia	None.	Uganda	Unclear.
Senegal	Unclear.	United Arab Republic (Egypt)	None.
Sierra Leone	Unclear.	United Kingdom	UCC, Bilateral.
Singapore	Unclear.	Upper Volta	Unclear.
Somalia	Unclear.	Uruguay	BAC.
South Africa	Bilateral.	Venezuela	UCC.
Southern Yemen	Unclear.	Vietnam	Unclear.
Soviet Union	None.	Western Samoa	Unclear.
Spain	UCC, Bilateral.	Yemen	None.
Sudan	Unclear.	Yugoslavia	UCC.
Sweden	UCC, Bilateral.	Zambia	UCC.
Switzerland	UCC, Bilateral.		



Registrations by Subject Matter Classes for the Fiscal Years 1963-67

Class	Subject matter of copyright	1963	1964	1965	1966	1967
A	Books (including pamphlets, leaflets, etc.)	68, 445	*71, 618	*76, 098	77, 300	80, 910
B	Periodicals (issues)	69, 682	*74, 611	*78, 307	77, 963	81, 647
	(BB) Contributions to newspapers and periodicals	2, 535	2, 529	2, 095	1, 717	1, 696
C	Lectures, sermons, addresses	806	1, 112	848	911	996
D	Dramatic or dramatico-musical compositions	2, 730	3, 039	3, 343	3, 215	3, 371
E	Musical compositions	72, 583	75, 256	80, 881	76, 805	79, 291
F	Maps	2, 002	1, 955	3, 262	1, 933	2, 840
G	Works of art, models, or designs	6, 262	5, 915	5, 735	5, 164	4, 855
H	Reproductions of works of art	4, 003	4, 045	3, 241	2, 595	2, 586
I	Drawings or plastic works of a scientific or technical character	780	893	1, 239	867	695
J	Photographs	725	995	860	677	722
K	Prints and pictorial illustrations	2, 594	3, 325	2, 927	3, 081	2, 740
	(KK) Commercial prints and labels	7, 318	7, 013	7, 509	6, 285	5, 862
L	Motion-picture photoplays	3, 207	3, 018	2, 536	1, 983	1, 771
M	Motion pictures not photoplays	1, 009	1, 089	1, 216	906	925
R	Renewals of all classes	20, 164	22, 574	23, 520	25, 464	23, 499
	Total	264, 845	*278, 987	*293, 617	286, 866	294, 406

*Adjusted figure.

Number of Articles Deposited During the Fiscal Years 1963-67

Class	Subject matter of copyright	1963	1964	1965	1966	1967
A	Books (including pamphlets, leaflets, etc.)	135, 324	141, 412	*150, 453	152, 632	159, 954
B	Periodicals	*139, 235	149, 073	156, 092	155, 382	162, 763
	(BB) Contributions to newspapers and periodicals	2, 535	2, 529	2, 095	1, 717	1, 696
C	Lectures, sermons, addresses	806	1, 112	848	911	996
D	Dramatic or dramatico-musical compositions	3, 127	3, 413	3, 816	3, 590	3, 780
E	Musical compositions	92, 223	95, 287	*102, 548	97, 622	101, 071
F	Maps	4, 004	3, 910	6, 523	3, 863	5, 680
G	Works of art, models, or designs	10, 993	10, 367	10, 196	9, 123	8, 549
H	Reproductions of works of art	7, 986	8, 084	6, 482	5, 120	5, 122
I	Drawings or plastic works of a scientific or technical character	1, 148	1, 347	1, 925	1, 369	1, 075
J	Photographs	1, 221	1, 594	1, 460	1, 109	1, 186
K	Prints and pictorial illustrations	5, 184	6, 647	*5, 854	6, 162	5, 453
	(KK) Commercial prints and labels	14, 636	14, 022	*15, 017	12, 570	11, 707
L	Motion-picture photoplays	6, 338	5, 984	5, 034	3, 886	3, 469
M	Motion pictures not photoplays	1, 880	2, 049	*2, 258	1, 742	1, 725
	Total	*426, 640	446, 830	*470, 601	456, 798	474, 226

*Adjusted figure.

*Number of Articles Transferred to Other Departments of the Library of Congress**

Class	Subject matter of articles transferred	1963	1964	1965	1966	1967
A	Books (including pamphlets, leaflets, etc.)	55, 742	56, 493	68, 218	68, 470	66, 046
B	Periodicals	145, 519	151, 476	162, 194	164, 522	169, 963
	(BB) Contributions to newspapers and periodicals	2, 535	2, 529	2, 095	1, 717	1, 696
C	Lectures, sermons, addresses	0	0	0	0	0
D	Dramatic or dramatico-musical compositions	316	351	356	816	394
E	Musical compositions	20, 936	25, 132	25, 081	23, 847	23, 430
F	Maps	4, 004	3, 915	6, 523	3, 994	5, 697
G	Works of art, models, or designs	63	204	204	177	234
H	Reproductions of works of art	434	729	296	545	444
I	Drawings or plastic works of a scientific or technical character	0	0	0	142	0
J	Photographs	0	2	2	8	44
K	Prints and pictorial illustrations	109	150	81	257	464
	(KK) Commercial prints and labels	22	248	9	8	57
L	Motion-picture photoplays	313	795	559	230	294
M	Motion pictures not photoplays	333	430	217	414	280
	Total	230, 326	242, 454	265, 835	265, 147	269, 043

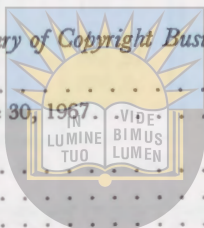
*Extra copies received with deposits and gift copies are included in these figures. This is the reason that in some categories the number of articles transferred exceeds the number of articles deposited, as shown in the preceding chart.

Statement of Gross Cash Receipts, Yearly Fees, Number of Registrations, etc., for the Fiscal Years 1963-67

Fiscal year	Gross receipts	Yearly fees earned	Number of registrations	Increase or decrease in registrations
1963.	\$1, 123, 598. 21	\$1, 077, 747. 79	264, 845	+ 10, 069
1964.	1, 206, 453. 60	1, 133, 546. 57	278, 987	+ 14, 142
1965.	1, 274, 813. 94	1, 208, 014. 66	293, 617	+ 14, 630
1966.	1, 624, 081. 45	1, 470, 249. 12	286, 866	- 6, 751
1967.	1, 892, 419. 54	1, 812, 036. 15	294, 406	+ 7, 540
Total	7, 121, 366. 74	6, 701, 594. 29	1, 418, 721	

Summary of Copyright Business, Fiscal Year 1967

Balance on hand July 1, 1966		\$436, 319. 75
Gross receipts July 1, 1966, to June 30, 1967		1, 892, 419. 54
Total to be accounted for.		2, 328, 739. 29
Refunded		\$79, 730. 09
Checks returned unpaid		4, 816. 45
Deposited as earned fees		1, 770, 243. 60
Balance carried over July 1, 1967		
Fees earned in June 1967 but not deposited until July 1967	\$165, 783. 61	
Unfinished business balance	70, 413. 04	
Deposit accounts balance	234, 953. 75	
Card service	2, 798. 75	
		473, 949. 15
		2, 328, 739. 29



University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Summary of Copyright Business, Fiscal Year 1967—Continued

	Number of registrations	Fees earned
Commercial prints and labels at \$6 each	5, 862	\$35, 172. 00
Published domestic works at \$4 each	551	2, 204. 00
Published domestic works at \$6 each	187, 473	1, 124, 838. 00
Published foreign works at \$4 each	10	40. 00
Published foreign works at \$6 each	3, 394	20, 364. 00
Unpublished works at \$4 each	47	188. 00
Unpublished works at \$6 each	62, 429	374, 574. 00
Renewals at \$2 each	32	64. 00
Renewals at \$4 each	23, 467	93, 868. 00
Total registrations for which fee paid	283, 265	1, 651, 312. 00
Registrations made under provisions of law permitting registration without payment of fee for certain works of foreign origin	11, 141	. . . . .
Total registrations	294, 406	. . . . .
Fees for recording assignments		45, 770. 00
Fees for indexing transfers of proprietorship		15, 467. 00
Fees for recording notices of intention to use		333. 50
Fees for recording notices of use		20, 540. 00
Fees for certified documents		7, 810. 00
Fees for searches made		61, 361. 00
Card Service		9, 442. 65
Total fees exclusive of registrations		160, 724. 15
Total fees earned		1, 812, 036. 15



University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Library of Congress Trust Fund Board

SUMMARY OF ANNUAL REPORT

Membership. Members of the Library of Congress Trust Fund Board at the end of the year were:

Henry H. Fowler, Secretary of the Treasury, Chairman; L. Quincy Mumford, Librarian of Congress, Secretary; and Representative Omar Burleson, Chairman, Joint Committee on the Library, all *ex officio*.

Benjamin M. McKelway (appointed for a term ending March 8, 1968); and Mrs. Charles William Engelhard, Jr. (appointed for a term ending March 8, 1970).

Meetings of the Board. The Trust Fund Board met on August 17, 1966, to confirm poll votes taken by the Board, discuss the need for a brochure to assist in stimulating gifts to the Library, and review important needs of the Library that might be met by additional gifts. These include the purchase of important and rare manuscripts, rare books, prints, maps, and other library materials when they sud-

denly become available; the employment of working consultants to do substantive research in special subject fields; the holding of seminars on current subjects of national interest; the issuance of additional scholarly publications and guides; the presentation of symposia and festivals that would bring together creative artists and scholars; and the preparation and distribution of traveling exhibits that would bring to a larger public more of the Library's rich resources.

At this meeting Mrs. Charles William Engelhard, Jr., active in civic and cultural affairs in the United States, was welcomed as a new member of the Board. On May 19, 1967, Mrs. Engelhard, in recognition of the Library's need for an enlarged program of publications about the institution and its distinguished collections, presented a gift of \$10,000 to the Librarian of Congress. To be known as the Jane Engelhard Fund, the gift will enable the Library to expand its facsimile program and to issue other publications illustrating the Library's collections and services.

Summary of Income and Obligations ¹

	Permanent loan accounts ²	Investment account	Total
Unobligated funds carried forward from fiscal 1966	\$232,610.58	\$5,125.16	\$237,735.74
Income, fiscal 1967	208,724.52	22,939.02	231,663.54
Available for obligation, fiscal 1967	441,335.10	28,064.18	469,399.28
Obligations, fiscal 1967	195,825.95	21,359.85	217,185.80
Carried forward to fiscal 1968	245,509.15	6,704.33	252,213.48

¹ See appendix 11 for a detailed statement on the trust funds.

² Includes income and obligations, Gertrude M. Hubbard bequest.

Increase in Investments. Payment in full, in the amount of \$84,457.46, under provisions of the last will and testament of Norman P. Scala was received from the trustee of his estate. The Norman P. Scala Memorial Fund, as the bequest is to be known, is in memory of the donor's father, Francis Maria Scala, the first director of the organization now known as the U.S. Marine Band. When Norman Scala died in 1953, he left his money in trust for his sister and gave his father's collections to the Library. The income from the fund will be expended to further the use of the Scala collections and other music in which his father was interested.

An amount of \$23,786.54, representing the balance from the bequest of Gertrude Clarke Whittall, was received. Half of it was added to the funds of the Gertrude Clarke Whittall Foundation for Music and half into the Gertrude Clarke Whittall Poetry and Literature Fund.

Contributions totaling \$200 were received from Olin Dows to augment the endowment of the Friends of Music in the Library of Congress.

The permanent loan fund deposited in the Treasury amounted to \$5,130,476.11 on June 30, 1966. It was increased to \$5,238,920.11 by the above gifts totaling \$108,444. With the addition of the \$20,000 in the Gertrude M. Hubbard bequest, the grand total of the trust funds on June 30, 1967, was \$5,258,920.11.

Activities Supported by Funds Held by the Board. Because the trust funds are given to and accepted by the Library of Congress Trust Fund Board for specific purposes the activities made possible by their income are necessarily much the same year after year. In 1967 additions were purchased for the Library's music, print, Hispanic, and Slavic collections. Materials in European archives were examined and those relating to America were microfilmed for the Library's collections. Consultant services were obtained in connection with preparing subject headings for pictorial materials and strengthening the Library's Hispanic program. Assistance was provided in cataloging materials in the Prints and Photographs Division and in work on holdings in American history in the Manuscript Division. Chairs were maintained in American history, geography, music, and poetry in the English language.

The Gertrude Clarke Whittall Foundation and the Elizabeth Sprague Coolidge Foundation again made possible outstanding musical performances in the Coolidge Auditorium. Ten musical works were commissioned from ten composers; the Dayton C. Miller collection of over 1,500 flutes was maintained; concerts in other cities were supported; and new equipment was added to facilitate performances in the Coolidge Auditorium. A varied program of poetry readings, dramatic performances, and lectures was presented with the financial support of the Gertrude Clarke Whittall Poetry and Literature Fund.

Acquisitions and Acquisitions Work

THE COLLECTIONS OF THE LIBRARY

	Total pieces, June 30, 1966	Additions, 1967	Withdrawals, 1967	Total pieces, June 30, 1967
Volumes and pamphlets	13, 767, 403	339, 856	. . . . .	14, 107, 259
Bound newspaper volumes	145, 721	285	6, 822	139, 184
Newspapers on microfilm (reels)	155, 081	14, 194	. . . . .	169, 275
Manuscripts (pieces)	28, 117, 882	321, 713	24, 225	28, 415, 370
Maps	3, 003, 049	89, 255	9, 039	3, 083, 265
Micro-opaques	278, 606	14, 615	. . . . .	293, 221
Microfiche.	12, 338	7, 286	. . . . .	19, 624
Microfilm (reels and strips)	223, 918	37, 791	. . . . .	261, 709
Motion pictures (reels)	86, 124	2, 932	. . . . .	89, 056
Music (volumes and pieces)	3, 247, 923	27, 284	. . . . .	3, 275, 207
Recordings				
Discs	172, 480	36, 395	13	208, 862
Tapes and wires	11, 321	772	24	12, 069
Books for the blind				
Raised characters (volumes)	1, 037, 929	36, 179	. . . . .	1, 074, 108
Talking books (containers)	1, 030, 819	248, 153	. . . . .	1, 278, 972
Books on magnetic tape	10, 208	975	. . . . .	11, 183
Prints and drawings (pieces)	176, 524	941	2, 029	175, 436
Photographic negatives, prints, and slides	1, 782, 714	36, 831	6, 678	1, 812, 867
Posters	38, 238	1, 033	312	38, 959
Other (broadsides, photocopies, nonpictorial material, photostats, etc.)	990, 932	1, 201	515	991, 618
Total	54, 289, 210	1, 217, 691	49, 657	55, 457, 244

RECEIPTS BY SOURCE

	Pieces, 1966	Pieces, 1967
By purchase		
Funds appropriated to the Library of Congress		
Books for the blind	7,037	4,718
Books for the Law Library	54,574	52,976
Books for the general collections	510,893	464,627
Copyright Office	1,870	1,453
Legislative Reference Service	43,570	104,798
Preservation of motion pictures	507	391
Public Law 480	94,994	92,007
Funds transferred from other Government agencies		
Aerospace Technology Division	157,831	132,311
Defense Research Division	6,030	2,277
Higher Education Act, Title II-C	3,185	32,901
National Referral Center	886	798
Working funds	2,845	1,676
Gift Funds		
American Library Association for <i>National Union Catalog</i>		30
Atamian Fund	30	19
Bennett Fund		10
Carnegie Fund		3
Council on Library Resources for copying manuscripts		300
Edwards Fund	25	
Federal Library Committee <i>Together in Excellence</i>		22
Finlandia Fund	112	336
Ford Foundation		9
Forest Press Fund	30	
Friends of Law Library	1	
Heineman Foundation	53	51
Houghton Fund	3	2
Hubbard Fund	56	54
Huntington Fund	192	278
Indic Cataloging Fund	7	2
Indonesian Cataloging Fund		1
Lindberg Fund		1
Miller Fund	2	32
NBC Fund	10	
Pennell Fund	249	127
Photoduplication revolving fund	26	55
Rockefeller Fund		26
Rosenwald Fund		2
Sobiloff Fund		3
Stern Fund	89	130
Whittall Foundation	1	11
Wilbur Fund	175	279
Total	885,283	892,716

RECEIPTS BY SOURCE—Continued

	Pieces, 1966	Pieces, 1967
By virtue of law		
Books for the blind	14, 197	9, 860
Copyright	456, 798	480, 073
Public Printer	775, 657	886, 925
Total	1, 246, 652	1, 376, 858
By official donations		
Local agencies	2, 857	3, 218
State agencies	110, 396	158, 940
Federal agencies	2, 408, 894	2, 292, 693
Total	2, 522, 147	2, 454, 851
By exchange		
Domestic	24, 625	21, 269
International, including foreign governments	473, 936	480, 073
Total	498, 561	501, 342
By gift from individual and unofficial sources	2, 472, 617	1, 386, 654
Total receipts	7, 625, 260	6, 612, 421



University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

¹ Corrected figure.

VOLUMES IN THE ORIENTAL COLLECTIONS

	Additions		Total contents, June 30, 1967
	1966	1967	
Chinese and Korean	4, 665	6, 369	385, 937
Hebraica	3, 674	3, 450	77, 143
Japanese	5, 141	6, 461	470, 482
Near East	3, 701	2, 931	58, 374
South and Southeast Asia	6, 463	5, 012	55, 953
Total	23, 644	24, 223	1, 047, 889

ACQUISITIONS WORK, REFERENCE DEPARTMENT

	1966	1967
Lists and offers scanned	59, 824	¹ 50, 550
Items searched	119, 211	92, 642
Items recommended for acquisition	114, 951	122, 942
Items accessioned	3, 338, 152	2, 562, 481
Items disposed of	2, 495, 842	2, 641, 616

¹ Decrease because of changes in format of national bibliographies and procedures for circulation.

ACQUISITIONS WORK, LAW LIBRARY

	1966	1967
Lists and offers scanned	2, 230	2, 738
Items searched	18, 054	19, 304
Items recommended for acquisition	2, 515	3, 254
Items disposed of	810, 200	663, 845



ACQUISITIONS WORK, PROCESSING DEPARTMENT

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

	1966	1967
Order Division		
Evaluations	469	592
Order Section		
Titles searched	21, 803	40, 854
Purchase requisitions acted upon	51, 974	78, 844
Pieces accessioned	191, 508	276, 807
Invoices		
Received	14, 050	16, 759
Cleared	14, 197	16, 194
Serial Record Division		
Serial parts processed ¹		
Pieces processed	1, 754, 132	1, 934, 425
Volumes added to classified collections	20, 792	26, 185
Total	<u>1, 774, 924</u>	<u>1, 960, 610</u>

See footnotes at end of table.

ACQUISITIONS WORK, PROCESSING DEPARTMENT—Continued

	1966	1967
Reference inquiries handled		
Telephone inquiries	62, 757	70, 039
Personal and written inquiries	624	3, 201
Total	63, 381	73, 240
New entries made	12, 936	12, 289
Pieces awaiting disposition	439, 084	144, 000
Exchange and Gift Division		
Pieces received by exchange and transfer	6, 834, 971	5, 811, 712
Gift pieces handled		
Gift Section	545, 533	542, 605
Manuscript Division	1, 927, 084	844, 049
Total	2, 470, 871	1, 386, 654
Outgoing pieces ²		
Exchange	1, 269, 475	1, 528, 474
Transfer	73, 595	68, 163
Donations to institutions	434, 150	466, 803
Pulping	2, 243, 704	2, 280, 468
Total	4, 020, 945	4, 343, 908
Exchange Sections		
Correspondence	7, 146	6, 613
Requests sent (form letters)	16, 728	14, 813
Acknowledgments (form letters)	19, 563	15, 578
Gift Section		
Correspondence	1, 880	1, 687
Requests sent (form letters)	15, 062	11, 891
Acknowledgments (form letters)	6, 183	7, 276
Monthly Checklist Section		
Items listed for publication	19, 071	20, 973
Items requested	10, 532	9, 245
Incoming pieces reviewed	83, 407	108, 998

¹ Pieces transferred to other libraries and materials discarded immediately are included.

² Duplicates, other materials not needed for the Library collections, and depository sets and exchange copies of U.S. Government publications are included in this total.



University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Appendix 3

Cataloging and Maintenance of Catalogs

DESCRIPTIVE AND SHARED CATALOGING

	1966	1967
PREPARATION FOR THE COLLECTIONS		
Preliminary cataloging		
Searching		
Titles received		
Descriptive Cataloging Division	225, 221	234, 392
Shared Cataloging Division		51, 293
Total	225, 221	285, 685
Titles forwarded		
Descriptive Cataloging Division	237, 541	238, 189
Shared Cataloging Division		49, 685
Total	237, 541	287, 874
Titles awaiting searching by Descriptive Cataloging Division		
Far Eastern languages	983	409
Slavic	7, 563	8, 707
South Asian languages	2, 235	1, 021
Miscellaneous languages—Estonian, Finnish, Hungarian, Latin, Hebrew, Turkish, Arabic	6, 007	10, 284
Other languages	¹ 41, 881	30, 946
Total	¹ 58, 669	51, 367
Entries prepared		
Descriptive Cataloging Division	116, 732	105, 612
Shared Cataloging Division		
Total	116, 732	105, 612
Titles awaiting preliminary cataloging by Descriptive Cataloging Division		
Titles awaiting bibliographical entry by Shared Cataloging Division		
	11, 676	10, 841
		1, 696
Titles cataloged		
Regular cataloging		
Descriptive Cataloging Division	116, 321	111, 734
Geography and Map Division	1, 522	1, 334
Shared Cataloging Division		33, 229
Total	117, 843	146, 297



University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

DESCRIPTIVE AND SHARED CATALOGING—Continued

	1966	1967
Cooperative titles adapted		
Descriptive Cataloging Division	3, 165	4, 179
Geography and Map Division	3	5
Total	3, 168	4, 184
Brief cataloging (multilith cards)		
Descriptive Cataloging Division	3, 600	3, 355
Geography and Map Division	1, 827	1, 788
Total	5, 427	5, 143
Form card cataloging by Descriptive Cataloging Division	3, 441	3, 958
Total new titles cataloged	129, 879	159, 582
Titles in process		
Cataloged and awaiting review or revision		
Descriptive Cataloging Division	1, 953	3, 999
Shared Cataloging Division		465
Total awaiting review or revision	1, 953	4, 464
Awaiting cataloging		
Descriptive Cataloging Division		
English Language Section	42, 906	52, 255
Far Eastern Languages Section	15, 936	17, 096
Germanic Languages Section	27, 584	35, 711
Miscellaneous Languages Section	9, 284	9, 321
Romance Languages Section	43, 604	47, 004
Slavic Languages Section	14, 522	10, 143
South Asian Languages Section	2, 932	5, 421
Manuscripts Section	1, 660	1, 500
Music Section	1, 048	1, 071
Serials Section	15, 759	14, 841
Total	175, 235	194, 363
Shared Cataloging Division		
English Section		628
French Section		1, 170
German Section		5, 300
Dutch-Scandinavian Section		1, 891
Total		9, 989
Total awaiting cataloging	175, 235	204, 352

See footnotes at end of table.



University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

DESCRIPTIVE AND SHARED CATALOGING—Continued

	1966	1967
MAINTENANCE OF CATALOGS		
Titles recataloged		
Descriptive Cataloging Division	2, 537	2, 465
Geography and Map Division	44	180
Shared Cataloging Division		15
Total	2, 581	2, 660
Titles revised		
Descriptive Cataloging Division	12, 221	10, 077
Geography and Map Division	49	75
Shared Cataloging Division		290
Total	12, 270	10, 442
Total titles recataloged or revised	14, 851	13, 102
Titles recataloged and awaiting revision by the Descriptive Cataloging Division	346	301
FOR OTHER LIBRARIES		
Cooperative titles edited		
Regular	3, 327	2, 295
Manuscripts	1, 511	1, 988
Motion pictures	3, 003	3, 719
Total	7, 841	8, 002
Titles awaiting editing	423	1, 328
Number of cooperative libraries supplying copy	49	45
DEVELOPMENT OF CATALOG TOOLS		
Authority cards		
Entries established		
Descriptive Cataloging Division	58, 720	55, 672
Shared Cataloging Division		15, 860
Total	58, 720	71, 532
Entries changed		
Descriptive Cataloging Division	10, 074	8, 535
Shared Cataloging Division		558
Total	10, 074	9, 093
Total authority cards added or revised	68, 794	80, 625

¹ Adjusted figure.

² Corrected figure.



University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

SUBJECT CATALOGING

	1966	1967
PREPARATION FOR THE COLLECTIONS		
Subject cataloging		
Titles classified and subject headed ¹	125, 515	149, 252
Titles awaiting revision	9	126
Titles awaiting subject cataloging	² 19, 377	18, 199
Total pieces given form card cataloging	184	214
Shelffisting		
Titles shelffisted, classified collections	105, 060	131, 333
Volumes shelffisted, classified collections	143, 489	171, 444
Other titles shelffisted	11, 500	12, 419
Other volumes shelffisted	16, 996	14, 579
Titles awaiting shelffisting	9, 445	11, 310
Volumes awaiting shelffisting	10, 437	18, 025
Labeling		
Volumes labeled	349, 314	327, 088
Volumes awaiting labeling	7, 939	1, 397
MAINTENANCE OF CATALOGS		
Recataloging or revising		
Titles recataloged	4, 910	4, 064
Titles revised	26, 636	40, 663
Total titles recataloged or revised	31, 546	44, 727
Titles awaiting recataloging or review	34	357
Reshelffisting		
Titles reshelffisted	6, 632	3, 598
Volumes reshelffisted	12, 986	11, 929
Titles awaiting reshelffisting or review	5, 567	5, 717
Volumes awaiting reshelffisting or review	2, 388	2, 434
FOR OTHER LIBRARIES		
Cooperative titles edited		
Regular	3, 327	1, 887
Motion Pictures	3, 003	3, 719
Books in raised characters	0	0
Talking books	0	0
Manuscripts	1, 511	1, 988
Total	7, 841	7, 594

See footnotes at end of table.



University of Fort Hare

Together in Excellence

SUBJECT CATALOGING—Continued

	1966	1967
DEVELOPMENT OF CATALOGING TOOLS		
Subject Headings		
Established	4, 028	5, 276
Canceled or changed	314	367
Class numbers		
Established	2, 233	2, 086
Changed	218	174

¹ Includes titles classified as Priority 4.

² Corrected figure.

NUMBER OF TITLES CLASSIFIED BY DECIMAL CLASSIFICATION THROUGH
FISCAL YEAR 1967

April 1–June 30, 1930	3, 917	1950	31, 785
1931	31, 285	1951	30, 453
1932	33, 829	1952	26, 280
1933	33, 251	1953	33, 799
1934	42, 314	1954	30, 509
1935	34, 709	1955	20, 744
1936	34, 267	1956	19, 994
1937	33, 371	1957	20, 081
1938	34, 060	1958	23, 068
1939	27, 436	1959	27, 130
1940	28, 977	1960	28, 643
1941	27, 939	1961	29, 947
1942	32, 512	1962	24, 073
1943	27, 594	1963	23, 643
1944	34, 328	1964	21, 977
1945	32, 020	1965	21, 497
1946	32, 292	1966	25, 565
1947	30, 184	1967	46, 051
1948	30, 499		
1949	31, 151	Total	1, 101, 174



University of Port Hare
Together in Excellence

APPROXIMATE NUMBER OF VOLUMES IN THE CLASSIFIED COLLECTIONS ¹

		Added, 1966		Added, 1967		Total volumes, June 30, 1967
		Titles	Volumes	Titles	Volumes	
A	Polygraphy	1,784	6,047	1,016	5,243	267,697
B-BJ	Philosophy	2,995	4,227	3,414	4,718	107,249
BL-BX	Religion	3,363	4,134	6,026	8,158	308,056
C	History, auxiliary sciences	1,058	2,602	1,095	2,030	117,778
D	History, except American	9,726	16,276	13,898	19,346	512,179
E	American history	1,291	2,568	1,233	2,158	² 154,172
F	American history	2,168	3,505	2,649	3,941	² 232,223
G	Geography-anthropology	2,872	4,918	3,656	5,673	158,335
H	Social sciences	14,329	26,694	18,543	34,792	1,278,570
J	Political science	³ 3,924	10,281	3,771	9,443	497,735
K	Law			279	484	484
L	Education	2,334	4,892	2,893	5,545	272,961
M	Music	8,590	16,185	7,176	14,387	368,100
N	Fine arts	3,476	5,093	5,085	6,627	165,438
P	Language and literature	23,050	30,808	27,809	35,740	1,018,700
Q	Science	7,144	14,288	7,541	15,136	513,251
R	Medicine	2,676	4,730	2,852	5,310	210,303
S	Agriculture	1,891	3,568	2,095	4,174	224,247
T	Technology	9,135	17,693	9,613	19,587	600,248
U	Military science	902	1,941	695	1,774	112,247
V	Naval science	524	1,035	585	1,170	63,292
Z	Bibliography	³ 2,327	7,591	4,315	8,989	300,563
	Incunabula					445
	Total	³ 105,060	189,077	126,237	214,425	7,484,273

¹ Totals do not include, among others, part of the Law collections, part of the Orientalia collections, and materials given preliminary cataloging and a broad classification.

² Statistics for classes E and F were combined through fiscal 1966. At the end of fiscal 1967 an estimate was made of the total volumes in each class. This and future reports will report the two classes separately and will use the total volume estimates as a basis for the reports.

³ Corrected figure.

CATALOG MAINTENANCE

	1966	1967
Card Preparation Section ¹		
Cards in process, beginning of fiscal year	67, 506	20, 900
Cards prepared for filing		
Official Catalog	734, 924	763, 871
Main Catalog	594, 906	647, 010
Annex Catalog	544, 137	576, 489
Law Library Catalogs	62, 357	59, 612
Music Catalog	86, 071	89, 099
Process Information File	423, 986	428, 307
Other catalogs	550, 621	616, 030
Total	2, 996, 002	3, 180, 418
Corrections made	11, 661	20, 393
Cards canceled	64, 642	53, 022
Cards in process, end of fiscal year	20, 900	135, 671
Filing Section ²		
Unfiled cards on hand, beginning of fiscal year	115, 871	215, 678
Cards filed		
Official Catalog	696, 314	772, 340
Main Catalog	569, 930	596, 399
Annex Catalog	506, 169	533, 921
Law Library Catalogs	45, 389	70, 277
Music Catalog	79, 101	87, 133
Process Information File	425, 733	³ 428, 862
National Union Catalog of Manuscript Collections	2, 691	3, 296
Far Eastern Languages Catalog	22, 375	20, 729
Catalog of Juvenile Books (LC Classification)	2, 804	2, 949
Annotated Catalog of Children's Books	18, 824	29, 616
Total cards filed	2, 369, 330	2, 545, 522
Unfiled cards on hand, end of fiscal year	238, 768	⁴ 317, 242
Process information inquiries handled	30, 511	31, 800



University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

¹ Cards prepared for filing include all cards handled in Card Preparation Section: main, subject, and added entries; printed, typed, and form cross-references; descriptive, subject, and series authority cards; revised reprints; corrected replacements; refiles; preliminary cards; unbound serials form cards.

² Filing Section does not file all cards prepared by the Card Preparation Section.

³ Includes 66,732 cards filed by Shared Cataloging Division.

⁴ Unfiled cards on hand are to be added as follows: Official Catalog, 72,240; Main Catalog, 111,196; Annex Catalog, 116,267; Music Catalogs, 9,773; Law Library Catalogs, 5,303; Far Eastern Languages Catalog, 2,333; Process Information File, 130. The unfiled cards are mainly subject and added entry cards. Main entry cards are filed on a current basis.

GROWTH OF THE UNION CATALOG

	1966	1967
CARDS RECEIVED		
Main entry cards		
Library of Congress printed cards	106,790	117,830
Cards contributed by other libraries	2,328,543	2,344,700
Cards typed for entries located through specific inquiry	357	358
Entries copied from regional union catalogs	195,684	147,447
Festschriften	683	994
Added-entry and cross-reference cards		
Library of Congress printed added entry cards for personal and corporate authors	43,675	54,432
Library of Congress printed cross-reference cards	35,133	29,242
Cross reference cards made by division staff	530	305
Replacement cards		
Corrected and revised reprints for Library of Congress titles	9,066	9,851
Corrected and revised Library of Congress added-entry cards	3,703	4,064
Total cards received	2,527,785	2,709,223
CARDS FOR PRE-1952 IMPRINTS FILED IN NATIONAL UNION CATALOG¹		
Cards removed from Supplements and filed in Catalog	91,445	62,381
Cards removed as duplicates during filing	68,175	27,745
Total number of cards in Catalog	13,286,546	13,323,182
Cards filed in Supplements	731,873	439,042
Cards removed as duplicates from Supplements	85,475	91,515
Total number of cards in Supplements	3,183,961	3,423,616
CARDS IN AUXILIARY CATALOGS		
Chinese Union Catalog	189,500	189,500
Hebraic Union Catalog	163,265	191,365
Japanese Union Catalog	106,500	123,700
Korean Union Catalog	15,831	23,116
National Union Catalog of Manuscript Collections	33,782	37,078
Near East Union Catalog	33,310	37,240
Slavic Union Catalog	699,731	746,912
South Asian Union Catalog	29,050	34,568
Southeast Asian Union Catalog	13,810	17,039
Total number of cards in auxiliary catalogs	1,284,779	1,400,518
SERVICES		
Titles searched	40,937	45,331
Titles located	33,283	37,619

¹ The figures for 1967 represent only seven months through January 31, 1967, when the character of the work changed as a result of the beginning of the National Union Publication Project.

GROWTH OF LIBRARY OF CONGRESS CATALOGS

Catalog	Cards in catalogs, June 30, 1966	New cards added, 1967	Total cards, June 30, 1967
Official Catalog	14, 352, 913	640, 476	14, 993, 389
Main Catalog	12, 775, 332	462, 261	13, 237, 593
Annex Catalog	12, 380, 174	504, 955	12, 885, 129
Annotated Catalog of Children's Books	18, 824	29, 616	48, 440
Catalog of Juvenile Books	24, 053	2, 949	27, 002
Far Eastern Languages Catalog	154, 156	23, 062	177, 218
Music Catalog	2, 301, 310	89, 099	2, 390, 409
National Union Catalog of Manuscript Collections	33, 782	3, 296	37, 078
Total	42, 040, 544	1, 755, 714	43, 796, 258

PROCESSING ACTIVITIES OF THE REFERENCE DEPARTMENT

	1966	1967
Items sorted or arranged	7, 675, 796	6, 739, 733
Items cataloged or recataloged	35, 016	39, 527
Entries prepared for other finding aids	46, 115	58, 401
Authorities established	1, 877	4, 076
Items or containers labeled, titled, captioned, or lettered	215, 533	236, 265
Volumes or items prepared for		
Binding	388, 046	439, 667
Microfilming	556, 373	468, 390
Lamination	51, 170	89, 658
Repair	17, 173	26, 618
Cards arranged and filed	390, 943	429, 591

PROCESSING ACTIVITIES OF THE LAW LIBRARY

	1966	1967
Items sorted and arranged	752, 197	775, 377
Items shelflisted	24, 998	25, 448
Entries prepared for other finding aids	971	6, 131
Items or containers labeled	15, 333	28, 030
Items shelved	539, 074	622, 393
Items prepared for binding	29, 593	21, 606
Cards arranged and filed	41, 967	51, 644

Binding

	1966	1967
Volumes bound		
Full binding		
Government Printing Office	8,987	7,390
Commercial contract	21,776	36,498
Newspaper binding (GPO)	864	338
Economy binding (commercial contract)	13,423	43,290
Quarter-binding (GPO)	20,361	7,337
Total new binding	65,411	94,853
Full rebinding		
Government Printing Office	1,074	332
Commercial contract	5,479	1,500
Economy rebinding (commercial contract)	22,915	15,061
Total rebinding	29,468	16,893
Total volumes bound	94,879	111,746
Pamphlets stitched in covers	40,175	51,410
Rare books repaired, cleaned, and conditioned	5,815	6,282
Other books repaired without rebinding	11,025	12,303
Prints and fine arts items given preservative treatment	53,280	47,363
Manuscripts restored and repaired	90,209	86,290
Maps mounted, laminated, and conditioned	47,159	51,859



University of Fort Hare

Together in Excellence

Appendix 5

Card Distribution

TOTAL INCOME FROM SALES OF CARDS AND TECHNICAL PUBLICATIONS

Sales	1966	1967
Regular	\$4, 776, 259. 66	\$5, 873, 027. 15
To U.S. Government libraries	257, 735. 77	260, 297. 62
To foreign libraries	177, 186. 44	251, 991. 92
Total gross sales before credits and adjustments	5, 211, 181. 87	6, 385, 316. 69
ANALYSIS OF TOTAL INCOME		
Card sales (gross)	4, 008, 540. 64	4, 934, 906. 25
Technical publications	50, 966. 34	204, 344. 69
Nearprint publications	2, 491. 32	2, 782. 50
<i>National Union Catalog, including Motion Pictures and Filmstrips, Music and Phonorecords</i>	838, 366. 45	861, 223. 75
<i>National Union Catalog of Manuscript Collections</i>	8, 130. 00	14, 460. 00
<i>Library of Congress Catalog—Books: Subjects</i>	145, 786. 00	186, 184. 00
<i>New Serial Titles</i>	155, 098. 75	181, 190. 00
<i>National Library of Medicine Catalog</i>	1, 802. 37	225. 50
Total gross sales before credits and adjustments	5, 211, 181. 87	6, 385, 316. 69
ADJUSTMENTS OF TOTAL SALES		
	Credit returns	U.S. Government discount
Cards	\$64, 260. 87	\$17, 974. 67
Publications	443. 90	969. 24
Subscriptions		
<i>National Union Catalog</i>	4, 932. 00	4, 156. 70
<i>National Union Catalog of Manuscript Collections</i>	30. 00	39. 53
<i>Library of Congress Catalog—Books: Subjects</i>	201. 50	1, 117. 38
<i>National Library of Medicine Catalog . . . . .</i>	. . . . .	. . . . .
<i>New Serial Titles</i>	802. 50	1, 328. 97
Total	70, 670. 77	25, 586. 49
Total net sales		-96, 257. 26
		6, 289, 059. 43



University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

ANALYSIS OF GROSS SALES BY CLASS

	Rate per card	First cards	Second cards	Amount
Class 1: Regular cards	\$0.15	1,277,275		\$191,591.25
	.10	7,236,044		723,604.40
	.06		33,412,926	2,004,775.56
	.05		5,513	275.65
	.03		29,139	874.17
	.02	33,852		677.04
Total		8,547,171	33,447,578	2,921,798.07
Class 2: Annotated cards		271,985		11,069.47
Total		271,985		11,069.47
Class 3: Series orders . . . . .	.10	116,484		11,648.40
	.06		498,152	29,889.12
	.05		40	2.00
	.03		268	8.04
Total		116,484	498,460	41,547.56
Class 4: Subject orders . . . . .	.10	144,465		14,446.50
	.06		28,431	1,705.86
	.05		127	6.35
	.04	293,411		11,736.44
	.03		12	.36
	.01	307		3.07
Total		438,183	28,570	27,898.58
Class 5: Agriculture cards . . . . .	.10	34,231		3,423.10
	.06		125,444	7,526.64
Total		34,231	125,444	10,949.74
Class 7: Delayed orders . . . . .	.15	705,161		105,774.15
	.10	2,748,528		274,852.80
	.06		15,442,427	926,545.62
	.05		1,153	57.65
	.03		6,483	194.49
Total		3,453,689	15,450,063	1,307,424.71
Class 9: Miscellaneous				2,386.30
Total				2,386.30

ANALYSIS OF GROSS SALES BY CLASS—Continued

	Rate per card	First cards	Second cards	Amount
Class 11: Waste cards.				\$379.50
Total				379.50
Class 12: Phonorecord cards.	\$0.15	29,817		4,472.55
	.10	73,695		7,369.50
	.06		693,272	41,596.32
	.05		5	.25
	.04	67,004		2,680.16
	.03		63	1.89
Total		170,516	693,340	56,120.67
Class 22: Film cards	\$0.15	47,932		7,189.80
	.10	45,218		4,521.80
	.06		446,454	26,787.24
	.05		3	.15
	.04	99,572		3,982.88
	.03		44	1.32
Total		192,722	446,501	42,483.19
Class 23: Chinese, Japanese, and Korean cards. . . . .	.04	145,259		5,810.36
Total		145,259		5,810.36
Total first and second cards		13,370,240	50,689,956	4,427,868.15
Cards sold at minimum title charges . . . . .	.27	154,415		41,692.05
	.22	589,274		129,640.28
Total		743,689		171,332.33
Wholesale cards		9,699,290 (1,939,858 sets)		155,420.06
Total		9,699,290 (1,939,858 sets)		155,420.06
TOTAL GROSS CARD SALES (excluding proof- sheets)		74,503,175		4,754,620.54
Class 6: Proofsheets		14,031,085		180,285.71
Total		14,031,085		180,285.71
TOTAL GROSS CARD SALES				4,934,906.25



University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

ANALYSIS OF GROSS SALES BY CLASS—Continued

	Amount
Class 32: <i>National Union Catalog: All issues</i>	\$853, 274. 00
Class 33: <i>Motion Pictures and Filmstrips, Music and Phonorecords</i>	7, 548. 25
Class 35: <i>National Register of Microform Masters</i>	401. 50
	\$861, 223. 75
Class 34: <i>National Union Catalog of Manuscript Collections</i>	14, 460. 00
Class 40: <i>Library of Congress Catalog—Books: Subjects</i>	186, 184. 00
Class 45: <i>New Serial Titles: All issues</i>	\$173, 240. 00
Class 46: <i>New Serial Titles—Classed Subject Arrangement</i>	7, 950. 00
	181, 190. 00
Class 92: <i>L.C. Classification—Additions and Changes</i>	8, 138. 90
Class 93: <i>Subject Headings Used in the Dictionary Catalogs of the Library of Congress</i>	140, 049. 54
Class 94: <i>Library of Congress Classification Schedules</i>	56, 156. 25
Class 96: <i>Nearprint publications</i>	2, 782. 50
Class 97: <i>National Library of Medicine Catalog</i>	225. 50
	1, 450, 410. 44
TOTAL SALES OF PUBLICATIONS	1, 450, 410. 44
Total gross sales	6, 385, 316. 69



University of Fort Hare

Together in Excellence

CARD SALES, 1958 TO 1967

Fiscal year	Cards sold	Gross revenue	Net revenue
1958	28, 351, 083	\$1, 216, 005. 62	\$1, 201, 013. 79
1959	30, 093, 915	1, 655, 085. 69	1, 636, 151. 08
1960	32, 057, 488	1, 835, 762. 38	1, 815, 313. 40
1961	35, 678, 496	2, 039, 674. 41	2, 012, 813. 73
1962	42, 386, 314	2, 150, 371. 69	2, 126, 565. 65
1963	46, 022, 022	2, 455, 058. 64	2, 422, 692. 83
1964	52, 505, 637	3, 117, 322. 47	3, 076, 082. 56
1965	61, 489, 201	3, 703, 565. 96	3, 652, 483. 51
1966	63, 214, 294	4, 008, 540. 64	3, 936, 075. 92
1967	74, 503, 175	4, 934, 906. 25	4, 852, 670. 71

CARDS DISTRIBUTED

	1966	1967
Cards received from the printer	99,682,683	146,130,555
Cards sold	63,214,494	74,503,175
Cards distributed without charge		
Library of Congress catalogs	4,288,305	7,890,192
Card Division catalogs	779,615	1,124,790
Other divisions in the Library of Congress	471,897	508,057
Depository libraries	1,220,408	15,122,125
Participants in PL-480 Program	1,975,497	1,841,307
Members of Congress	11,397	12,904
Cooperating libraries	52,292	37,723
U.S. Government libraries	203,031	244,339
Foreign institutions	74,667	89,460
Special projects	89,415	56,289
Publishers, book donors, etc	366,528	353,908
Subscribers for revised series cards	3,615	10,732
Total	9,536,667	27,291,826
Total cards distributed	72,751,161	101,795,001
Cards added to stock	26,931,522	44,335,554



University of Fort Hare

PRINTING AND REPRINTING OF CATALOG CARDS

	1966	1967
New titles printed		
Regular series	106,803	108,384
Cross-references	33,918	29,420
U.S. Government libraries series	1,363	659
American libraries series	1,326	805
Film series	3,018	4,072
Sound recording series	2,792	3,819
Far Eastern language series	6,826	8,663
Children's literature series	4,141	5,640
Talking books series	879	700
Manuscript series	2,766	2,532
Total	163,832	164,694
Titles reprinted by letterpress		
Daily reprints	32,064	30,649
Special reprints	13,182	35,064
Revised reprints	10,306	8,428
Total	55,552	74,141
Titles reprinted by offset	649,086	788,485

Photoduplication

	Library of Congress orders		All other orders ¹		Total	
	1966	1967	1966	1967	1966	1967
Photostat exposures	7, 982	9, 194	28, 746	32, 356	36, 728	41, 550
Electrostatic prints						
Catalog cards	793, 630	1, 398, 856	107, 182	1, 988, 575	900, 812	3, 387, 431
Other material (Photo-duplication Service) . .	38, 127	27, 825	1, 422, 695	1, 453, 477	1, 460, 822	1, 481, 302
Other material (other divisions)	1, 106, 566	1, 575, 998			1, 106, 566	1, 575, 998
Negative microfilm exposures ²						
Catalog cards	198, 328	141, 048	111, 562	1, 761, 959	309, 890	1, 903, 007
Other material	34, 216	74, 021	7, 931, 801	10, 678, 775	7, 966, 017	10, 752, 796
Positive microfilm (in feet) . .	4, 380	15, 686	3, 616, 066	6, 119, 083	3, 620, 446	6, 134, 769
Enlargement prints from microfilm	1, 588	3, 991	8, 247	10, 486	9, 835	14, 477
Photographic copy and line negatives	1, 429	1, 050	6, 141	8, 629	7, 570	9, 679
Photographic contact prints .	5, 581	3, 762	14, 013	19, 807	19, 594	23, 569
Photographic projection prints	2, 090	846	7, 533	10, 841	9, 623	11, 687
Photographic view negatives .	559	295		11	559	306
Slides and transparencies (including color)	85	193	787	362	872	555
Black line and blueprints (in square feet)	1, 052	1, 274	7, 922	9, 168	8, 974	10, 442
Offset plates	74	91			74	91
Dry mounting and laminating.	1, 585	2, 110	232	737	1, 817	2, 847



University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

¹ Library of Congress orders for cooperative microfilming projects are included in this category.
² Includes microfilm exposures for electrostatic prints.

Appendix 7

Reader Services¹

	Bibliographies prepared	
	Number	Number of entries ²
Reference Department Divisions		
General Reference and Bibliography	29	9,862
Geography and Map	10	2,515
Hispanic	58	16,505
Loan		
Manuscript	2	847
Music	98	2,431
Orientalia		
Prints and Photographs	48	1,813
Rare Book		
Science and Technology	5	15,369
Serial	1	7,040
Slavic and Central European	18	13,232
Stack and Reader		
Total	269	69,614
Law Library	45	1,777
Law Library in the Capitol		
Processing Department	53	
Grand total—1967	367	71,391
Comparative totals—1966	309	65,243
1965	301	³ 75,657
1964	289	60,860
1963	242	60,610



University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

¹ See appendix 8 for complete statistics for the Division for the Blind, which are not included here. Also not included here are statistics for the Legislative Reference Service, which answered 121,013 inquiries for Members and committees of Congress in fiscal 1967.

² Includes entries for continuing bibliographies.

³ All loans except those made by the Law Library in the Capitol are made by the Loan Division; figures

University of Fort Hare
and Physically Handicapped

Circulation of volumes and other units		Direct reference services			
For use within the Library	Outside loans ³	In person	By correspondence	By telephone	Total
98,989	<i>3,448</i>	91,986	16,744	48,748	157,478
		8,144	2,697	2,626	13,467
		4,074	1,229	4,138	9,441
	241,150	16,140	46,948	101,271	164,359
103,384	<i>1,508</i>	7,799	2,668	4,049	14,516
39,755	<i>2,653</i>	9,486	9,746	16,056	35,258
41,776	<i>5,030</i>	15,885	1,268	20,691	37,844
41,451	<i>5,389</i>	13,410	4,168	12,151	29,729
38,144	<i>16</i>	4,829	923	8,364	14,116
36,549	<i>49</i>	3,421	1,885	2,703	8,009
271,405	<i>24,334</i>	48,492	1,454	24,771	69,717
40,840	<i>1,092</i>	17,494	919	22,803	41,216
1,088,699	<i>1,351</i>	17,363	6,733	11,362	35,458
1,800,992	241,150	253,523	97,352	279,733	630,608
507,067	<i>11,282</i>	91,259	2,003	31,477	124,739
25,987	<i>4,843</i>	21,410		10,371	31,781
78	<i>21</i>	53	42,377	68,796	111,226
2,334,124	245,993	366,245	141,732	390,377	898,354
2,191,322	246,756	345,779	154,080	382,145	882,004
⁴ 1,866,113	226,617	337,680	141,975	405,149	884,804
2,179,875	224,305	339,784	110,938	367,137	817,859
2,150,994	231,015	⁴ 402,548	106,906	⁴ 291,613	⁴ 801,067



University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

for other divisions (shown in italics) represent materials selected for loan.

⁴ This figure is not comparable to those for succeeding years because of a revision and clarification of the definition.

³ Adjusted figure.

⁶ Main Reading Room closed for renovation.

Appendix 8

Services to the Blind and Physically Handicapped

	1966	1967
NATIONAL PROGRAM		
Talking-book machines		
Purchased	10, 000	40, 800
Repaired	¹ 13, 200	¹ 14, 000
Acquisition of books		
Talking-book titles ordered	422	526
Magnetic-tape titles received	514	303
Press-braille titles ordered	285	284
Press-braille musical scores and texts received	1, 650	6, 100
Handcopied-braille titles received	427	506
Handcopied-braille musical scores and texts received	203	681
Braille training		
Instruction in literary braille transcribing		
New students enrolled	324	547
Lessons and tests corrected	3, 845	3, 986
Certificates awarded	889	709
Instruction in braille proofreading		
New students enrolled	67	81
Lessons and tests corrected	757	857
Certificates awarded	10	8
Circulation (all regional libraries)		
Talking-book containers	² 3, 778, 866	4, 025, 304
Magnetic-tape reels	199, 345	276, 330
Braille volumes	² 497, 037	539, 569
Total circulation	² 4, 475, 248	4, 841, 203
Active readers		
Talking-book	88, 341	96, 115
Magnetic-tape	6, 553	8, 710
Braille	13, 832	16, 478
REGIONAL LIBRARY IN LIBRARY OF CONGRESS		
Circulation		
Talking-book containers	23, 700	33, 724
Magnetic-tape reels	66, 507	79, 534
Braille volumes	24, 309	29, 019
Active readers		
Talking-book	578	³ 2, 027
Magnetic-tape	2, 812	2, 426
Braille	1, 776	1, 854

¹ Estimated figure.

² Corrected figure.

³ Includes physically handicapped readers who could not be served by their own regional libraries.

Employment

	On June 30, 1966	On June 30, 1967		
	Total	Funds appropriated to the Library	Other funds	Total
Office of the Librarian, including Audit, Classification, Exhibits, Information, Information Systems, Personnel, and Publications Offices . . .	82	90	26	116
Administrative Department	531	363	207	570
Copyright Office	266	303	. . . . .	303
Law Library	72	72	. . . . .	72
Legislative Reference Service	243	300	. . . . .	300
Processing Department				
General services	582	487	294	781
Distribution of catalog cards	430	535	32	567
Special foreign currency program (P.L. 480)	30	11	2	13
Total, Processing Department	1,042	1,033	328	1,361
Reference Department				
General services	1,132	512	594	1,106
Books for the blind	44	62	. . . . .	62
Total, Reference Department	1,176	574	594	1,168
Total, all departments	3,412	2,735	1,155	3,890



University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Appendix 10

Legislation

Public Law 89-545 makes appropriations for the Legislative Branch for the fiscal year ending June 30, 1967.

This act provided funds for the Library of Congress as follows:

Salaries and expenses—

Library of Congress	¹ \$13, 753, 300
Copyright Office	2, 266, 000
Legislative Reference Service	2, 938, 000
Distribution of catalog cards	4, 564, 000
Books for the blind	3, 097, 000
Organizing and microfilming the papers of the Presidents	112, 800
Books for the general collections	800, 000
Books for the Law Library	125, 000
Preservation of motion pictures	50, 000
Collection and distribution of library materials (special foreign currency program) for carrying out the provisions of section 104(n) of the Agricultural Trade Development and Assistance Act of 1954 (P.L. 83-480), as amended (7 U.S.C. 1704(n))	
U.S. currency	180, 000
U.S.-owned foreign currency	2, 088, 000

This act also provided funds for the Architect of the Capitol to expend for the Library of Congress buildings and grounds as follows:

Structural and mechanical care	1, 392, 000
Furniture and furnishings	325, 000

Public Law 89-522 amends the acts of March 3, 1931, and October 9, 1962, relating to the furnishing of books and other materials to the blind, to authorize furnishing these materials to other physically handicapped persons.

Public Law 89-632 provides for additional supergrade positions in the Federal Government. It allows the Librarian of Congress, subject to the procedures outlined in section 5108(a) of Title 5 of the *United States Code*, to place a total of 28 positions in the Library of Congress in grades GS 16, 17, and 18.

¹ Together with \$478,000 to be transferred from the appropriations for the Office of Education, Department of Health, Education, and Welfare.

Public Law 89-697 makes supplemental appropriations for the fiscal year ending June 30, 1967, and for other purposes. Under this act \$1,497,000 was appropriated to the Library of Congress for salaries and expenses to carryout the provisions of Public Law 89-522 described above.

Public Law 89-787 makes appropriations to the Departments of Labor and Health, Education, and Welfare for fiscal year 1967. It included an appropriation of \$3,000,000 to the Commissioner of Education for transfer to the Librarian of Congress for administration of the National Program for Acquisitions and Cataloging as authorized by Title II-C of the Higher Education Act of 1965.

Public Law 90-21 makes supplemental appropriations for the fiscal year ending June 30, 1967, and for other purposes. It permitted the Library of Congress to finance the cost of the Federal Employees Salary Act of 1966 (P.L. 89-504) by using \$537,700 allocated for rental of space in the 1967 appropriation for Library of Congress salaries and expenses.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Appendix 11

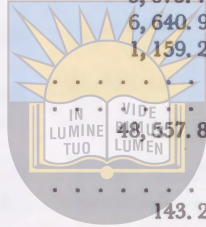
Financial Statistics

SUMMARY

	Unobligated balance from previous year	Appropriations or receipts, 1967
APPROPRIATED FUNDS		
Salaries and expenses, Library of Congress		\$13,524,100.00
Salaries and expenses, Copyright Office		2,329,000.00
Salaries and expenses, Legislative Reference Service		3,010,500.00
Salaries and expenses, distribution of catalog cards		4,648,600.00
Books for the general collections	\$10,468.62	800,000.00
Books for the Law Library	23,469.56	125,000.00
Books for the blind		4,603,100.00
Salaries and expenses, organizing and microfilming the papers of the Presidents	22,314.43	112,800.00
Preservation of motion pictures		50,000.00
Collection and distribution of library materials, special foreign currency program	841,287.62	2,268,000.00
Indexing and microfilming the Russian Orthodox Greek Catho- lic Church records in Alaska	24.68	
Total annual appropriations	897,564.91	31,471,100.00
TRANSFERS FROM OTHER GOVERNMENT AGENCIES		
Consolidated working funds		
General funds		
No-year	850,035.61	1,218,891.00
1967		9,549,527.67
Special funds, no-year	6,516.53	19,350.00
Transfer appropriations, 1967		1,500.00
Total transfers from other Government agencies	856,552.14	10,789,268.67
GIFT AND TRUST FUNDS ¹	1,185,394.68	2,720,050.39
Total, all funds	2,939,511.73	44,980,419.06

¹ The principal of \$5,258,920.11 in the permanent loan and investment accounts consists of the following: \$20,000 in the Gertrude M. Hubbard account; and a balance in the permanent loan account from the previous year of \$5,130,476.11, to which \$108,440 was added in 1967, making a total of \$5,238,920.11. In addition

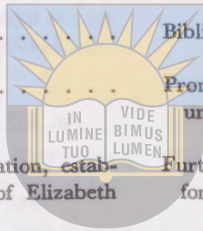
Total available for obligation, 1967	Obligated, 1967	Unobligated balance not available	Unobligated balance forwarded to 1968
\$13,524,100.00	\$13,327,832.67	\$196,267.33	
2,329,000.00	2,325,926.25	3,073.75	
3,010,500.00	3,003,859.03	6,640.97	
4,648,600.00	4,647,440.75	1,159.25	
810,468.62	786,817.71		\$23,650.91
148,469.56	143,118.09		5,351.47
4,603,100.00	4,554,542.18	48,557.82	
135,114.43	111,473.42		23,641.01
50,000.00	49,856.78	143.22	
3,109,287.62	1,638,972.59		1,470,315.03
24.68			24.68
<u>32,368,664.91</u>	<u>30,589,839.47</u>	<u>255,842.34</u>	<u>1,522,983.10</u>
2,068,926.61	1,218,520.12		850,406.49
9,549,527.67	9,447,222.51	102,305.16	
25,866.53	23,132.67		2,733.86
1,500.00	1,500.00		
<u>11,645,820.81</u>	<u>10,690,375.30</u>	<u>102,305.16</u>	<u>853,140.35</u>
<u>3,905,445.07</u>	<u>2,247,948.79</u>		<u>1,657,496.28</u>
<u>47,919,930.79</u>	<u>43,528,163.56</u>	<u>358,147.50</u>	<u>4,033,619.73</u>



University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

there are investments valued at approximately \$1,138,000 held by the Bank of New York under a provision made by the late Archer M. Huntington, from which the Library receives one-half of the income.

Fund and donor	Purpose
Payment of interest on bequest of Gertrude M. Hubbard.	Purchase of prints
Payment of interest on permanent loan:	
Babine, Alexis V., bequest	Purchase of Slavic material
Benjamin, William Evarts	Chair of American history, with surplus available for purchase of materials for the historical collections of the Library and for making them available
Bowker, R. R	Bibliographical services
Carnegie Corporation of New York	Promotion and encouragement of an interest in and an understanding of fine arts in the United States
Coolidge (Elizabeth Sprague) Foundation, established by donation and bequest of Elizabeth Sprague Coolidge	Furtherance of musical research, composition, performance, and appreciation
Elson (Louis C.) Memorial Fund, established under bequest of Bertha L. Elson	Provision of one or more annual, free public lectures on music or its literature
	Encouragement of public interest in music or its literature
Friends of Music in the Library of Congress, established by the association	Enrichment of music collection
Guggenheim (Daniel) Fund for the Promotion of Aeronautics, Inc.	Chair of aeronautics
Hanks, Nymphus C., bequest	Furtherance of work for the blind, particularly the provision of books for the Library of Congress to make available to the blind
Huntington, Archer M.	
Donation	Purchase of Hispanic material
Donation	Consultant in Spanish and Portuguese literature . .
Bequest	Equipment and maintenance of the Hispanic Society Room and maintenance of a chair of English-language poetry
Koussevitzky (Serge) Music Foundation in the Library of Congress, established by the Koussevitzky Music Foundation, Inc.	Furtherance of the art of music composition



University of Fort Hara
Together in Excellence

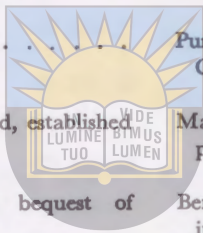
TRUST FUNDS

Cash in permanent loan ¹	Unobligated balance from previous year	Income or receipts, 1967	Total available for obligation	Obligated, 1967	Unobligated balance forwarded to 1968
\$20,000.00	\$1,543.57	\$800.00	\$2,343.57	\$2,290.25	\$53.32
6,684.74	1,792.91	267.40	2,060.31	89.25	1,971.06
83,083.31	1,764.38	3,323.34	5,087.72	3,212.13	1,875.59
14,843.15	1,873.07	593.72	2,466.79	.....	2,466.79
93,307.98	17,860.14	3,732.32	21,592.46	3,224.51	18,367.95
804,444.26	10,229.29	32,177.78	42,407.07	31,677.50	10,729.57
6,000.00	2,113.36	240.00	2,353.36	.....	2,353.36
6,585.03	526.80	263.40	790.20	.....	790.20
9,209.09	711.55	364.24	1,075.79	.....	1,075.79
90,654.22	16,229.08	3,626.16	19,855.24	.....	19,855.24
5,227.31	231.10	209.10	440.20	(30.00)	470.20
112,305.74	7,144.35	4,492.22	11,636.57	8,486.71	3,149.86
49,746.52	2.12	1,989.86	1,991.98	1,580.24	411.74
98,525.40	4,994.55	3,941.02	8,935.57	6,644.56	2,291.01
208,099.41	12,811.17	8,323.98	21,135.15	18,524.72	2,610.43



University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Fund and donor	Purpose
Payment of interest on permanent loan—Con.	
Longworth (Nicholas) Foundation in the Library of Congress, established by the friends of the late Nicholas Longworth	Furtherance of music
Miller, Dayton C., bequest	Benefit of the Dayton C. Miller Collection of Flutes . .
National Library for the Blind, established by the National Library for the Blind, Inc.	Provision of reading matter for the blind and the employment of blind persons to provide library services for the blind
Pennell, Joseph, bequest	Purchase of materials in the fine arts for the Pennell Collection
Porter (Henry Kirke) Memorial Fund, established by Annie-May Hegeman	Maintenance of a consultantsip or other appropriate purposes
Roberts Fund, established under bequest of Margaret A. Roberts	Benefit of the Library of Congress, its collections, and its services
Scala (Norman P.) Memorial Fund, established under bequest of Norman P. Scala	Arrangement, editing, and publication of materials in the Norman P. Scala bequest and the furtherance of their use
Sonneck Memorial Fund, established by the Beethoven Association	Aid and advancement of musical research
Stern (Alfred Whital) Memorial Fund, established by the family of the late Alfred Whital Stern	Maintenance of and addition to the Alfred Whital Stern Collection of Lincolniana, including the publication of guides and reproductions of parts of the collections
Whittall (Gertrude Clarke) Poetry and Literature Fund	Development of an appreciation and understanding of poetry and other literature in this country
Whittall (Gertrude Clarke) Foundation, established by Gertrude Clarke Whittall	Maintenance of collection of Stradivari instruments and Tourte bows given by Mrs. Whittall, and presentation of programs in which those instruments are used
Wilbur, James B.	
Donation	Reproduction of manuscript sources on American history in European archives
Bequest	Establishment of a chair of geography



University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

TRUST FUNDS—Continued

Cash in permanent loan ¹	Unobligated balance from previous year	Income or receipts, 1967	Total available for obligation	Obligated, 1967	Unobligated balance forwarded to 1968
\$10,691.59	\$813.87	\$427.66	\$1,241.53	. . . . .	\$1,241.53
20,548.18	2,228.87	821.92	3,050.79	\$685.30	2,365.49
36,015.00	1,661.57	1,440.60	3,102.17	1,753.45	1,348.72
303,250.46	8,405.61	12,130.02	20,535.63	11,524.71	9,010.92
290,500.00	27,961.30	11,620.00	30,581.30	8,689.81	30,891.49
62,703.75	27,943.56	2,508.16	30,451.72	1,067.00	29,384.72
84,457.46	. . . . .	2,698.97	2,698.97	. . . . .	2,698.97
12,088.13	5,213.22	483.52	5,696.74	. . . . .	5,696.74
27,548.58	1,768.56	1,101.94	2,870.50	. . . . .	2,870.50
957,977.79	19,066.74	37,844.68	56,911.42	26,994.21	29,917.21
1,538,609.44	3,511.60	61,069.95	64,581.55	61,067.91	3,513.64
192,671.36	35,590.16	7,706.86	43,297.02	6,343.48	36,953.54
81,856.92	12,251.02	3,274.28	15,525.30	1,771.31	13,753.99



University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Fund and donor	Purpose
Payment of interest on permanent loan—Con.	
Bequest	Preservation of source materials for American history .
Total interest on permanent loan	
Library of Congress trust fund, income from investment account	
Huntington, Archer M. ³	Equipment and maintenance of the Hispanic Society Room, and maintenance of a chair of English-language poetry
Sonneck Memorial Fund, established by the Beethoven Association	Aid and advancement of musical research
Stern (Alfred Whital) Memorial Fund, established by the family of the late Alfred Whital Stern	Maintenance of and addition to the Alfred Whital Stern Collection of Lincolniana, including the publication of guides and reproductions of parts of the collection
Total income from investment account	
Library of Congress gift fund	
American Historical Association	Support of the Conference on Latin American History . Compilation of a union list of Latin American newspapers in selected U.S. repositories Compilation of a teaching atlas for the Conference on Latin American History
American Library Association	Preparation of copy for <i>Books for College Libraries</i> . . . Editing the <i>National Union Catalog</i>
American Security Council	To be determined by the Librarian of Congress . . .
Archives of the American Psychological Association (Manuscript)	Furtherance of manuscript work
Arno Publishing, Inc., and R. R. Bowker Co . . .	Compilation and publication of <i>New Serial Titles</i> . . .
Association of Research Libraries	First pilot phase in a National Preservation Program for Research Library Materials



University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

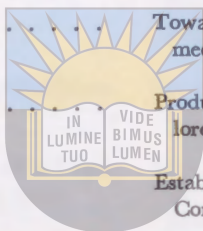
TRUST FUNDS—Continued

Cash in permanent loan ¹	Unobligated balance from previous year	Income or receipts, 1967	Total available for obligation	Obligated, 1967	Unobligated balance forwarded to 1968
\$31,285.29	\$6,367.06	\$1,251.42	\$7,618.48	\$228.90	\$7,389.58
5,238,920.11	231,067.01	207,924.52	438,991.53	193,535.70	245,455.83
.....	4,965.48	22,939.02	27,904.50	21,284.85	6,619.65
.....	84.68	.....	84.68	.....	84.68
.....	75.00	.....	75.00	75.00	.....
.....	5,125.16	22,939.02	28,064.18	21,359.85	6,704.33
.....	4,377.68	8,869.12	13,246.80	8,842.95	4,403.85
.....	6,911.48	6,192.32	13,103.80	13,103.80	.....
.....	.....	38.56	38.56	38.56	.....
.....	3,100.00	.....	3,100.00	3,100.00	.....
.....	.....	140,000.00	140,000.00	99,550.21	40,449.79
.....	.....	5,000.00	5,000.00	3,245.10	1,754.90
.....	.....	2,500.00	2,500.00	.....	2,500.00
.....	40,472.65	.....	40,472.65	12,554.43	27,918.22
.....	.....	13,400.00	13,400.00	3,573.14	9,826.86



University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

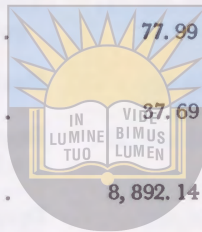
Fund and donor	Purpose
Library of Congress gift fund—Continued	
Atamian Memorial Fund, established by David Atamian	Acquisition of Armenian materials published anywhere in any language for the collections of the Library of Congress
Bennett, Charles E.	Purchase of Hispanic documents.
Bollingen Foundation, Inc.	Extension of the recording program and strengthening of the Library's Poetry Archive
Canadian Defence Research Board	Toward preparation of the bibliography of aviation medicine
Carnegie Corporation of New York.	Production of phonograph records of American folklore
	Establishment of an African unit in the Library of Congress
	Microfilming of Chinese journals.
	Symposium on American literature, to be held in the Library of Congress
Coolidge, Elizabeth Sprague.	Furtherance of musical research, composition, performance, and appreciation
Council on Library Resources, Inc	Continuation of the National Union Catalog of Manuscript Collections
	Establishment of the National Register of Microform Masters Office and publication of information collected by it
	Support of the work of the Federal Library Committee
	Foreign manuscript copying
	Distribution of cataloging information in machine-readable form
	Investigation of feasibility of automating catalog of Archive of Folk Song
	Expediting publication of MARC pilot project report



University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

TRUST FUNDS—Continued

Cash in permanent loan ¹	Unobligated balance from previous year	Income or receipts, 1967	Total available for obligation	Obligated, 1967	Unobligated balance forwarded to 1968
.....	\$102.49	.....	\$102.49	\$102.49	.....
.....	1,316.58	\$1,000.00	2,316.58	2,316.58	.....
.....	126.57	.....	126.57	22.70	\$103.87
.....	77.99	.....	77.99	4.62	73.37
.....	37.69	.....	37.69	(2,290.14)	2,327.83
.....	8,892.14	.....	8,892.14	1,162.68	7,729.46
.....	91.29	.....	91.29	91.29	.....
.....	2,462.83	.....	2,462.83	2,462.83	.....
.....	600.00	.....	600.00	.....	600.00
.....	32,210.20	.....	32,210.20	6,702.23	25,507.97
.....	18,374.19	.....	18,374.19	17,683.15	691.04
.....	9,040.67	32,550.00	41,590.67	40,762.64	828.03
.....	10,082.21	25,100.00	35,182.21	23,229.54	11,952.67
.....	705.70	32,500.00	33,205.70	33,205.70	.....
.....	.....	3,000.00	3,000.00	.....	3,000.00
.....	.....	2,000.00	2,000.00	2,000.00	.....



University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

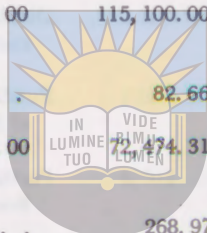
Fund and donor	Purpose
Library of Congress gift fund—Continued	
Cronyn (Hume) Fund	Detailed review of Hume Cronyn papers
Documents Expediting Project, various contributors	Distribution of documents to participating libraries.
Edwards (J. W.) Publishers, Inc	Editing and preparation costs in connection with the publication of <i>Library of Congress Catalog—Books: Subjects, 1960-64</i>
Finlandia Foundation, Inc	Editing and preparation costs in connection with the publication of the <i>National Union Catalog, 1963-1967</i> Purchase of noncurrent materials in the Finnish field
Ford Foundation.	Development of further Latin American programs over a 3-year period, 1964-67
Foreign Program, various contributors	Development of a coordinated program for microfilming foreign documentary material, over a 3-year period, 1955-58 Preparation, publication, and distribution of an illustrated catalog of the Library's American print collection, over a 2-year period, 1964-66
Forest Press, Inc	Support of the program for the purchase of material in foreign countries under P.L. 480 Fiscal year 1962 Fiscal year 1966 Fiscal year 1967
Friends of Music, various donors.	Support of the program for cataloging material purchased under P.L. 480 in United Arab Republic. India/Pakistan Indonesia Israel.
Heineman Foundation	Toward the cost of a 4-year project to edit the 18th edition of the <i>Dewey Decimal Classification</i>
Heineman Foundation	Furtherance of music
Heineman Foundation	Purchase of Library material of special interest to the Music Division



University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

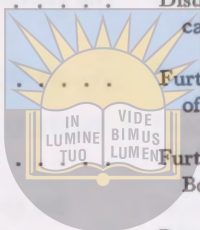
TRUST FUNDS—Continued

Cash in permanent loan ¹	Unobligated balance from previous year	Income or receipts, 1967	Total available for obligation	Obligated, 1967	Unobligated balance forwarded to 1968
.....	.....	\$3,000.00	\$3,000.00	\$632.48	\$2,367.52
.....	\$42,685.90	33,283.95	75,969.85	24,304.48	51,665.37
.....	865.00	.....	865.00	865.00	.....
.....	.....	115,100.00	115,100.00	32,035.49	83,064.51
.....	82.66	.....	82.66	8.73	73.93
.....	6,474.31	66,000.00	72,474.31	58,281.48	14,192.83
.....	268.97	.....	268.97	(.11)	269.08
.....	5,000.00	.....	5,000.00	2,312.00	2,688.00
.....	4,363.18	.....	4,363.18	.....	4,363.18
.....	34,200.00	.....	34,200.00	34,200.00	.....
.....	.....	36,700.00	36,700.00	.....	36,700.00
.....	46,541.83	29,150.00	75,691.83	36,079.78	39,612.05
.....	19,391.76	59,500.00	78,891.76	67,508.20	11,383.56
.....	31,582.90	11,000.00	42,582.90	6,366.33	36,216.57
.....	49,838.02	27,000.00	76,838.02	25,722.89	51,115.13
.....	42,201.73	53,398.00	95,599.73	72,745.67	22,854.06
.....	51.00	.....	51.00	.....	51.00
.....	4,311.39	5,000.00	9,311.39	5,244.35	4,067.04



University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

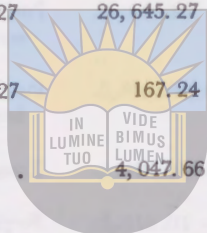
Fund and donor	Purpose
Library of Congress gift fund—Continued	
Houghton, Arthur A., Jr	Purchase of rare books.
Knight, John	Furtherance of the Library's program for the blind . .
Lindberg Foundation.	Purchase of maps.
Loeffler, Elise Fay, bequest	Purchase of music.
Louchheim (Katie and Walter) Fund	Distribution of tape recordings of concerts to broad- casting stations
Luce, Clare Boothe	Furtherance of the work of organizing the collection of her personal papers in the Library of Congress
Luce, Henry R	Furtherance of the work of organizing the Clare Boothe Luce papers in the Library of Congress
Mearns, David Chambers	Purchase of manuscripts for addition to the Archibald MacLeish papers
National Broadcasting Company	Prints and Photographs Division
Naval Historical Foundation	Processing the Naval Historical Foundation collections deposited in the Library of Congress
Oberlaender Trust	Foreign consultant program in Germany and other German-speaking countries
Pittsburgh, University of	Any purpose at the discretion of the Librarian
Program for the Blind, various donors	Furtherance of the Library's program for the blind . .
Publications, various donors	Toward expenses of publications.
Rockefeller Foundation	Establishment of a microfilming laboratory in New Delhi, India
Rockefeller (Martha Baird) Fund	Furtherance of music
Rowman and Littlefield, Inc	Toward publication of the quinquennial edition of the <i>National Union Catalog, 1958-62</i>
	Toward publication of the <i>National Library of Medicine Catalog</i>



University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

TRUST FUNDS—Continued

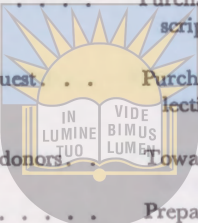
Cash in permanent loan ¹	Unobligated balance from previous year	Income or receipts, 1967	Total available for obligation	Obligated, 1967	Unobligated balance forwarded to 1968
.....	\$163.09	.....	\$163.09	\$163.09	.....
.....	30,000.00	\$26,698.49	56,698.49	2,511.29	\$54,187.20
.....	200.00	100.00	300.00	26.61	273.39
.....	115.61	25.27	140.88	.....	140.88
.....	.....	26,645.27	26,645.27	14,479.84	12,165.43
.....	34.97	132.27	167.24	.....	167.24
.....	4,047.66	.....	4,047.66	.....	4,047.66
.....	350.00	.....	350.00	.....	350.00
.....	33.29	.....	33.29	33.29	.....
.....	5,103.62	13,500.00	18,603.62	10,972.06	7,631.56
.....	3.41	.....	3.41	.....	3.41
.....	500.00	.....	500.00	.....	500.00
.....	381.36	1,442.37	1,823.73	275.64	1,548.09
.....	1,341.85	.....	1,341.85	.....	1,341.85
.....	282.33	.....	282.33	(124.88)	407.21
.....	.....	18,000.00	18,000.00	10,000.00	8,000.00
.....	6.83	.....	6.83	6.83	.....
.....	2,143.38	.....	2,143.38	2,143.38	.....



University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

GIFT AND

Fund and donor	Purpose
Library of Congress gift fund—Continued	
Sobiloff, Hyman J	Various poetry projects
Social Science Research Council	Arrangement of the collection of Chinese provincial newspapers in the Library of Congress
	Meeting to organize a professional association of Latin Americanists
Sonneck, Oscar G., bequest	Purchase of an original musical manuscript or manuscripts
Stern, Alfred Whital, donations and bequest	Purchase of material for the Alfred Whital Stern Collection of Lincolniana
Surplus Books Disposal Project, various donors	Toward expenses of the project
University Microfilms, Inc	Preparation of author and subject indexes for each issue and the annual cumulation of <i>Dissertation Abstracts</i>
Whittall, Gertrude Clarke	Entertainment of literary visitors to the Library of Congress
	Performance fees in connection with the Whittall Poetry and Literature Fund
	Performance fees in connection with the Whittall Music Foundation
Total, Library of Congress gift fund	
Service fees	
Clapp (Verner W.) Publication Fund	
Council on Library Resources, Inc	Facilitating the sale of machine-readable cataloging records and information
Englehard (Jane) Fund	Production of facsimiles and other publications illustrative of the holdings and activities of the Library
Hispanic Foundation Publication Fund	
Photoduplication Service	



University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

TRUST FUNDS—Continued

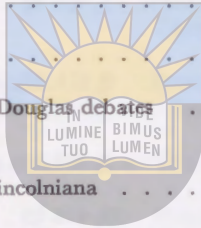
Cash in permanent loan ¹	Unobligated balance from previous year	Income or receipts, 1967	Total available for obligation	Obligated, 1967	Unobligated balance forwarded to 1968
.....	\$10,000.00	.....	\$10,000.00	\$621.13	\$9,378.87
.....	1,027.15	.....	1,027.15	151.20	875.95
.....	3,210.29	\$2,132.64	5,342.93	5,342.93	.....
.....	3,956.91	.....	3,956.91	(200.00)	4,156.91
.....	2,911.82	.....	2,911.82	1,296.11	1,615.71
.....	886.51	2,876.04	3,762.55	2,841.40	921.15
.....	11,216.03	21,200.00	32,416.03	21,301.56	11,114.47
.....	3,877.12	.....	3,877.12	360.41	3,516.71
.....	.....	1,639.12	1,639.12	.....	1,639.12
.....	.....	1,639.12	1,639.12	.....	1,639.12
.....	<u>508,634.24</u>	<u>827,312.54</u>	<u>1,335,946.78</u>	<u>709,973.16</u>	<u>625,973.62</u>
.....	3,783.95	594.40	4,378.35	.....	4,378.35
.....	.....	2,000.00	2,000.00	196.40	1,803.60
.....	.....	10,000.00	10,000.00	.....	10,000.00
.....	.....	2,166.00	2,166.00	.....	2,166.00
.....	402,910.97	1,565,201.37	1,968,112.34	1,236,584.40	731,527.94



University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

GIFT AND

Fund and donor	Purpose
Service fees—Continued	
Recording Laboratory, Music Division	
Various donors	Conversion of motion-picture film to a safety base . . .
Sale of:	
<i>The Stradivari Memorial</i>	
<i>Fior di Virtu</i>	
Christmas cards	
Facsimile edition of the Lincoln-Douglas debate scrapbook	
Alfred Whital Stern catalog of Lincolniana	
Total service fees	
Grand total, gift and trust funds	



University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

¹ Authorized under Public Law 541, 68th Congress, Mar. 3, 1925, as amended, "An Act to create a Library of Congress Trust Fund Board and for other purposes."

² Bequest of Gertrude M. Hubbard in the amount of \$20,000 accepted by an act of Congress (Public Law 276, 62d Congress, approved Aug. 20, 1912) and deposited with the U.S. Treasury, from which the Library of Congress receives an annual income of \$800.

TRUST FUNDS—Continued

Cash in permanent loan ¹	Unobligated balance faom previous year	Income or receipts, 1967	Total available for obligation	Obligated, 1967	Unobligated balance forwarded to 1968
.....	\$7,591.19	\$42,829.57	\$50,420.76	\$43,949.49	\$6,471.27
.....	16,356.77	36,091.42	52,448.19	34,773.06	17,675.13
.....	647.16	18.00	665.16	.....	665.16
.....	720.80	.....	720.80	.....	720.80
.....	4,770.11	2,085.55	6,855.66	5,286.48	1,569.18
.....	930.00	40.00	970.00	.....	970.00
.....	1,313.75	48.00	1,361.75	.....	1,361.75
.....	439,024.70	1,661,074.31	2,100,099.01	1,320,789.83	779,309.18
<u>4 5,258,920.11</u>	<u>1,185,394.68</u>	<u>2,720,050.39</u>	<u>3,905,445.07</u>	<u>2,247,948.79</u>	<u>1,657,496.28</u>



University of Fort Hare
 Together in Excellence

³ Investments held by the Bank of New York valued at approximately \$1,138,000; half of the income accrues to the Library of Congress.

⁴ Includes the principal of the Hubbard Account.

Appendix 12

Exhibits

NEW MAJOR EXHIBITS

Master Prints of the 15th and 16th Centuries. Engravings, etchings, and woodcuts by artists of the Low Countries, Germany, Italy, and France. October 15, 1966, to April 16, 1967.

The Grand Design. More than 100 photographs, maps, prints, drawings, and letters showing the evolution of the L'Enfant Plan and the subsequent schemes for the development of Pennsylvania Avenue and the Mall. November 10, 1966, to April 16, 1967.

A Century of Ballooning. Prints, drawings, and photographs illustrating the history of ballooning in the late 18th and the 19th centuries. Opened April 17, 1967.

White House News Photographers' Association 24th Annual Exhibit. Outstanding news photographs of 1966. Opened April 27, 1967.

CONTINUING MAJOR EXHIBITS

Treasures of Early Printing.

Indiana: The Sesquicentennial of Statehood.

Fables From Incunabula to Modern Picture Books.

White House News Photographers' Association 23d Annual Exhibit. Closed October 31, 1966.

The 20th National Exhibition of Prints. Closed September 19, 1966.

Recent Acquisitions.

PERMANENT EXHIBITS

The Gutenberg Bible and the Giant Bible of Mainz.

The Gettysburg Address. First and second drafts.

The draft of the Declaration of Independence written by Thomas Jefferson, with a few changes by Benjamin Franklin and John Adams.

The Bill of Rights. One of the original engrossed and certified copies.

The Virginia Bill of Rights. Autograph draft by George Mason and Thomas Ludwell Lee.

The Magna Carta. Facsimile of the Lacock Abbey version.

Manuscripts and other materials associated with George Washington, Thomas Jefferson, Abraham Lincoln, Theodore Roosevelt, and Woodrow Wilson.

Letter of January 26, 1863, from Abraham Lincoln to Maj. Gen. Joseph Hooker.

Instruments from the Dayton C. Miller Flute Collection.

SHOWCASE EXHIBITS

Centennial of the Birth of Anne Sullivan. Closed February 28, 1967.

Bicentennial of the Birth of Andrew Jackson. March 1 to June 15, 1967.

Centennial of the Purchase of Alaska. Opened June 20, 1967.

SPECIAL EXHIBITS

Finnish Children's Books. June 1, 1966, to December 15, 1967.

Exhibit in connection with the meeting of the Association for Recorded Sound Collections. October 20–22, 1966.

175th Anniversary of the Bill of Rights. Correspondence between Madison and Jefferson and several rare printed documents relating to the adoption of the Federal Bill of Rights. Opened December 15, 1966.

Displays for the meeting of the Library of Congress Liaison Committees. March 23–24, 1967.

Exhibit of Library of Congress publications in connection with the meeting of the National Advisory Commission on Libraries. May 22, 1967.

DIVISIONAL EXHIBITS

COPYRIGHT OFFICE

Copyright in Congress. Opened January 10, 1966.

HISPANIC FOUNDATION

Andrés Bello. Closed October 3, 1966.

Hispanic Foundation Publications in Print. Bibliographies, directories, and other publications relating to Latin American studies. October 3, 1966, to January 17, 1967.

Rubén Darío. Photographs, drafts of poems, first editions of books, and other materials relating to a foremost Spanish-American poet. January 18 to June 30, 1967.

MANUSCRIPT DIVISION

Charlotte Cushman. Closed July 30, 1966.

John Hall Wheelock. Papers commemorating his 80th birthday. August 1 to September 30, 1966.

Reinhold Niebuhr. Recently acquired papers, including letters received from Martin

Niemöller, Albert Schweitzer, and Adlai Stevenson. October 1 to November 30, 1966.

Anniversary of Pearl Harbor. Manuscripts commemorating the 25th anniversary of the Nation's entry into World War II on December 7, 1941, featuring entries from the diaries of Breckinridge Long, Joseph Davies, Raymond Clapper, and Mrs. Charles Hamlin. December 1, 1966, to January 31, 1967.

American History Month: The Great Historians. Manuscripts of Henry Adams, George Bancroft, Albert J. Beveridge, Bruce Catton, Douglas Southall Freeman, J. Franklin Jameson, Francis Parkman, Theodore Roosevelt, Woodrow Wilson, and others. February 1 to February 28, 1967.

Andrew Jackson. Manuscripts, featuring a rough draft in his own hand of Jackson's first inaugural address. March 1 to April 29, 1967.

Recent Acquisitions. Personal papers of scientific, political, and literary figures from the Colonial period to the present day. May 1 to June 30, 1967.

ORIENTALIA DIVISION

From an Antique Land. Closed August 31, 1966.

Islam—Unity and Diversity. An 18th-century manuscript Koran with pictures and books showing the basic unity of the Islamic creed and the diversity of its adherents. Opened January 3, 1967.

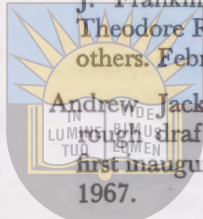
RARE BOOK DIVISION

Poland's Millennium. Closed April 3, 1967.

Acquisitions of 1966. Selection ranging in date from the 15th century to the present. April 3 to September 29, 1967.

MUSIC DIVISION

Koussevitzky Music Foundation, Inc.: 25th Anniversary. Selected manuscripts of com-



University of Pennsylvania
Together in Excellence

positions commissioned by the foundation from the collection in the Library of Congress. May 26 to September 4, 1967.

SCIENCE AND TECHNOLOGY DIVISION

American and Russian Scientists. Rare scientific and technical works from the Library's collections shown in the exhibit "Technical Books, U.S.A.," presented by the U.S. Information Agency in Moscow in 1963. September 1 to December 31, 1966.

SPECIAL EXHIBITS OUTSIDE THE LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

Exhibit in connection with the 85th annual conference of the American Library Association, New York, July 10-14, 1966.

Exhibit in connection with the 81st meeting of the American Historical Association, New York, December 28-30, 1966.

Display in connection with the 86th annual conference of the American Library Association, San Francisco, June 25 to July 1, 1967.

Exhibit of Library of Congress publications for the Hearings of the Subcommittee on Legislative Appropriations of the House Committee on Appropriations on the Library's budget request for fiscal 1968, May 3-5, 1967.

Exhibit of Library of Congress publications for the Conference on Bibliographical Serv-

ices to History held at the Belmont Conference Center in Elkridge, Md., May 4-6, 1967.

TRAVELING EXHIBITS

Unless otherwise noted these were circulated by the Smithsonian Institution Traveling Exhibition Service.

The American Flag. Shown in Norwalk, Conn., Andover, Mass., Bloomfield Hills, Mich., Watertown, N.Y., Pottstown, Pa., and San Antonio, Tex.

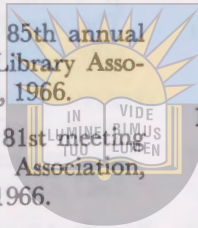
Be My Guest. Shown in San Francisco, Calif., Evanston, Ill., Wabash, Ind., Topeka, Kans., Berrien Springs, Mich., Corning, N.Y., and Johnson City, Tenn.

Mirror of the Artist. Shown in Corning and Utica, N.Y., Pembroke, N.C., Oklahoma City, Okla., University Park, Pa., Due West, S.C., and Dallas, Tex.

The Photographer and the City. Circulated by the American Federation of Arts and shown in Colorado Springs, Colo., Bloomington, Ind., Iowa City, Iowa, Oswego, N.Y., and Seattle, Wash.

20th National Exhibition of Prints. Shown in Billings, Mont., Princeton, N.J., Albany and Ithaca, N.Y., Chattanooga, Tenn., and Norfolk, Va.

World Fairs. Shown in Moscow, Idaho, San Antonio, Tex., and Montreal, Quebec.



University of Fort Hare
Together We Excel

Concerts, Lectures, and Other Programs

CONCERTS

THE ELIZABETH SPRAGUE COOLIDGE FOUNDATION

Concerts in the Coolidge Auditorium

1966

October 30. The Metropolitan Opera Studio.

November 18. The Abby Singers.

November 25. The Contemporary Chamber Ensemble, Arthur Weisberg, musical director, and Charles Bressler, tenor.

December 2. The Deller Consort.

December 9. The Festival Winds, Isidore Cohen, violin, and Albert Fuller, harpsichord.

1967

January 13. Brazilian String Quartet.

January 20. Early Music Quartet.

February 3. The New York Chamber Soloists and Louis-Jacques Rondeleux, bass-baritone.

February 17. The Zurich Chamber Orchestra.

March 10. New York Pro Musica, John White, musical director.

Extension Concerts

1966

September 18. The Guarneri String Quartet at South Mountain, Pittsfield, Mass.

October 2. The Balsam-Kroll-Heifetz Trio at South Mountain, Pittsfield, Mass.

October 16. The Balsam-Kroll-Heifetz Trio for the Birmingham Chamber Music Society, Birmingham, Ala.

October 23. Sestetto di Bolzano for the Friends of Chamber Music, Nashville, Tenn.

October 27. Early Music Quartet for the Raleigh Chamber Music Guild, Raleigh, N.C.

December 7. The Juilliard String Quartet for the Nova University Chamber Music Society, Fort Lauderdale, Fla.

December 18. Jean-Pierre Rampal, flute, and Robert Veyron-Lacroix, piano and harpsichord, at Johns Hopkins University, Baltimore, Md.

1967

January 24. The Guarneri String Quartet for the Auburn Chamber Music Society, Auburn, Ala.

January 29. Ottomar Borwitzky, violoncello, and Hans Priegnitz, piano, for the Raleigh Chamber Music Guild, Raleigh, N.C.

February 7. The Juilliard String Quartet for the Chamber Music Society, Salt Lake City, Utah.

March 5. Manhattan Consort for the Friends of Chamber Music, Nashville, Tenn.

March 5. The Juilliard String Quartet for the

- Raleigh Chamber Music Guild, Raleigh, N.C.
- March 12. Quartetto Italiano at Johns Hopkins University, Baltimore, Md.
- March 13. The Fine Arts Quartet for the Birmingham Chamber Music Society, Birmingham, Ala.
- March 23. The Balsam-Kroll-Heifetz Trio for the Nova University Chamber Music Society, Fort Lauderdale, Fla.
- April 25. The Beaux Arts Trio of New York for the Auburn Chamber Music Society, Auburn, Ala.

THE GERTRUDE CLARKE WHITTALL FOUNDATION

1966

October 6, 7. The Juilliard String Quartet.

October 13, 14. The Juilliard String Quartet, Harold Wright, clarinet, and Aaron Copland, piano.

October 20, 21. The Juilliard String Quartet.

November 3, 4. The Juilliard String Quartet and Gary Graffman, piano.

November 10, 11. The Juilliard String Quartet.

December 18, 19. The Juilliard String Quartet and Phyllis Curtin, soprano.

1967

January 6. Arthur Gold and Robert Fizdale, duo-pianists.

January 27. Quartetto Italiano.

February 10. Boris Kroyt, viola, Murray Perahia, piano, and Harold Wright, clarinet.

February 24. The Beaux Arts Trio of New York.

March 3. The New York Woodwind Quintet.

March 16, 17. The Juilliard String Quartet and George Malcolm, harpsichord.

March 23, 24. The Juilliard String Quartet.

March 30, 31. The Juilliard String Quartet.

April 6, 7. The Juilliard String Quartet and Walter Trampler, viola.

April 13, 14. The Juilliard String Quartet and Ray Still, oboe.

April 20, 21. The Juilliard String Quartet.

May 8, 9. *An Evening of Words and Music*, Arnold Moss, director; Paul Callaway, conductor; Stefan Schnabel and Jordan Charney, actors; Jenny Workman, dancer; instrumentalists from the National Symphony Orchestra; and chorus from Choral Arts Society. Sponsored jointly with the Gertrude Clarke Whittall Poetry and Literature Fund.

POETRY READINGS, DRAMATIC PERFORMANCES, LECTURES, AND
MOTION PICTURE SHOWINGS

The Gertrude Clarke Whittall Poetry
and Literature Fund

1966

October 17. Karl Shapiro, "Randall Jarrell,"
lecture.

October 31. P. L. Travers, "Only Connect,"
lecture in observance of National Children's
Book Week.

November 1. P. L. Travers, "Never Explain,"
lecture, matinee for local secondary school
children, teachers, and children's librarians
in observance of National Children's Book
Week.

November 7. Allen Curnow, "New Zealand
Poets," lecture.

November 14. Herman Wouk, reading from
his works.

November 21. Evgenii Aleksandrovich Evtu-
shenko, poetry reading, in Russian; Barry
Boys, reading translations in English.

November 28, 29. Lucille Lortel and the
American National Theatre and Academy,
Norman Rosten's *Come Slowly, Eden: A
Portrait of Emily Dickinson*, dramatic per-
formance.

December 5. Louis Simpson and James
Wright, poetry reading and discussion, with
James Dickey as moderator.

1967

January 16. Allan Nevins, "The Old History
and the New," lecture.

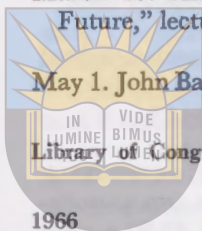
January 23. Catherine Drinker Bowen, "Biog-
raphy, History, and the Writing of Books,"
lecture.

February 20. Sir Tyrone Guthrie, "The
Theatre Today," lecture.

March 6. Donald Hall and William Stafford,
poetry reading and discussion, with James
Dickey as moderator.

March 13. Anaïs Nin, "The Novel of the
Future," lecture.

May 1. John Barth, reading from his works.



Library of Congress Sponsorship

1966

October 3. James Dickey, poetry reading.

December 12. Maxine Kumin, Robert Peter-
son, I. L. Salomon, and Mona Van Duyn,
first grantees in poetry of National Endow-
ment for the Arts, poetry reading.

1967

April 1, 3, 4. "D. W. Griffith: Biograph
Company Films, 1908-1913," motion pic-
ture showing.

April 24. James Dickey, "Spinning the Crystal
Ball: Guesses at the Future of American
Poetry," lecture.

Appendix 14

Library of Congress Publications¹

ANNUAL REPORT OF THE LIBRARIAN OF CONGRESS FOR THE FISCAL YEAR ENDING JUNE 30, 1966. 1967. 204 p. Cloth, \$2.50; free to libraries. Paper, free.

ANNUAL REPORT OF THE REGISTER OF COPYRIGHTS FOR THE FISCAL YEAR ENDING JUNE 30, 1966. 40 p. Paper. Free.

ANTARCTIC BIBLIOGRAPHY. Irregular. Edited by George Doumani.

Vol. 2, 1966. 523 p. Cloth. \$4.25.

ARMS CONTROL & DISARMAMENT; A QUARTERLY BIBLIOGRAPHY WITH ABSTRACTS AND ANNOTATIONS. Paper. 75 cents a copy. \$2.50 a year, \$3.25 foreign.

4 issues, summer 1966–spring 1967. 1966–67.

CALENDAR OF EVENTS IN THE LIBRARY OF CONGRESS. Monthly. 8 p. Paper. Free.

12 issues, July 1966–June 1967. 1966–67.

¹ This is a list of publications issued during the fiscal year. For a full list of publications see *Library of Congress Publications in Print April 1967*. Priced publications, unless otherwise indicated, are for sale by the Superintendent of Documents, U.S. Government Printing Office, Washington, D.C. 20402. When Card Division is indicated, orders should be addressed: Card Division, Library of Congress, Building 159, Navy Yard Annex, Washington, D.C. 20541. Free publications should be requested from the Office of the Secretary, Library of Congress, Washington, D.C. 20540.

For foreign mailing of publications available from the Superintendent of Documents, one-fourth of the publication price should be added unless otherwise stated. Card Division publication prices include the cost of foreign and domestic mailing.

CATALOG OF COPYRIGHT ENTRIES. THIRD SERIES. Paper. Beginning with vol. 20 (1966 entries), the complete yearly catalog is \$50 domestic, and prices for individual parts are increased accordingly.

PART 1. BOOKS AND PAMPHLETS, INCLUDING SERIALS AND CONTRIBUTIONS TO PERIODICALS.

Vol. 18, no. 1. January–June 1964. 1967. 1,274 p. \$2.50.

Vol. 18, no. 2. July–December 1964. 1967. 1,239 p. \$2.50.

PARTS 3–4. DRAMAS AND WORKS PREPARED FOR ORAL DELIVERY.

Vol. 19, no. 2. July–December 1965. 1966. 174 p. \$1.

Vol. 20, no. 1. January–June 1966. 1967. 95 p. \$2.50.

PART 5. MUSIC.

Vol. 18, no. 1. January–June 1964. 1966. 1,247 p. \$3.50.

Vol. 18, no. 2. July–December 1964. 1966. 1,162 p. \$3.50.

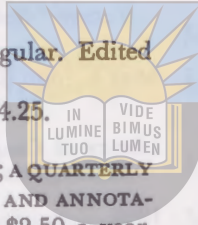
PART 6. MAPS AND ATLASES.

Vol. 19, no. 2. July–December 1965. 1966. 96 p. 50 cents.

Vol. 20, no. 1. January–June 1966. 1967. 92 p. \$2.50.

PARTS 7–11A. WORKS OF ART: REPRODUCTIONS OF WORKS OF ARTS; SCIENTIFIC AND TECHNICAL DRAWINGS; PHOTOGRAPHIC WORKS; PRINTS AND PICTORIAL ILLUSTRATIONS.

Vol. 18, no. 2. July–December 1964. 1966. 365 p. \$1.



University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Part 11B. COMMERCIAL PRINTS AND LABELS.

Vol. 19, no. 2. July–December 1965. 1966. 54 p. \$1.

Vol. 20, no. 1. January–June 1966. 1967. 62 p. \$2.50.

Parts 12–13. MOTION PICTURES AND FILM-STRIPS.

Vol. 19, no. 2. July–December 1965. 1966. 64 p. 50 cents.

Vol. 20, no. 1. January–June 1966. 1967. 58 p. \$2.50.

CATALOGING SERVICE. Bulletin. Irregular. Paper. Free to subscribers to the Card Distribution Service.

Nos. 76–80. 1966–67.

CHAOS AND CONTROL IN POETRY. A lecture delivered at the Library of Congress, October 11, 1965, by Stephen Spender. 1966. 14 p. Paper. 15 cents.

CHILDREN'S BOOKS. 1966; **A LIST OF BOOKS FOR PRESCHOOL THROUGH JUNIOR HIGH SCHOOL AGE.** Compiled by Virginia Haviland and Lois B. Watt. 1967. 16 p. Paper. 15 cents.

CHILDREN'S LITERATURE: A GUIDE TO REFERENCE SOURCES. Prepared under the direction of Virginia Haviland. 1966. 341 p. Cloth. \$2.50.

CLASSIFICATION [schedules]

Class G. GEOGRAPHY, ANTHROPOLOGY, FOLKLORE, MANNERS AND CUSTOMS, RECREATION. 3d ed. 1954, reprinted with supplementary pages, 1966. 502, 79 p. Paper. Card Division, \$4.

Class L. EDUCATION. 3d ed. 1951, reprinted with supplementary pages, 1966. 200, 69 p. Paper. Card Division, \$2.

Class P. PHILOLOGY AND LITERATURE. **PQ, PART 1. FRENCH LITERATURE.** 1936, reprinted with supplementary pages, 1966. 185, 17 p. Paper. Card Division, \$1.75.

Class Q. SCIENCE. 5th ed. 1950, reprinted with supplementary pages, 1967. 215, 129 p. Paper. Card Division, \$2.25.

Class R. MEDICINE. 3d ed. 1952, reprinted with supplementary pages, 1966. 240, 81 p. Paper. Card Division, \$2.

Class U. MILITARY SCIENCE. 3d ed. 1952, reprinted with supplementary pages, 1966. 86, 21 p. Paper. Card Division, \$1.50

DIGEST OF PUBLIC GENERAL BILLS AND SELECTED RESOLUTIONS WITH INDEX. Paper. Single copy prices vary. Subscription for each session, \$20, \$23 foreign.

89th Congress, 2d session. 2 cumulative issues, 7 supplements, and a final issue. July–December 1966. 1966.

90th Congress, 1st session. 4 cumulative issues, 6 supplements. January–June 1967. 1967.

A DIRECTORY OF INFORMATION RESOURCES IN THE UNITED STATES:

FEDERAL GOVERNMENT. 1967. 411 p. Paper. \$2.75.

WATER. 1966. 248 p. Paper. \$1.50.

FACSIMILES OF RARE HISTORICAL MAPS. A list or reproductions for sale by various publishers and distributors. Compiled by Walter W. Ristow. Rev. 1966. 12 p. Paper. Free.

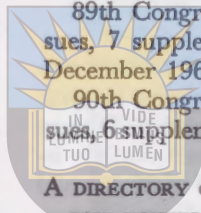
GUIDE TO SELECTED LEGAL SOURCES OF MAINLAND CHINA. A listing of laws and regulations and periodical legal literature with a brief survey of the administration of justice. 1967. 357 p. Cloth. \$2.

INFORMATION BULLETIN. Weekly. Paper. Card Division, \$2 a year. Free to libraries.

52 issues, July 7, 1966–June 29, 1967. 1966–67.

L.C. CLASSIFICATION—ADDITIONS AND CHANGES. Quarterly. Paper. Card Division, \$1.50 a copy. \$6 a year.

4 issues, July 1966–June 1967. 1966–67.



University of North Carolina
Together in Excellence

LATIN AMERICA: AN ANNOTATED BIBLIOGRAPHY OF PAPERBACK BOOKS. 1967. 77 p. Paper. 35 cents.

LIBRARY AND REFERENCE FACILITIES IN THE AREA OF THE DISTRICT OF COLUMBIA. 7th ed. 1966. 244 entries. Paper. \$1.

LIBRARY OF CONGRESS CATALOG—BOOKS: SUBJECTS. A cumulative list of works represented by Library of Congress printed cards. Three quarterly issues and, except for years of quinquennial cumulations, an annual cumulation. Paper. Card Division, \$201.50 a year.

July–September 1966; January–March 1967; April–June 1967. 1966–67.

LIBRARY OF CONGRESS CATALOG—MOTION PICTURES AND FILMSTRIPS. A cumulative list with subject index of works represented by Library of Congress printed cards. Three quarterly issues and, except for years of quinquennial cumulations, an annual cumulation. Paper. Card Division, \$8 a year. Supplied free to subscribers to the *National Union Catalog*.

January–June 1966; July–September 1966; January–March 1967; April–June 1967.

Annual issue, 1966. 1967. 283 p.

LIBRARY OF CONGRESS CATALOG—MUSIC AND PHONORECORDS. A cumulative author list with subject index of works represented by Library of Congress printed cards. A semiannual issue and, except for years of quinquennial cumulations, an annual cumulation. Paper. Card Division, \$4.50 a year. Supplied free to subscribers to the *National Union Catalog*.

January–June 1966; January–June 1967.

Annual issue, 1966. 1967. 629 p.

LIBRARY OF CONGRESS, PUBLICATIONS IN PRINT. April 1967. 1967. 37 p. Paper. Free.

LITERARY RECORDINGS. A checklist of the archive of recorded poetry and literature in the Library of Congress. 1966. 190 p. Paper. 70 cents.

MONTHLY CHECKLIST OF STATE PUBLICATIONS. Paper. 35 cents a copy. Including separate index, \$3 a year.

12 issues, July 1966–June 1967. 1966–67.

MONTHLY INDEX OF RUSSIAN ACCESSIONS. Paper. Single copy prices vary. \$14 a year, \$19 foreign.

12 issues, June 1966–May 1967. 1966–67.

NATIONAL REGISTER OF MICROFORM MASTERS. A list of titles for which master negatives exist, for the purposes of copying and preservation. Compiled by the Library of Congress with the cooperation of the American Library Association and the Association of Research Libraries. Paper. Card Division, price varies, Free to subscribers to the *National Union Catalog*.

Cumulative issue, 1966, which supersedes volumes of September 1965 and January 1966. 251 p. \$5 a year.

THE NATIONAL UNION CATALOG. A cumulative author list representing Library of Congress printed cards and titles reported by other American libraries. Compiled by the Library of Congress with the cooperation of the Resources and Technical Services Division's Resources Committee, American Library Association. Nine monthly issues, three quarterly cumulations, and an annual cumulation. Card Division, \$403 a year. In addition to all issues of the *National Union Catalog*, subscribers receive at no extra charge the separately issued *Motion Pictures and Filmstrips* and *Music and Phonorecords* catalogs; the *National Union Catalog—Register of Additional Locations*; and the *National Register of Microform Masters*.

9 monthly issues and 3 quarterly cumulations. July 1966–June 1967. 1966–67. Paper.

Annual issue, 1966. 1967. 7 vols. Cloth.

THE NATIONAL UNION CATALOG OF MANUSCRIPT COLLECTIONS, 1965; INDEX, 1963–1965. 1966. 700 p. Cloth. Card Division, \$15.

NEW SERIAL TITLES. A union list of serials

commencing publication after December 31, 1949. Monthly issues and cumulative annual volume. Card Division, \$95 a year. Supplement to the *Union List of Serials*, 3d ed.

12 issues, July 1966–June 1967. 1966–67. Paper.

Annual issue, 1965. 1966. Cloth.

NEW SERIAL TITLES—CLASSED SUBJECT ARRANGEMENT. Monthly. Paper. Card Division, \$25 a year.

12 issues, July 1966–June 1967. 1966–67.

NEWS FROM THE CENTER. Appendix to the *Library of Congress Information Bulletin* reporting the activities of the Center for the Coordination of Foreign Manuscript Copying. Semiannual. Paper. Free.

No. 1, spring 1967. 1967. 13 p.

NEWSPAPERS ON MICROFILM. 6th ed. 1967. 487 p. Paper. Card Division, \$6.

NIGERIA: A GUIDE TO OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS. Compiled by Sharon Burdge Lockwood. 1966. 166 p. Paper. \$1.

POPULAR NAMES OF U.S. GOVERNMENT REPORTS; A CATALOG. Compiled by Donald F. Wisdom and William P. Kilroy. 1966. 32 p. Paper. 30 cents.

PRESIDENTS' PAPERS INDEX SERIES. One copy of the appropriate index will be supplied free to each purchaser of the microfilms of the Presidents' papers. Positive copies of the microfilms are for sale by the Photoduplication Service, Library of Congress.

ANDREW JACKSON. 1967. 111 p. Paper. \$1.

PUBLIC LAW 480 PROJECT ACCESSIONS LISTS.

CEYLON. Quarterly. Available from American Libraries Book Procurement Center, NEW DELHI, U.S. Department of State, Washington, D.C. 20521.

INDIA. Monthly. Available from American

Libraries Book Procurement Center, U.S. Department of State, Washington, D.C. 20521.

INDONESIA. Irregular. Available from American Libraries Book Procurement Center, American Embassy, APO San Francisco 96356.

ISRAEL. Monthly. Available from American Libraries Book Procurement Center, TEL AVIV, U.S. Department of State, Washington, D.C. 20521.

MIDDLE EAST. Monthly. Available from American Libraries Book Procurement Center, CAIRO, U.S. Department of State, Washington, D.C. 20521.

NEPAL. 3 issues per year. Available from American Libraries Book Procurement Center, NEW DELHI, U.S. Department of State, Washington, D.C. 20521.

PAKISTAN. Monthly. Available from American Libraries Book Procurement Center, KARACHI, U.S. Department of State, Washington, D.C. 20521.

QUARTERLY JOURNAL OF THE LIBRARY OF CONGRESS. Published as a supplement to the *Annual Report of the Librarian of Congress*. Paper. Single copy prices vary; \$2.50 a year, including the *Annual Report* (paper); \$3.25 foreign.

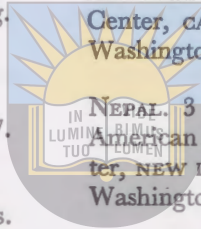
4 issues, October 1966–July 1967. 1966–67.

RANDALL JARRELL. A lecture by Karl Shapiro. 1967. 47 p. Paper. 25 cents.

REGISTERS OF PAPERS IN THE LIBRARY OF CONGRESS.

CARL SCHURZ. 1966. 17 p. Paper. Card Division, 30 cents.

WASHINGTON IRVING CHAMBERS. 1967. 15 p. Paper. Card Division, 30 cents.



University of North Dakota
Together in Excellence

SERVING THOSE WHO SERVE CHILDREN; A NATIONAL REFERENCE LIBRARY OF CHILDREN'S BOOKS. A reprint from the October 1965 issue of the *Quarterly Journal of the Library of Congress*. By Virginia Haviland. 1966. 16 p. Paper. 20 cents.

SUBJECT HEADINGS USED IN THE DICTIONARY CATALOGS OF THE LIBRARY OF CONGRESS. 7th ed. 1966. 1432 p. Cloth. Card Division, \$15.

SUBJECT HEADING USED IN THE DICTIONARY CATALOGS OF THE LIBRARY OF CONGRESS. Supplements to the 7th ed. Paper. Card Division, prices of separate issues vary; \$5 a year.

5 cumulative issues. June, July, August, September–October, November–December, 1966. 1966–67.

2 quarterly issues. January–March and April–June, 1967. 1967.

WORLD LIST OF FUTURE INTERNATIONAL MEETINGS. PART I: SCIENCE, TECHNOLOGY, AGRICULTURE, MEDICINE. PART II: SOCIAL, CULTURAL, COMMERCIAL, HUMANISTIC. Published monthly in two parts until, beginning with the January issue, parts I and II were combined in one volume and published bi-monthly. Paper. Single copy prices vary. \$6 a year.

Monthly issues of each part, July–November 1966, of which September 1966 was cumulative. 1966.

Bimonthly issues, January–May 1967. 1967.



University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Index

- Accessions lists, P.L. 480 projects, 39-41
Accounting Office, officers, vii
Acquisition of materials, 68-72; by copyright deposit, 123; exchanges, 41; purchases, 41, 156; statistics, 129-133; *see also* Accessions lists; Gift and trust funds; Gifts; National Program for Acquisitions and Cataloging; Public Law 480 Program
Administrative Department: employment statistics, 153; officers, vii, 89; report, 89-96
Aeronautics: bibliography, funds, 164; chair, funds, 158; honorary consultant, xii
Aeronautics Section (Sci), head, xi
Aerospace Medicine and Biology Bibliography Section, head, xi
Aerospace Technology Division: acquisitions statistics, 130; officers, x
Africa South of the Sahara: a Selected, Annotated List of Writings, 76
African Section (GR&B), 68; bibliographies, 66; funds, 164; officers, x
Aguilera, Francisco, x
Alaska, Russian Church archives, 156
Alfred Whital Stern Collection of Lincolniana: acquisitions, 70; gifts and gift funds, 160, 162, 170; sale of catalog, 172
Allen, Fred, radio scripts, 70
Allen, Julius W., viii
Allen, Robert V., 68, 79
"All-the-Books" Plan, 53
All-Union Book Chamber, 37
Almond, A. Pearson, 9
American-British Law Division, 83-85; officers, viii
American Federation of Arts, 32
American Historical Association, gift fund, 162
American history: chair, 158; honorary consultants, xii; preservation of source materials, 162; reproduction of manuscripts in foreign depositories, gift fund, 160
American Hungarian Federation, Washington Chapter, 32
American Institute of Architects, recommendations for James Madison Memorial Building, 9, 16
American Law Division (LRS), 60, 61, 62, 85; chief, viii
American Library Association, 46; Board on Resources of American Libraries, 43; committees and joint committees, 27, 44; Conference, 26, 31; gift funds, 162; purchases, 130; selection of children's books, 69
American literature: honorary consultants, x; readings and lectures, 67, 179; symposium, 164
American Metropolitan Enterprises of New York, Inc., copyright case, 107
American Revolution Bicentennial Commission, members, 24
American Security Council, gift fund, 162
Anagnos, Catherine, 88
Anderson, Robert N., 87
Angell, Richard S., ix, 46
Anglo-American Cataloging Rules, 35, 44, 45, 47
Antarctic Bibliography, 32
Applebaum, Edmond L., ix, 36
Appropriations: 1967, 27, 29, 80, 89, 154; 1968, 27, 30, 83; Special Reserve Fund, 41
Architect of the Capitol, 8-17, 154; appropriations, 29, 30
Archive of Folk Song, acquisitions, 72; catalogs, 74, 78; head, x; preservation of recordings, 73; relocation, 92
Archive of Recorded Poetry and Literature, 67, 72; gift fund, 164
Archives of the American Psychological Association, gift fund, 162
Argentina, copyright, 119
Armenian materials, acquisition funds, 164
Arms Control and Disarmament Bibliography, 76
Arms Control and Disarmament Bibliography Section (GR&B), head, x; relocation, 92
Arner, Frederick B., viii
Arno Publishing, Inc., gift fund, 162
Aspects of Intellectual Ferment in the Soviet Union, 79
Assistant Librarian, vii, xi, 11, 37; *see also* Hamer, Mrs. Elizabeth E.
Association of Research Libraries, 27; project to preserve brittle books, 4, 93, 162
Astronautics and Aeronautics: A Chronology on Science, Technology, and Policy, 79
Atamian (David) Memorial Fund, 130, 164

- Atiyeh, George N., x
 Audiovisual Section (Desc Cat), 47
 Audit Office, employment statistics, 153
 Austria, NPAC operations in, 36, 37
 Automation, 17-23; appropriations, 30; catalog cards, 53; copyright problem in information storage and retrieval systems, 98; exchange of information, 19; gift funds, 164; in control of manuscript collections, 20; in control of scientific and technical reports, 75; in describing and locating serials, 22; in distributing bibliographical data, 17; in printing, 20; *see also* Data Processing Office; Information Systems Office; and MARC Project
- Babine, Alexis V., bequest, 158
 Baker, William O., xiii
 Ball, Dudley B., xi
 Barcus, Thomas R., ix
 Barker, Ernest C., vii
 Basler, Roy P., ix
 Beal, Edwin G., Jr., x
 Beham, Hans Sebald, 31
 Belgium, NPAC operations in, 36
 Belgrade, NPAC-P.L. 480 office, 36, 38, 39
 Bell Telephone Company, gift, 72
 Benjamin, William Evarts, gift fund, 158
 Bennett, Representative Charles E., gift fund, 71, 130, 164
 Bennett, Robert Russell, orchestrations, 72
 Berger, Arthur, 66
 Berne Copyright Convention, 119, 120
 Berry, Paul L., vii
 Bibliographies, 32, 33; Law Library, 2, 84, 150; Processing Department, 2, 40, 150; Reference Department, 2, 76, 78-82, 150; statistics, 150
 Bibliography and Reference Correspondence Section (GR&B), head, x
 Binding and repair of materials, 53; appropriations, 30; statistics, 142, 143
 Binding Officer, vii
 Blancheri, Howard A., vii
 Blind and physically handicapped, services to, 3, 27, 80-82, 129; appropriations, 29, 30, 80, 90, 154, 155, 156; employment statistics, 153; gift funds, 158, 160, 168; statistics, 1, 2, 4, 129, 130, 131, 152; *see also* Division for the Blind and Physically Handicapped
 Bodleian Library, visit of staff members, 18
 Bollingen Foundation, Inc., gift fund, 164
- Boniface, Irvin E., vii
 Book catalogs, sales, 144, 147; *see also* names of catalogs
 Books and pamphlets: acquisition appropriations, 30, 154, 156; copyright registrations and deposits, 99, 122-124; statistics, 1, 129
Books for College Libraries, 46; funds, 162
 Books for the blind; *see* Blind and physically handicapped, services to; and Division for the Blind and Physically Handicapped
Books Recommended for the Overseas Program, USIA, 52
 Borgeson, Earl C., 88
 Bowker (R. R.) Company, 53; gift fund, 158, 162
 Bowman, James R., ix
 Boyd, Julian P., xiii
 Boys, Barry, 67
 Bradbury, Charles A., 9
 Braderman, Eugene M., 120
Braille Book Review, 81
 Bray, Robert S., x
 Brazil: acquisitions from, 70; NPAC operations in, 36, 38, 70
 Breitenbach, Edgar, x, xi
 British Honduras, copyright, 119
British National Bibliography, 37; visit of staff members, 18
 Brittle Books Project, 69, 72; grants, 4, 93
 Broadsides and posters: acquisitions, 71; statistics, 1, 126
 Broderick, John C., x
 Brown, Clement R., xi
 Brussels, NPAC operations in, 36
 Bryan, Julien, gift, 71
 Budget Office, 89; officers, vii
 Buenos Aires Copyright Convention, 120-122
 Building Planning, Coordinator, vii, 9; assistant, 11; *see also* James Madison Memorial Building
 Buildings and Grounds Division, officers, vii
 Buildings of the Library: appropriations, 8, 30, 154; fire retardation, 90; relocation, 92; renovation, 91; space acquisitions, 90; uses of Main Building and Annex, 11; *see also* James Madison Memorial Building
 Bulgaria, acquisitions from, 69
 Burdick, Senator Quentin N., 97, 98
 Burkhardt, Frederick H., xiii
 Burleson, Representative Omar, 127
 Burma, P. L. 480 Project, 73
 Bush, Vannevar, personal papers, 70
 Butterfield, Lyman H., xiii

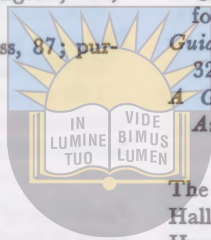


- CBS (central bibliographic system), 19
- Cagle, Fred R., xiii
- Caldwell, George H., x
- Calendar of Events in the Library of Congress*, 32
- Canadian Defence Research Board, gift fund, 164
- Candy*, refusal of copyright registration, 104
- Capote, Truman, personal papers, 70
- Card Division: appropriations, 89; officers, ix; sale of machine-readable data, 18, 20; sales, 32, 35, 52, 144-148; *see also* Catalog cards
- "Cards-With-Books" Program, 53
- Carneal, Robert B., x
- Carnegie Corporation of New York, gift fund, 130, 158, 164
- Cartwright, Kelley, 46
- Cary, George D., vii, 119
- Castelnuovo-Tedesco, Mario, 72
- Catalog cards: appropriations, 30, 90, 154, 156; distribution, 2, 35, 52, 144-148, 156; printing and reprinting, 148; *see also* Card Division; Catalogs (card); and MARC Project
- Catalog Maintenance and Catalog Publication Division, 46, 52; officers, ix; statistics, 140; *see also* Catalogs (card); and *National Union Catalog: A Cumulative Author List*
- Catalog of Copyright Entries*, 100
- Cataloging, 35-39, 43-52; children's literature, 32, 45; manuscripts, 74; maps, 74; motion pictures, 74; music, 48; scientific and technical reports, 74; sound recordings, 74; statistics, 134-142; Woodrow Wilson Library, 74; *see also* *Anglo-American Cataloging Rules*; Catalog cards; MARC Project; National Program for Acquisitions and Cataloging; and *National Union Catalog*
- Cataloging Division (Cop), 99; officers, vii
- Cataloging Service*, 45
- Catalogs, book, sales, 144, 147; *see also* names of catalogs
- Catalogs (card), 2, 51, 136, 137, 140-142; *see also* Cataloging; and *National Union Catalog*
- Celler, Representative Emanuel, 98
- Center for Research Libraries, 27
- Center for the Coordination of Foreign Manuscript Copying, 33, 71
- Ceylon: acquisitions from, 41; P. L. 480 Program, 30, 39, 40, 41
- Chadwick, George, 13
- Changes in Serials*, 50
- Chaos and Control in Poetry*, 76
- Chapin, Katherine Garrison, xii
- Charpentier, Arthur A., 88
- Children's Book Section: acquisitions, 69; head, x; reference services, 76; relocation, 92
- Children's Book Week, National, 67
- Children's Books, 1966*, 32
- Children's Literature*, 32
- Children's Literature; a Guide to Reference Sources*, 32, 76
- Children's literature: acquisitions, 69; annotated catalog cards, 45; card catalogs, 140, 142; exchanges, 63, 69
- Children's Literature Cataloging Office, statistics, 45
- Childs, James B., xii
- Chinese and Korean Section (Orien), head, x
- Chinese materials; acquisitions, 70, 131; arranging newspapers, 170; microfilming journals, 164; reference services, 78; union catalog, 141; *see also* Far East; and Orientalia
- Clagett, Mrs. Helen L., viii
- Clapp (Verner W.) Publication Fund, 170
- Clark, Carl C., x
- Classification: LC classification, 48; law and legal materials, 48, 86; statistics, 137-139; *see also* Dewey Decimal Classification
- Classification Officer, vii
- Classification schedules, 48; law and legal materials, 48, 86; sales, 147
- Clift, David H., xiii
- Cline, Howard F., x
- Coffin, Lewis C., viii
- Cold Regions Bibliography Section (Sci), head, xi
- Cole, Fred C., xiii
- Collections Maintenance and Preservation Office, 4, 92; *see also* Preservation Office
- Collections of the Library, statistics, 1, 129, 131, 139
- Colleges and universities, P.L. 480 acquisitions, 39
- Committees, 23-26; American Bar Association's Standing Committee on the Law Library of Congress, 88; Coordinating Committee for Slavic and East European Library Resources, 39; LC Liaison Committee of the American Association of Law Libraries, 87; Librarian's liaison, xi, 23
- Community antenna television systems (CATV), copyright, 97, 98, 102, 104-107
- Concerts, 7, 66, 128, 177; broadcasts and recordings, 7, 67, 168; funds, 160, 164, 168, 170; list, 177
- Conference on Latin American History, 78
- Congress (U.S.): bills and resolutions (microfilming), 95; publications containing reports prepared by the Library, 62, 79; *see also* Joint committees; and Legislation relating to the Library

- Congress, House Committees: Appropriations, 51, 57, 61; Judiciary, 97; Judiciary Subcommittee on Patents, Trademarks, and Copyrights, 97, 98, 100; Rules, 64, 98; Science and Astronautics, 62, 103; Select Committee on Small Business, 62; Ways and Means, 102
- Congress, Senate Committees: Aeronautical and Space Sciences, 62; Appropriations, 57, 61; Commerce, 103; Judiciary, 102; Judiciary Subcommittee on Patents, Trademarks, and Copyrights, 28, 97, 98; Labor and Public Welfare, 62
- Congress, services to, 3; Law Library, 83, 150; Legislative Reference Service, 2, 55-64; loans, 75, 150; Reference Department, 75, 79
- Congress and the Monopoly Problem*, 62
- Congressional Reading Room, 59
- Congressional Reference Division (LRS), viii, 2, 59
- Consultants: funds, 160; honorary, x; poetry in English, xii; Spanish and Portuguese literature (gift fund), 158
- Coolidge, Elizabeth Sprague, gift fund, 164; *see* IDE BILUMEN also Elizabeth Sprague Coolidge Foundation
- Coolidge Auditorium, 128; concerts, readings, lectures, and dramatic programs, 4, 66, 177-179
- Coolidge Program for Contemporary Chamber Music, 66
- Cooperative activities: acquisitions, 39, 40; cataloging, 43-52, 134-136; microfilming, 96; *see* also Exchange programs; MARG Project; and National Program for Acquisitions and Cataloging
- Coordinator for Foreign Publications Procurement, 40
- Coordinator of Building Planning, 9; assistant, 11; *see* also James Madison Memorial Building
- Coordinator of Overseas Programs, ix, 37; Office of, 73
- Copyright: community antenna television systems (CATV), 97, 98, 102, 104-107; concept of publication, 111; conversations and personal dialogs as literary property, 110; court cases, 103-118; deposits, 100, 131; designs, 108; fees, 100, 124; infringement, 117-119; motion pictures, 100; music, 107, 118; notice of, 112; ownership, 115; previously published material, 109; registrations, 2, 99, 113, 122; renewals, 114; rights of the owner, 104-107; subject matter of, 107-112; trade catalogs, 115; transfer of, 116
- Copyright laws: bills pending and passed, 101; publication of U.S. law, 100; revision of U.S. copyright law, 28, 97-99
- Copyright Office: appropriations, 30, 89, 154, 156; compendium of office practices, 101; exhibit, 175; functions related to defunct Office of Alien Property, 101; legislative developments, 101-103; officers, vii; purchases, 130; report, 97-125; statistics, 122-125, 130, 153; transfer of microfilms, 71
- Cormier, John W., vii
- Council on Library Resources, Inc., grants, 164, 170; brittle books project, 4, 23, 93; catalog of Archive of Folk Song, 74, 164; copying foreign manuscripts, 130, 164; machine-readable cataloging, 164, 170; publication of *Anglo-American Cataloging Rules*, 44; survey of *New Serial Titles*, 50
- Cragun, John W., 88
- Cranach, Lucas, the Elder, 31
- Craven, Avery O., xii
- Crawford, John C., ix
- Croneberger, Robert B., Jr., ix
- Cronin, John W., ix
- Cronyn (Hume) Fund, 166
- Crouch, William H., viii
- Cummings, Martin M., 21
- Custer, Benjamin A., ix
- Cyrillic Bibliographic Project, 50; head, x; *see* also *Monthly Index of Russian Accessions*
- Czechoslovakia, acquisitions from, 69
- Czechoslovakia; East Germany, 79
- Daiker, Virginia, x
- Daniel, Price, 87
- Daniel Guggenheim Fund for the Promotion of Aeronautics, Inc., 158
- Data Processing Office, 20, 94; chief, vii
- Decimal Classification Additions, Notes, and Decisions*, 49
- Decimal Classification Editorial Policy Committee, 49
- Decimal Classification Office, 49; officers, ix
- Defense Research Division: acquisitions statistics, 130; officers, x
- Delougaz, Mrs. Nathalie P., ix
- Denmark, shared cataloging, 37
- Denny, George V., papers, 70
- Denslow, L. Alton, 87
- Deputy Librarian of Congress, 11, 37
- Descriptive Cataloging Division, 47; officers, ix; statistics, 134-136
- Desmond, Robert D., 50
- Dewey Decimal Classification, 49

- Dewey Decimal Classification*, 48, 49; funds, 166
 DeWitt, Roscoe, 9
 Dewton, Johannes L., ix, 44
 Diamond, David, 67
 Dickey, James, xii, 67
Digest of Public General Bills and Resolutions, 59, 62
Directory of Information Resources in the United States: Federal Government, 32; *Water*, 32
 Dirksen, Senator Everett M., 103
 Disarmament Bibliography Section, relocation, 92
Disarmament Digest, 76
 Disbursing Office, officers, vii
Dissertation Abstracts: funds, 170; statistics, 45
 Dissertations, doctoral, acquisitions, 69
 Division for the Blind and Physically Handicapped, 78; officers, x; relocation, 66; *see also* Blind and physically handicapped, services to; and Books for the blind
 Dix, William S., quoted, 36
 Documents Expediting Project, 42; gift fund, 166
 Dodd, Senator Thomas J., 108
 Dodge, William R., x
 Domer, August S., vii
 Dorf, Mrs. Maxine B., x
 Dougherty, Joseph W., x
 Dows, Olin, gift, 128
 Dramatic readings and performances, list, 179
 Dreiser, Theodore, collection of writings, 70
 Drummond, Forrest S., 88
 Dunne, Mrs. Elizabeth K., vii
 Dürer, Albrecht, 31
 Dutch-Scandinavian Section (Share Cat), 135
 Dwyer, Francis X., viii
- East Africa, acquisitions, 36, 38
 East Asian Seminar on Copyright, 119
 Eaton, Andrew J., xiii
 Eberhart, Richard, xii
 Economics Division (LRS), 61, 62; officers, viii
 Eddins, Duard M., 11
 Edlund, Paul E., ix
 Education and Public Welfare Division (LRS), 61, 62; officers, viii
 Edwards (J. W.), Publishers, Inc., 45; gift fund, 130, 166
 Eichenberg, Fritz, xi
 Einhorn, Nathan R., ix
 Eisenhart, Ruth C., 44
 Elizabeth Sprague Coolidge Foundation, 66, 128, 158, 177; *see also* Coolidge, Elizabeth Sprague, gift fund
- Ellison, Newell W., 87
 Ellison, Ralph, xii
 Elson (Louis C.) Memorial Fund, 158
 Employee Relations Officer, vii
 Engelhard, Mrs. Charles William, Jr., 127; gift, 7; *see also* Jane Engelhard Fund
 England; *see* United Kingdom
 English Language Section (Desc Cat), 135
 English Section (Share Cat), 135
Environmental Pollution; Challenge to Science and Technology, 62
 European Law Division, officers, viii
Everyone Can Read Now, 81
 Evtushenko, E. A., 67
 Examining Division (Cop), officers, viii
 Exchange and Gift Division, 100; officers, ix; photocopying for preservation, 72; statistics, 42, 131, 133; *see also* next entry
 Exchange programs, 71; international agreements, 27, 41; legal publications, 84; statistics, 42, 131, 133; tape recordings, 81
 Exhibits, 30-32; list, 174-176
 Exhibits Officer, vii
- Facsimiles of Rare Historical Maps*, 32
 Fano, Robert Mario, xiii
 Far East: acquisitions, 131; catalogs, 140, 141, 142; *see also* Chinese materials; Japanese materials; and Orientalia
 Far Eastern Languages Section (Desc Cat), 135
 Far Eastern Law Division, chief, viii, 85
 Federal Editors Association, 33
 Federal Employees Salary Act of 1966, 29
 Federal Library Committee: funds, 1964; purchases, 130
 "The Federal Library Mission: A Statement of Principles and Guidelines," 25
 Fern, Alan M., x
 Fields, Mrs. Gladys O., vii
 Films; *see* Motion pictures
 Finance: copyright fees, 124, 125; funds transferred, 29, 156; sale of catalog cards, photoduplicates, recordings, and LC publications, 144-147; statistics, 156-173; *see also* Appropriations; and Gift and trust funds
 Fine arts, funds, 158, 160
 Finland: acquisitions from, 69, 166
 Finlandia Foundation, Inc., gift fund, 130, 166
 Finzi, John C., ix
 Fiscal Services, Office of, vii, 89
 Flynt, Representative John J., Jr., 101
 Foley, Merton J., vii

- Folk Music*, 78
 Folsom, Victor C., 87
 Ford Foundation, gift funds, 33, 78, 130, 166
 Ford, Representative Gerald, 101
 Fordham, Jefferson B., xi, 25
 Foreign Affairs Division (LRS), 61, 63; officers, viii
 Forest Press, Inc., gift fund, 130, 166
 Fowler, Henry H., vi, 127
 France: acquisitions from, 69; city maps, 70; NPAC operations in, 36, 38
 Francis, Sir Frank, 36
 Frankfurter, Felix, personal papers, 70
 Freeman, George, Jr., 88
 French Section (Share Cat), 135
French-Speaking West Africa, 76
 Friends of Music in the Library of Congress, 128, 158, 166
 Friends of the Law Library of Congress, 87; purchases, 130
 Frost, Robert, personal papers, 71
 Funkhouser, Ray R., xi
- Gabriel, Ralph M., xii
 Gallagher, Marian G., 88
 Gallozzi, Charles, x
 Gard, Mrs. Anne V., ix
 Garrison, Mrs. B. H., gift, 70
 Gellner, Charles R., viii
 General Reference and Bibliography Division, 76; acquisition activities, 68; officers, x; space, 66; statistics, 150
 Geography and Map Division: acquisitions, 70; bibliographies, 79; officers, x; organization and maintenance of the collections, 70, 73, 74, 134-136; reference services, 79, 150
 Geography, chair, 160
 George Eastman House, 32
 Gerlach, Arch C., x
 German Section (Share Cat), 135
 Germanic Languages Section (Desc Cat), 47, 135
 Germany: acquisitions from, 69; copyright, 119; national bibliographies, 37; shared cataloging, 37
 Gertrude Clarke Whittall Foundation, 66, 67, 72, 128, 160, 178
 Gertrude Clarke Whittall Poetry and Literature Fund, 66, 128, 160, 179
 Gift and trust funds, 4, 23, 44, 50, 74, 90, 93, 127, 156-173; purchase statistics, 130
 Gifts, 42, 68-72; statistics, 131
 Ginader, George H., xiii
 Gipson, Lawrence H., xii
- Glasgow, Richard E., viii
 Goff, Frederick R., x
 Goldman, Abe A., vii
 Gompers, Samuel, letterbooks, 70
 Goodrum, Charles A., viii
 Government agencies, transfers from, 29, 30, 70, 73, 85, 130, 131, 154, 156
 Government and General Research Division (LRS), 58, 61, 63; acting chief, viii
 Government Printing Office: acid-free boxes, 73; binding for LC, 53, 143; Library Branch, xi
The Grand Design, 31
 Greece, acquisitions from, 69
 Greene, Bruno H., 88
 Gross, Robert V., xi
 Guard Force, captain, vii
 Guggenheim Fund; *see* Daniel Guggenheim Fund for the Promotion of Aeronautics, Inc.
Guide to Selected Legal Sources of Mainland China, 32
A Guide to the Study of the United States of America, 76
- The Hague, NPAC operations in, 36, 38
 Hall, Donald, 67
 Hamer, Mrs. Elizabeth E., vii, xi, 36
 Hammerstein, Dorothy, gifts, 72
Handbook of Latin American Studies, 78; editor, x
 Hanks, Nymphus C., bequest, 158
 Harrison, Marion, 87
 Hart, Senator Philip A., 102
 Haviland, Virginia, x, 32
 Haydn, Hiram, personal papers, 70
 Hazard, John N., 87
 Health, Education, and Welfare, Department of, funds transferred from, 29, 154
 Hebraic Section (Orien), head, x
 Hebraica: acquisitions, 69, 70, 131; cataloging, 73; union catalog, 141
 Heelen, Hugh M., viii
 Hefty, Georgella C., ix
 Heineman Foundation, 72, 130, 166
 Hemingway, Ernest, copyright case, 110, 111, 118
 Henderson, Ralph L., x
 Henrion, R. F. K., 71
 Henshaw, Francis H., ix
 Herring, Pendleton, xiii
 Hess, Robert W., x
 Higher Education Act of 1965, 27, 29, 130, 155
 Hilker, Helen-Anne, vii
 Hill, Francis W., 87



University of Pennsylvania
 Together in Excellence

- Hispanic Foundation: acquisitions, 70; bibliographies, 33, 78, 79; exhibits, 175; gift funds, 158, 164, 170; officers, x; reader and reference services, 78, 150
- Hispanic Law Division, chief, viii
- Hispanic Society Room, gift funds, 158, 162
- History; *see* American history
- Hobbs, Cecil C., x
- Holmes, Arthur B., gift, 70
- Holmes, Donald C., vii
- Holmes, Oliver Wendell; *see* Oliver Wendell Holmes Devise
- Holmes, Robert R., ix
- Horecky, Paul L., xi, 68
- Hoskins, Janina W., 68
- Houghton, Arthur A., Jr., xii; gift fund, 130, 168
- House Office Building Commission, 9
- Howard, Joseph H., ix
- Hsia, Mrs. Gloria, ix
- Hsia, Tao-tai, viii
- Hubbard, Gertrude M., bequest, 128, 130, 158
- Hughes, Howard, copyright case, 118
- Humelsine, Carlisle H., 24
- Huntington, Archer M., gift funds, 130, 158, 162
- Hutchison, Robert W., vii
- Index to the Andrew Jackson Papers*, 77; *see also* Jackson, Andrew
- India: acquisitions from, 41; microfilming, 166; P.L. 480 Project, 40, 41, 73, 166; *see also* South and Southeast Asia
- Indic Cataloging Fund, 130
- Indonesia: acquisitions from, 41; cataloging fund, 130; P.L. 480 Project, 41, 73, 166
- Information Bulletin*, 7, 33, 48, 71
- Information Office, employment statistics, 153
- Information Officer, vii
- Information Systems Office, 17-23, 46; Coordinator, vii; employment statistics, 153
- International Conference on Cataloguing Principles, 44
- International cooperation: copyright agreements and conventions, 119-122; microfilming projects, 69, 96; *see also* Exchange programs; and National Program for Acquisitions and Cataloging
- International Federation of Library Associations, 36
- International Organizations Section, head, x
- Israel: acquisitions from, 41; P.L. 480 Project, 41, 166; *see also* Hebraica
- Italy, copyright, 119
- Jackson, Andrew, papers, 71, 93; *Index*, 77
- Jackson, John C., viii
- Jamaica, exchanges, 41
- James, Jerry R., ix, 68
- James Madison Memorial Building, 7-17; appropriations, 8, 14; architects and design, 9, 14, 16; committees and commissions, 9; Preliminary Program Statement, Parts I and II, 12, 13; reading rooms, 15; space requirements and allocations, 9, 12-17, 65
- James Madison Memorial Commission, 9, 13
- Jane Engelhard Gift Fund, 7, 127
- Jann, Edmund C., viii
- Japanese materials: acquisitions, 131; film conversion program, 73; union catalog, 141; *see also* Far East
- Japanese Section (Orion), head, x
- Jarrell, Randall, 67
- Jay, Donald F., ix, 37
- Jayson, Lester S., viii
- Johns Hopkins Press, 33
- Johnson, Lyndon B., quoted, 24
- Johnston, Warren R., viii
- Joint Committee on the Library, 9; members, vi
- Joint Committee on the Reorganization of Congress, LRS testimony on staff needs, 57
- Joint Committee on the Union List of Serials, Inc., 23, 50
- Jones, Mrs. Helen Dudenbostel, x
- Joseph, Anna A., vii
- Juilliard String Quartet, 67
- Justice, U.S. Department of, Office of Alien Property, 101
- Jwaideh, Zuhair E., viii
- Kahler, Mrs. Mary Ellis, ix
- Kaminstein, Abraham L., vii, 120; *see also* Register of Copyrights
- Kantor, Mackinlay, xii
- Karpf, Fred, viii
- Karsner, Loran P., ix
- Kastenmeier, Representative Robert W., 97, 98, 103
- Kennedy, Senator Robert F., 31
- Kenya, copyright, 119
- Knight, Douglas M., 24
- Knight, John, gift fund, 168
- Kominski, John J., viii, 87
- Korean materials: acquisitions, 131; exchanges, 41; union catalog, 141
- Korson, Mrs. Rae, x
- Koussevitsky (Serge) Music Foundation, 66, 67, 158
- Krough, Elva L., ix
- Krutch, Joseph W., xii

- Kuhlman, A. F., 50
 Kuiper, John B., x
 Kuroda, Andrew Y., x
 Kuttner, Stephan George, xii
- L. C. Classifications—Additions and Changes*, 48; sales, 147
LRS Multilithed Reports, 64
 Labeling, statistics, 137, 142
 LaHood, Charles G., Jr., xi
 Land, Robert H., x
 Landauer, Bella, collection, 31
 Landis, James M., papers, 70
 Latin America: acquisitions from, 70; funds for programs, 162, 166; publications concerning, 32, 33, 76, 78, 79; shared cataloging, 38
Latin America: an Annotated Bibliography of Paperback Books, 32, 78
Latin America in Soviet Writings, 33, 79, 80
 Latin American Cooperative Acquisitions Project, 38
 Latin American History, Conference on, 162
Latin American History: Essays on Its Study and Teachings, 1898–1965, 78
Latin American Newspapers in Selected American Libraries, 76
 Law, classification schedule, 48
 Law Library: acquisition activities, 132; acquisition statistics, 130; acquisitions, 84–86; appropriations, 30, 89, 154, 156; bibliographies, 2, 84, 150; Capitol Branch, 83, 150; card catalogs, 140, 141, 142; employment statistics, 153; officers, viii; organization of the collections, 86; processing activities, 142; reader and reference services, 2, 84, 150; report, 83–88; status of the collections, 86
 Lazerow, Samuel, ix, 49
 Leavitt, Donald L., x
 Lectures, list, 179
 LeGear, Clara E., xii
 Legislation relating to the Library, 26–29; appropriations, 29, 154; Legislative Reorganization Bill of 1967, 64; physically handicapped, 66
 Legislative Liaison Officer, vii
 Legislative Reference Service: acquisition statistics, 130; appropriations, 30, 89, 154, 156; Director, testimony before Joint Committee on the Reorganization of Congress, 57; multilithed reports, 61, 64; officers, viii; personnel, 57, 153; report, 55–64; services, 2, 55–64; space changes, 92
 Lenin State Library, 37
 Levine, Arthur J., viii
 Librarian, Office of the: employment statistics, 153; officers, vii
 Librarian of Congress, vii, 11, 36, 37, 103; chairman of Holmes Devise, xi, 25; consultation on state funds, 82; member, President's Committee on Libraries, 24; secretary of Trust Fund Board, 127; testimony before Foreign Relations Committee, 27
 Librarian's Liaison Committees, xi, 23
 Libraries: construction of buildings, 7; distribution of LC catalog cards, 144, 148; exchanges, 41; Federal funds for, 24; in MARC project, 18; loans to by LC, 3, 4; P.L. 480 acquisitions, 39–41; shared cataloging, 37–39
Library and Reference Facilities in the Area of the District of Columbia, 32
Library of Congress Catalog—Books: Subjects, 45; funds, 166; sales, 144, 147
 Library Services and Construction Act, 7, 82
 Library Services Division (LRS), 58, 64; officers, viii
 Lichtenwanger, William J., x
 Lincoln, Abraham, scrapbook of debates with Douglas, 172; *see also* Alfred Whital Stern Collection of Lincolniana
 Lindberg (Otto G.) Foundation, 130, 168
 Lindbergh, Charles A., xii
 Lindsay, Representative (former) John V., 102
Lista de los Papeles de Emilio Prados en la Biblioteca del Congreso de los Estados Unidos de América, 78
Literary Recordings: A Checklist of the Archive of Recorded Poetry and Literature in the Library of Congress, 32, 76
 Livingston, Helen E., viii
 Loan Division: officers, x; reader and reference services, 75, 150
 LOCATE (Library of Congress Automatic Techniques Exchange), 19
 Lockwood, Sharon, 68
 Loeffler, Elise Fay, bequest, 168
 London, shared cataloging program, 36, 37
 Longworth (Nicholas) Foundation, 160
 Lorenz, John G., vii, 37
 Louchheim, Mr. & Mrs. Walter C., Jr., gift fund, 7, 67, 168
 Lubetzky, Seymour, 44
 Luce, Clare Booth, gift fund, 168
 Luce, Henry R., gift fund, 168

- Macao, copyright, 119
- McCabe, Charles E., xi
- McCannon, Mrs. Marjorie G., viii
- McCarthy, Stephen A., xiii
- McClellan, Senator John L., 98, 103
- McCloskey, Robert Green, xi, 25
- MacConomy, Edward N., Jr., x
- McCormick, Adoreen M., vii
- McCormick, Ruth Hanna, papers, 70
- McCracken, William P., 87
- McDonough, Roger H., xiii
- McEwan, James G., viii
- McFarland, Marvin W., x
- McGowan, Frank M., ix
- Machine Readable Catalog Project; *see* MARC Project
- Maddox, Jerald Curtis, x
- Madison Memorial Hall, 9; exhibits, 13, 14; *see also* James Madison Memorial Building
- Magnuson, Senator Warren G., 103
- Maheux, Roland C., xi
- Manpower Utilization Office, 34
- Mansell Information Publishing, Ltd., 33, 44
- Mantegna, Andrea, 31
- Manuscript Division: automation, 20; exhibits, 175; gift pieces handled, 133; officers, x; reader and reference services, 3, 77, 150; relocation, 92; space, 66
- Manuscripts: acquisitions, 70, 129; cataloging, 74, 135, 136, 140, 141, 142; foreign manuscript copying, 33, 71, 164; organization and maintenance of the collections, 74; restoration and repair, 143; statistics, 1, 129; *see also* National Union Catalog of Manuscript Collections; and Presidents of the United States
- Manuscripts Section (Desc Cat), 135
- Maps: copyright registrations and deposits, 122, 123; gift funds, 168; processing, 70; restoration and repair, 143; statistics, 1, 70, 129; *see also* Geography and Map Division
- MARC Project, 17-19, 94; Reference Department participation, 65; relocation, 92
- Markopolous, Gregory, gift, 72
- Marley, S. Branson, Jr., x
- Marton, Mrs. Mary J., ix
- Marwick, Lawrence, x
- Mayer, Gretel, ix
- Mays, David J., 88
- Mearns, David C., x; gift fund, 168
- Mechanization Committee, building study, 11
- Medill, Joseph, papers, 70
- Metz, Mrs. Jean B., ix
- Mexico, copyright, 119
- Microfilm Reading Room, 69, 75; supervisor, xi
- Microfilms and microfilming: appropriations, 30, 89, 154, 156; bills and resolutions of Congress, 95; cooperative projects, 96; gift funds, 164, 166, 168; Law Library, 85; master microforms, 52, 164; National Historical Publications Commission, 71; newspapers, 40, 52, 66, 69, 73, 76, 86, 93; Orientalia, 164; preservation and care of collections, 72-75; Presidential papers, 77, 89, 93, 154, 156; register of microforms, 52, 164; statistics, 1, 69, 95, 129, 142, 149; *see also* Center for the Coordination of Foreign Manuscript Copying
- Miller, Dayton C.: collection, 128; funds, 130, 160
- Miller, Representative George P., 102
- Miscellaneous Languages Section (Desc Cat), 47, 135
- Mohrhardt, Foster E., xiii, 21
- Monthly Catalog of United States Government Publications*, 35, 42
- Monthly Checklist of State Publications*, 42
- Monthly Index of Russian Accessions*, 51; funds, 29, 30; *see also* Cyrillic Bibliographic Project
- Moore, Alvin, Jr., 39
- Moore, Marianne, xii
- Moore, Waldo H., viii
- Morrissey, Mrs. Marlene D., vii
- Morsch, Lucile M., 45, 74
- Moss, Arnold, 66
- Motion Picture Section (P&P): head, x; reference services, 78
- Motion pictures: acquisitions, 71, 129, 130; cataloging, 74, 136, 137; conversion program, 172; copyright cases, 104-107; copyright registrations and deposits, 100, 122, 123; LC holdings, 1, 129; nitrate film, 73; preservation, 30, 73, 89, 130, 154, 156; screenings, 7, 67, 179
- Motion Pictures and Filmstrips*, sales, 147
- Mott, Kelsey, 120
- Multer, Representative Abraham J., 103
- Mumford, L. Quincy, vii, xi; *see also* Librarian of Congress
- Murdock, James O., 87
- Murphy, John C., vii
- Museum of Modern Art, 32
- Music: acquisitions, 72, 129; cataloging, 135; copyright cases, 107, 118; copyright registrations and deposits, 122, 123; gifts and gift and trust funds, 73, 128, 158-173; LC holdings, 1, 129; organization and maintenance of the collections, 74; *see also* Concerts; and Recordings

- Music Division: exhibit, 175; officers, x; reader and reference services, 78, 150; space, 66
Music and Phonorecords, sales, 147
 Music Section (*Desc Cat*), 135
 Myers, William C., vii
- Nairobi, NPAC operations in, 36, 38
 National Advisory Commission on Libraries, 23; members, 24
 National Agricultural Library, cooperative automation program, 21
 National Broadcasting Company, gift fund, 130, 168
National Directory of Latin Americanists, 32
 National Endowment for the Arts, poetry readings, 67
 National Historical Publications Commission, 71
 National Library of Medicine: cooperative automation program, 21; holdings in relation to LC, 69
National Library of Medicine Catalog, 168; sales, 144, 147
 National Library for the Blind, 160
 National Program for Acquisitions and Cataloging: 4, 31, 34, 35-39, 47, 85; appropriations, 29, 89, 90, 155; officers, ix; proposed legislation, 27; Reference Department participation, 66, 68, 70
 National Referral Center for Science and Technology: acquisitions statistics, 130; bibliographies, 80; services, 80
National Register of Microform Masters, 52; funds, 164; sales, 147
 National Serials Data Program, 22; Reference Department activities, 65
 National Union Catalog, 33, 43, 51, 141; Subcommittee, 33, 43
National Union Catalog: A Cumulative Author List, 32, 43, 44, 45, 51, 52; gift funds, 162, 166, 168; sales, 144, 147
 National Union Catalog of Manuscript Collections, 140, 141, 142
National Union Catalog of Manuscript Collections, 32, 46; gift funds, 164; sales, 144, 147
 National Union Catalog Publication Project, 33, 43, 52
National Union Catalog—Register of Additional Locations, 45
Natural History, talking book, 80
 Natural Resources Division (LRS), 63; chief, viii
 Naval Historical Foundation, register of manuscripts in LC, 74, 168
 Near East materials: holdings, 131; union catalog, 141; *see also* Hebraica
- Near East Section (*Orien*), head, x
 Near Eastern and African Law Division, chief, viii
 Nebraska Public Library Commission, 32
 Nebraska Sheldon Galleries, 32
 Nelson, George, 13
 Nemerov, Howard, xii
 Nepal: acquisitions from, 41; P.L. 480 Project 39, 40, 41
 Netherlands: copyright, 119; NPAC operations in, 36; shared cataloging, 38
New Serial Titles, appraisal, 50; gift fund, 162; sales, 144, 147
News from the Center, 33, 71
 Newspapers: acquisitions, 40, 69, 76, 86, 129; binding, 143; Latin American, 69, 76, 162; LC's collection, additions and total, 1, 129; microfilms and microfilming, 1, 40, 52, 66, 69, 73, 76, 86, 93, 129; Orientalia, 40, 73, 170
Newspapers on Microfilm, 32, 52
 Nichols, William I., papers, 70
Nigeria: A Guide to Official Publications, 32, 76
 Nolan, John Lester, ix
 Norman P. Scala Memorial Fund, 128
 Norway, NPAC operations in, 36, 37
- Obear, Legare H. B., x
 Oberlander Trust, gift fund, 168
 Office of Collections Maintenance and Preservation, 4, 92; *see also* Preservation Office
 Office of Science and Technology, 64
 Ogden, Robert F., xii
 Oliver Wendell Holmes Devise, Permanent Committee, xi, 25
 Order Division: officers, ix; operations statistics, 132
 Orientalia: acquisitions, 70, 131; bibliographies, 78; microfilming, 40, 73, 168, 170; organization and maintenance of the collections, 73, 141, 142; reader and reference services, 78, 150; union catalogs, 141; *see also* South and Southeast Asia
 Orientalia Division: acquisitions, 70, 131; exhibits, 175; officers, x; reader and reference services, 78, 150
 Oslo, NPAC operations in, 36, 37
 Osteen, Mrs. Cicily P., viii
 Österreichische Nationalbibliothek, 37
 Ottinger, Representative Richard L., 102
 Owings, Nathaniel Alexander, 31
The Oxford History of the American People, talking book, 81

- Pakistan: acquisitions from, 41; P.L. 480 Program, 39, 40, 41, 73, 166
- "Paladin," copyright case, 107, 111
- The Papers of Wilbur and Orville Wright*, 79
- Paris, NPAC operations in, 36, 38
- Pariseau, Earl J., ix
- Patterson, Mrs. Jefferson, gift, 71
- Pennell Fund: committee, xi; purchases, 71, 130, 160
- Perreault, George R., vii
- Perry, George E., xi
- Personnel: officers of the Library, vii-xi; special recruit program, 34; statistics, 34, 153
- Personnel Office: Director of, vii; employment statistics, 153
- Phelps, Merwin C., viii
- Photoduplication Service: officers, vii; operations statistics, 84, 149; organization and maintenance of the collections, 72, 73; report, 94; reproduction of Law Library materials and shelflists, 48, 84; revolving fund, 130, 170; *see also* Microfilms and microfilming
- Pickens, John K., 87
- Pierce, Norman A., vii
- Pittsburgh, University of, gift fund, 168
- Poetry: consultants, xii; gift funds, 128, 160, 162, 170; readings and lectures, 67, 179
- Poff, Representative Richard H., 97, 103
- Polk, James K., microfilming of papers, 93
- Poole, Frazer G., vii, 4
- Pooley, Beverley J., 88
- Poor, Alfred Easton, 9
- Popular Names of U.S. Government Reports*, 32
- Porter, Katherine Anne, xii
- Porter (Henry Kirke) Memorial Fund, 160
- Portner, Mrs. Mildred C., vii
- Portugal, copyright, 119
- Portuguese Africa*, 76
- Poth, Harry A., Jr., 87
- Powell, Eugene C., Jr., vii
- Pozzatti, Rudy O., xi
- Preliminary Report on the MARC Pilot Project*, 19
- Preservation and care of the collections, 4, 69, 72-75, 86, 92, 143; appropriations, 30, 93; National Preservation Program for Research Library Materials, 162; *see also* Microfilms and microfilming; and Motion pictures
- Preservation Office, 4, 92, 96; officers, vii
- Presidents of the United States, papers: appropriations, 30, 154, 156; organizing and microfilming, 77, 89, 93; *see also* names of Presidents
- President's Temporary Commission on Pennsylvania Avenue, 30
- Prints and photographs: acquisitions, 71, 129; copyright registrations and deposits, 122-125; exhibit, 31; gift funds, 158, 160, 166; LC holdings, 1, 129; organization of collections, 74, preservation and repair, 72, 143
- Prints and Photographs Division: officers, x; reader and reference services, 77, 150
- Processing Department: acquisition activities, 35-43, 132, 133; bibliographies, 2, 40, 150; employment statistics, 153; officers, ix; organization of legal collections, 86; reader and reference services, 2, 52, 150; report, 35-54; *see also* Catalog cards; Cataloging; National Program for Acquisitions and Cataloging; and Public Law 480 Program
- Profile of Youth—1966*, 62
- Project MARC, an Experiment in Automating Library of Congress Catalog Data*, 19
- Protective Services, Office of, vii, 93
- Public Affairs Associates, Inc., copyright case, 111
- Public Law 480 Program: acquisitions, 35, 39, 41, 70, 85, 130; appropriations, 30, 90, 154, 156; Belgrade office, 36, 38, 39; employment statistics, 153; gift funds, 166; libraries participating in, 40; microfilming of newspapers, 40, 66, 73, 93; officers, ix; report, 39-41; Special Foreign Currency Program, 89
- Public Reference Section (GR&B), head, x
- Publications of the Library, 32; awards, 32; gift funds, 7, 162-173; list, 180-184; sales, 32, 144, 147; *see also* Bibliographies
- Publications Office, employment statistics, 153
- Publications Officer, vii
- Pughe, George A., Jr., x
- Quarterly Journal of the Library of Congress*, xv, 42
- Railroad Songs and Ballads*, 78
- Randall Jarrell*, 32, 76
- Ransom, Harry H., xi, 25
- Rare Book Division: acquisitions, 70; chief, x; exhibits, 175; reader and reference services, 77, 150
- Rare books: preservation and repair, 72, 143; purchase funds, 168

- Reader and reference services: Law Library, 2, 83, 84, 150; Legislative Reference Service, 2, 55-64; Processing Department, 2, 50, 51, 52, 150; Reference Department, 2, 65-67, 73-82, 150; statistics, 2, 150
- Readings and lectures, 7, 66, 128; broadcasts and recordings, 7, 67; gift funds, 128, 158, 160; list, 179
- Recorded Sound Section (Mus), head, x
- Recording Laboratory: chief engineer, x; gift fund, 172
- Recordings: acquisitions, 72, 129; cataloging, 74, 164; preservation, 30, 73; production and sales, 164, 172; statistics, 1; tapes of concerts, readings, and lectures, 7, 67, 168; *see also* Talking books
- Reference Department: acquisition activities, 68-72, 132; bibliographies, 2, 76, 78-82, 150; employment statistics, 153; officers, ix; organization and maintenance of the collections, 72-75, 142; reader and reference services, 2, 65-67, 73-82, 150; report, 65-82
- Reference Division (Cop), officers, viii
- Register of Copyrights, v; actions against, 104; report, 97-125; *see also* Copyright Office
- Reimers, Paul R., vii
- Renstrom, Arthur G., xi
- Ricking, Myrl, vii, 34
- Rickover, Adm. Hyman C., copyright case, 103, 111, 115
- Ridley, Elizabeth W., vii
- Ringer, Barbara A., vii, 120
- Rio de Janeiro, NPAC operations in, 36, 38, 70
- Ristow, Walter W., x
- Roberts, Margaret A., bequest, 160
- Rockefeller, Martha Baird, Fund for Music, Inc., 73, 168
- Rockefeller Foundation, gift fund, 130, 168
- Rodgers, Richard, gifts, 72
- Rogers, Representative Byron G., 98
- Rogers, Joseph W., vii
- Rogers, Rutherford D., xiii
- Rohlf, Robert H., vii, 9
- Romance Languages Section (Desc Cat), 47, 135
- Roosevelt, Theodore, papers, 93
- Rosenwald (Lessing J.) Collection, 74, 77; gift fund, 130
- Rossiter, William W., vii
- Rowman and Littlefield, Inc., gift fund, 168
- Russia, exchanges, 37
- Russian Orthodox Greek Catholic Church, archives, 156
- St. Onge, Representative William L., 101
- Sales, cards and technical publications, 144-147
- Salmon, Stephen R., ix
- Sanborn, Herbert Jr., vii
- Sarle, Rodney G., ix, 40
- Scala, Norman P., gift, 128
- Scala (Norman P.) Memorial Fund, 160
- Schaaf, Robert W., x
- Schad, Theodore M., viii
- Schaefer, Victor A., ix
- Schongauer, Martin, 31
- Schwegmann, George A., Jr., ix
- Science and Technology Division: acquisitions activities, 68; bibliographies, 80, 150; exhibit, 176; officers, x; organization and maintenance of the collections, 75; reader and reference services, 79, 150; relocation, 66, 92
- Science Policy Research Division (LRS), 61, 64; acting chief, viii
- Science Reading Room, 68
- Scott, Edith, ix
- Scott, Senator Hugh, 103
- Secretary of the Library, v; Office of, 2, 4, 96
- Seidner, Leon W., vii
- Seitz, Frederick, xiii
- Senate Office Building Commission, 9
- Senior Specialists Division (LRS), 61, 63; chief, viii
- Serial Division: acquisition statistics, 69; officers, xi; organization and maintenance of the collections, 73; reader and reference services, 76, 150
- Serial Record Division, 49; automation program, 22; officers, ix; operations statistics, 132
- Serials data program, 22, 65
- Serials Section (Desc Cat), 135
- Service Division (Cop), 99; officers, viii
- Seventeen*, braille edition, 81
- Severn, James A., Jr., vii
- Shapiro, Karl, 67
- Shared Cataloging Division, 39, 47; acquisition activities, 68; officers, ix; statistics, 134-136, 140; *see also* National Program for Acquisitions and Cataloging
- Sheldon, Charles S., II, viii
- Shelflists and shelflisting, 86, 137, 142
- Shelton, Jesse M., 9
- Shepley, Ethan A. H., 25
- Shifrin, Seymour, 67
- Shirley, Robert V., viii
- Simpson, Louis, 67

- Slavic and Central European Division, 33; acquisition activities, 68, 69; bibliographies, 79, 150; officers, xi; reader and reference services, 79, 150; space, 66
- Slavic Languages Section (Desc Cat), 135
- Slavic Union Catalog, 51, 141
- Slavica, acquisitions, 68, 69, 158
- Smith, George E., vii
- Smith, Senator Margaret Chase, 103
- Smith, Myron B., xii
- Smithsonian Institution, 31; Traveling Exhibition Service, 32, 176
- Smits, Rudolf, x
- Sobiloff, Hyman J., gift fund, 130, 170
- Social Science Research Council, gift fund, 170
- Sonneck, Oscar G., bequest, 170
- Sonneck Memorial Fund, 160, 162
- South and Southeast Asia: acquisitions, 131; organization of the collections, 73; union catalogs, 141; *see also* Orientalia
- South Asia Section (Orien), head, x
- South Asian Languages Section (Desc Cat), 135
- Southeast Asia, 79*
- Soviet Space Programs, 1962-1965; Goals and Purposes, Achievements, Plans and International Implications, 62*
- Spalding, C. Sumner, ix, 44, 45
- Spanish Government Publications, 76*
- Special Bibliographies Section (Sci), head, xi
- Special Libraries Association Conference, 26
- Special Reserve Fund, 41
- Spender, Stephen, xii
- Spiegler, Paul E., xi
- Spiller, Robert E., xii
- Spivacke, Harold, x
- Spong, Senator William B., Jr., 103
- Stack and Reader Division, 75, 150; officers, xi
- Stafford, William, 67
- State publications, 42, 131
- Steffen, Edward S., x
- Stein, Harry N., viii
- Stern, Alfred Whital, gift funds, 130, 170
- Stern (Alfred Whital) Memorial Fund, 130, 160, 162
- Stevens, James L., ix
- Stewart, Lena J., ix
- Stockholm Intellectual Property Conference, 119, 120
- Stovall, Floyd, xii
- Stradivari String Instruments Collection, gift fund, 160
- Strauss, William S., 87
- Stravinsky, Igor, scores, 72
- Stritman, Harry R., ix
- Stummvoll, Josef, 37
- Subject Cataloging Division: acting chief, ix; statistics, 137-139
- Subject Headings Used in the Dictionary Catalogs of the Library of Congress, 32, 48, 147*
- Sullivan, Robert C., vii
- Superintendent of Documents (GPO), 42, 131
- Supreme Court, history of, 25
- Surplus Books Disposal Project, gift fund, 170
- Swanson, Don R., xiii
- Sweden, shared cataloging, 37
- Symbols Used in the National Union Catalog of the Library of Congress, 52*
- Taft (William H.) Papers, microfilm, 93
- Talking Book Topics, 81*
- Talking books, 52, 80, 129; *see also* Blind and physically handicapped, services to
- Talma, Louise, 66
- Tansil, William R., viii
- Technical Processes Research Office, 20, 35, 46
- Telecasts, literary programs, 67
- Telephone Pioneers of America, 82
- Tenzen, Representative Herbert, 101
- Thaxter, John H., xi
- Thuronyi, Geza T., xi
- Tissandier, Albert and Gaston, collection, 31
- Tobriner, Walter N., gift, 70
- Togawa, Naoki, 73
- Tondell, Lyman M., Jr., 87
- Toomey, Mrs. Alice F., ix
- Transferred funds, 51, 89, 93, 156
- Translating and Indian Affairs Unit (LRS), relocation, 92
- Travers, P. L., 67
- Treasury, U.S., fees and other receipts returned to, 2, 53, 89
- Trust Fund Board: members, 127; report, 127
- Tsuneishi, Warren M., x
- The USSR and Eastern Europe; Periodicals in the Western Languages, 79*
- UNESCO, 119
- Union Catalog Division, 43, 51; officers, ix
- Union Catalog Publication Project, location, 92
- Union catalogs, 141; *see also* National Union Catalog; and National Union Catalog of Manuscript Collections

- Union of Soviet Socialist Republics, acquisitions from, 69
 United Arab Republic: acquisitions from, 41; Public Law 480 Program, 40, 41, 166
 United Artists Television, Inc., copyright case, 104-107
 United Kingdom: copyright, 119; machine-readable cataloging data, 18; shared cataloging program, 36, 37
 U.S. Information Agency, 32
 Universal Copyright Convention, 119
 University Microfilms, Inc., gift fund, 170
 Uruguay, copyright, 119
 Usher, Mrs. Elizabeth R., xiii
- Vallance, William Roy, 87
 Van Doren, Irita, papers, 70
 Van Meckenem, Israel, 31
 Venezuela, copyright, 119
 Vienna, NPAC operations in, 36, 37
 Vietnam, preservation of newspapers, 73
- Walker, Burnis, viii
 Wallace, Sarah L., vii
 Wallach, Kate, 88
 Walsh, William T., Jr., x
 Warner Bros. Records, Inc., copyright case, 107
 Warren, Robert Penn, xii
 Waterman, Alan T., xiii
 Waters, Edward N., x
 Wechsler, Herbert, xi, 25
Weekly List of Unlocated Research Books, 52
 Wells, A. J., 49
 Welsh, William J., ix, 50
 Westby, Barbara M., ix
 WETA, telecasts of literary programs, 67
- Wheelock, John Hall, xii
 White House News Photographers' Association, exhibit, 31
 Whitehill, Walter Muir, xiii
 Whitener, Representative Basil L., 98
 Whittall, Gertrude Clarke: bequest, 128; gift funds, 130, 170; *see also* entries beginning Gertrude Clarke Whittall
 Whittemore, Reed, xii
 Weisbaden, NPAC operations in, 36, 37
 Wilbur, James B., gift funds, 130, 160
 Wilder, Tom V., viii
 Wilson, Mrs. Ida F., vii
 Wilson, Woodrow, Library; *see* Woodrow Wilson Library
 Winkler, Paul W., ix
 Wintle, Mary Jack, x
 Wisdom, Donald F., x
 Witherell, Julian W., x, 68
 Witt, Clarence E., vii
 Wood, Jennings, ix
 Woodrow Wilson Library, cataloging, 74
 Working funds, purchase statistics, 130
World List of Future International Meetings, 66, 76, 94
 Wright, James, 67
 Wright, Louis B., xiii
 Wu, K. T., x
- Yabroff, Arthur, vii
 Yakobson, Sergius, xi, 68, 79
 Young, John Russell, quoted, 92
 Yugoslavia: acquisitions from, 41, 69; NPAC-P.L. 480 office, 36, 38
- Zeydel, Walter H., viii



University of Folklife
Together in Excellence